

FUJITSU Software

BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0

Commands

Volume 1: General Part

Valid for

SDF V4.7D

SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E

ASE V1.0B

BLSSERV V2.8A

CONV2PDF V1.0B

DSSM V4.3B

IMON-GPN V3.3A

JV V15.1A

POSIX-BC V10.0A

RFA V19.0A

RSO V3.6A

SECOS V5.4A

SPACEPRO V1.0A

SPOOL V4.9A

Comments... Suggestions... Corrections...

The User Documentation Department would like to know your opinion on this manual. Your feedback helps us to optimize our documentation to suit your individual needs.

Feel free to send us your comments by e-mail to:

manuals@ts.fujitsu.com

Certified documentation according to DIN EN ISO 9001:2008

To ensure a consistently high quality standard and user-friendliness, this documentation was created to meet the regulations of a quality management system which complies with the requirements of the standard DIN EN ISO 9001:2008.

cognitas. Gesellschaft für Technik-Dokumentation mbH

www.cognitas.de

Copyright and Trademarks

Copyright © 2017 Fujitsu Technology Solutions_GmbH.

All rights reserved.

Delivery subject to availability; right of technical modifications reserved.

All hardware and software names used are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

Contents

Volume 1: General Part

1	Preface	1-21
1.1	Objectives and target groups of this manual	1-22
1.2	Summary of contents	1-22
1.3	Changes since the last edition of the manual	1-26
1.4	Notational conventions	1-29
2	General Part	1-31
2.1	Format of the SDF command language	1-32
2.2	Conventions for input	1-34
2.3	SDF syntax representation	1-37
2.4	Input compression	1-54
2.4.1	Abbreviation of names	1-54
2.4.2	Default values	1-56
2.4.3	Positional operands	1-57
2.4.4	Compressing structures	1-57
2.5	Replacing expressions in the input	1-59
2.6	Language for SDF output	1-65
2.7	Return codes	1-66
2.7.1	Structure of command return codes	1-66
2.7.2	General command return codes	1-68
2.8	Conditional expressions (job variables)	1-70
2.9	System files	1-73

2.10	Job switches	1-78
2.11	Device type table	1-82
2.12	DMS volume types	1-83
2.12.1	Volume type for Net-Storage	1-83
2.12.2	Device types for DMS tape processing	1-84
2.13	Information services of device management: Meanings of the output values of SHOW commands	1-86
2.14	Time limits in BS2000	1-103
2.15	Overview of test privileges	1-106
2.16	Working with S variables	1-110
2.16.1	General notes on command output	1-110
2.16.2	Command output in S variables	1-110
2.16.2.1	S variable stream mechanism (SYSINF, SYSMMSG and SYSVAR)	1-110
2.16.2.2	Declaring S variables	1-113
2.16.2.3	Assigning S variable streams	1-114
2.16.2.4	S variable format	1-117
2.16.2.5	Accessing S variables	1-119
2.16.2.6	Re-using S variables	1-120
2.16.3	Command overview	1-123
2.16.4	Notes on conventions used in the tables	1-126
2.16.4.2	S variable data types	1-128
2.16.4.3	Explanation of the columns	1-129
2.17	SDF-P-BASYS	1-131
2.17.1	Structured procedure format (S procedures)	1-132
2.17.2	Block-oriented error recovery	1-133
2.17.3	Variables concept (S variables)	1-134
2.17.3.1	Variable name	1-134
2.17.3.2	Variable type	1-134
2.17.3.3	Scope	1-135
2.17.3.4	Declaration	1-135
2.17.3.5	Expressions	1-136
2.17.4	Builtin functions	1-138
	INSTALLATION-PATH() Output path name	1-139
	IS-CATALOGED-JV() Interrogate job variable	1-141
	IS-INITIALIZED() Check variable initialization	1-143
	IS-SDF-P() Check whether SDF-P is loaded	1-144
	JV() Interrogate job variable	1-146
	MAINCODE() Interrogate error code	1-148
	MSG() Output message text	1-149
	SDF-P-VERSION() Interrogate SDF-P version	1-151

	SUBCODE1() Interrogate subcode1	1-152
	SUBCODE2() Interrogate subcode2	1-153
2.17.5	Commands supported by SDF-P-BASYS	1-154
2.17.6	Subsystem installation	1-155
3	Overviews	1-157
3.1	Overview of the versions	1-158
3.2	Overview of main functions of the BS2000 commands	1-176
3.3	Domains	1-193
3.4	Commands and their privileges	1-212
3.5	Command aliases	1-233
3.6	Commands of internal components	1-237
	Related publications	1-241
	Index	1-247

Volume 2: ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT – DECRYPT-FILE

ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT	2-3
ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS	2-5
ADD-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	2-7
ADD-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	2-10
ADD-ASE-ELEMENT	2-20
ADD-CATALOG-FILE	2-24
ADD-CHANGE-DATE	2-26
ADD-CJC-ACTION	2-28
ADD-CONSOLE-FILTER	2-34
ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD	2-37
ADD-DEVICE-DEPOT	2-40
ADD-FILE-LINK	2-43
ADD-IO-UNIT	2-89
ADD-ISAM-POOL-LINK	2-100
ADD-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	2-105
ADD-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME	2-115

ADD-PASSWORD	2-119
ADD-POSIX-USER	2-125
ADD-SUBSYSTEM	2-128
ADD-USER	2-133
AGOGO	2-150
ASR	2-152
ASSIGN-STREAM	2-163
ASSIGN-SYSDTA	2-167
ASSIGN-SYSEVENT	2-173
ASSIGN-SYSLST	2-178
ASSIGN-SYSOUT	2-186
ASTOP	2-192
ATTACH-DEVICE	2-193
ATTACH-GS-UNIT	2-199
BEGIN-PARAMETER-DECLARATION	2-202
BEGIN-PROCEDURE	2-204
BROADCAST	2-210
CALL-PROCEDURE	2-211
CANCEL-CCOPY-SESSION	2-221
CANCEL-JOB	2-222
CANCEL-PRINT-JOB	2-233
CANCEL-PROCEDURE	2-237
CANCEL-PROGRAM	2-240
CANCEL-PUBSET-EXPORT	2-241
CANCEL-PUBSET-IMPORT	2-242
CANCEL-RUN-PROCESS	2-244
CHANGE-ACCOUNTING-FILE	2-246
CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE	2-250
CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT	2-252
CHANGE-FILE-LINK	2-254
CHANGE-HEL-FILE	2-258
CHANGE-RESLOG-FILE	2-260
CHANGE-SERSLOG-FILE	2-262
CHANGE-STORAGE-CLASS-CATALOG	2-264
CHANGE-TAPE-MOUNT	2-266
CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT	2-269
CHANGE-TASK-PRIORITY	2-272
CHANGE-VOLUME-SET-LIST-CATALOG	2-275
CHECK-DISK-MOUNT	2-277
CHECK-FILE-CONSISTENCY	2-279
CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE	2-282
CHECK-PUBSET-MIRRORS	2-288
CHECK-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION	2-290
CHECK-TAPE-MOUNT	2-292

CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	2-294
CLOSE-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG	2-296
COMPARE-DISK-FILES	2-298
CONCATENATE-DISK-FILES	2-301
CONNECT-CMD-SERVER	2-304
CONNECT-GS-SERVER	2-308
CONSOLE	2-310
CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF	2-313
COPY-FILE	2-329
COPY-GS-PARTITION	2-356
COPY-JV	2-358
COPY-POSIX-FILE	2-362
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE	2-371
CREATE-ALTERNATE-INDEX	2-373
CREATE-DUMP	2-378
CREATE-FILE	2-380
CREATE-FILE-GENERATION	2-428
CREATE-FILE-GROUP	2-441
CREATE-GS-COMPLEX	2-453
CREATE-GS-PARTITION	2-455
CREATE-GS-VOLUME	2-458
CREATE-ISAM-POOL	2-460
CREATE-JV	2-467
CREATE-OPERATOR-ROLE	2-477
CREATE-PAGING-FILE	2-479
CREATE-SNAPSET	2-481
CREATE-STORAGE-CLASS	2-483
CREATE-TAPE-SET	2-489
CREATE-VOLUME-SET-LIST	2-493
DEACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT	2-495
DECLARE-PARAMETER	2-497
DECLARE-VARIABLE	2-501
DECRYPT-FILE	2-506

Volume 3: DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX – LOGOFF

DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX	3-3
DELETE-FILE	3-5
DELETE-FILE-GENERATION	3-73
DELETE-FILE-GROUP	3-107
DELETE-GS-PARTITION	3-124
DELETE-GS-VOLUME	3-126
DELETE-ISAM-POOL	3-128

DELETE-JV	3-131
DELETE-OPERATOR-ROLE	3-153
DELETE-PAGING-FILE	3-155
DELETE-SNAPSET	3-157
DELETE-STORAGE-CLASS	3-159
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE	3-166
DELETE-TAPE-SET	3-171
DELETE-VARIABLE	3-172
DELETE-VOLUME-SET-LIST	3-174
DETACH-DEVICE	3-177
DETACH-GS-UNIT	3-185
DISCONNECT-CMD-SERVER	3-188
DISCONNECT-GS-SERVER	3-190
EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	3-192
EDIT-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT	3-193
EDIT-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES	3-194
EDIT-FILE-LINK	3-195
EDIT-JOB	3-197
EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS	3-199
EDIT-JV	3-201
EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES	3-203
EDIT-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	3-205
EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES	3-206
EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS	3-208
EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES	3-210
EDIT-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE	3-212
EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS	3-213
EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS	3-215
EDIT-STORAGE-CLASS	3-217
EDIT-USER-ATTRIBUTES	3-218
EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	3-220
ELSE	3-222
ENCRYPT-FILE	3-224
END-CJC-ACTION	3-228
END-IF	3-229
END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION	3-231
END-PROCEDURE	3-233
ENDP-RESUME	3-235
ENTER-JOB	3-237
ENTER-PROCEDURE	3-259
EOF	3-278
EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD	3-279
EXIT-JOB	3-283
EXIT-PROCEDURE	3-288

EXPORT-FILE	3-291
EXPORT-NODE-FILE	3-319
EXPORT-PUBSET	3-343
EXTEND-PAGING-AREA	3-348
EXTEND-TAPE-SET	3-352
FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE	3-354
FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION	3-357
FORCE-JOB-CANCEL	3-359
FORCE-PUBSET-EXPORT	3-362
GET-JOB-FROM-VIRTUAL-DEVICE	3-364
GOTO	3-367
HELP-MSG-INFORMATION	3-370
HELP-SDF	3-373
HOLD-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION	3-387
HOLD-HARDWARE-AUDIT	3-390
HOLD-JOB	3-392
HOLD-JOB-CLASS	3-394
HOLD-JOB-STREAM	3-396
HOLD-LINKAGE-AUDIT	3-398
HOLD-PRINT-JOB	3-400
HOLD-PROCEDURE	3-403
HOLD-PROGRAM	3-408
HOLD-SUBSYSTEM	3-409
HOLD-TASK	3-412
IF	3-414
IF-BLOCK-ERROR	3-416
IMPORT-FILE	3-422
IMPORT-NODE-FILE	3-442
IMPORT-PUBSET	3-446
INCLUDE-DEVICE-CONNECTION	3-462
INFORM-ALL-JOBS	3-465
INFORM-JOB	3-467
INFORM-OPERATOR	3-470
INFORM-PROGRAM	3-472
LIST-CATALOG-ENTRY	3-475
LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET	3-477
LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET	3-482
LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES	3-486
LIST-NODE-FILES	3-490
LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG	3-495
LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM	3-501
LOAD-PROGRAM	3-518
LOCK-FILE-LINK	3-521
LOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION	3-526

LOCK-USER 3-528
LOGOFF 3-531

Volume 4: MAIL-FILE – MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY

MAIL-FILE 4-3
MESSAGE 4-11
MODIFY-ACCOUNTING-PARAMETERS 4-13
MODIFY-ACS-OPTIONS 4-17
MODIFY-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 4-23
MODIFY-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 4-26
MODIFY-ASE-PARAMETERS 4-30
MODIFY-CHANGE-DATE 4-31
MODIFY-CONSOLE-OPTIONS 4-33
MODIFY-DBL-DEFAULTS 4-36
MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT 4-47
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 4-49
MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT 4-104
MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES 4-116
MODIFY-GS-COMPLEX 4-129
MODIFY-GSMAN-PARAMETER 4-132
MODIFY-HEL-CHECK 4-134
MODIFY-HEL-LOGGING 4-139
MODIFY-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM 4-143
MODIFY-IMON-SCI 4-146
MODIFY-IO-UNIT 4-149
MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING 4-154
MODIFY-JOB 4-156
MODIFY-JOB-CLASS 4-178
MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS 4-181
MODIFY-JOB-STREAM 4-189
MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES 4-191
MODIFY-JV 4-193
MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES 4-199
MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY 4-209
MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 4-214
MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS 4-222
MODIFY-MIP-OPTIONS 4-225
MODIFY-MIP-PARAMETERS 4-227
MODIFY-MONJV 4-230
MODIFY-MOUNT-PARAMETER 4-233
MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES 4-238
MODIFY-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 4-240

MODIFY-MSG-OPTIONS	4-242
MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION	4-245
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES	4-250
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ROLE	4-252
MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES	4-254
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES	4-257
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS	4-262
MODIFY-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES	4-265
MODIFY-PRINTER-OUTPUT-STATUS	4-319
MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS	4-336
MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES	4-340
MODIFY-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE	4-349
MODIFY-PUBSET-PROCESSING	4-355
MODIFY-PUBSET-RESTRICTIONS	4-363
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS	4-369
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS	4-373
MODIFY-RESOURCE-COLLECTION	4-377
MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS	4-380
MODIFY-SDF-PARAMETERS	4-392
MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS	4-402
MODIFY-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS	4-407
MODIFY-SPOOLOUT-OPTIONS	4-411
MODIFY-STORAGE-CLASS	4-413
MODIFY-SUBSYSTEM-PARAMETER	4-419
MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS	4-443
MODIFY-SYSTEM-BIAS	4-445
MODIFY-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS	4-447
MODIFY-TAPE-OUTPUT-STATUS	4-449
MODIFY-TASK-CATEGORIES	4-460
MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS	4-463
MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS	4-474
MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES	4-482
MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION	4-500
MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	4-506
MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES	4-517
MODIFY-VOLUME-SET-LIST	4-520
MOUNT-NET-STORAGE	4-523
MOVE-JOBS	4-526
MOVE-PRINT-JOBS	4-538
MOVE-SPACEPRO-DISK	4-545
MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY	4-552

Volume 5: OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER – SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION

OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	5-3
OPEN-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG	5-7
PRINT-DOCUMENT	5-10
PROTECT-FITC-APPLICATION	5-95
PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG	5-97
READ-IOCF	5-98
REDIRECT-PRINT-JOB	5-100
REDUCE-PAGING-AREA	5-107
RELEASE-OPERATOR-ROLE	5-109
RELEASE-SUBSYSTEM-SPACE	5-111
REMARK	5-113
REMOVE-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	5-115
REMOVE-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	5-116
REMOVE-ASE-ELEMENT	5-118
REMOVE-CE-LOCK	5-119
REMOVE-CHANGE-DATE	5-121
REMOVE-CJC-ACTION	5-122
REMOVE-CONSOLE-FILTER	5-124
REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD	5-126
REMOVE-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK	5-128
REMOVE-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK	5-129
REMOVE-DEVICE-CONNECTION	5-130
REMOVE-DEVICE-DEPOT	5-136
REMOVE-FILE-ALLOCATION-LOCKS	5-138
REMOVE-FILE-LINK	5-142
REMOVE-IO-UNIT	5-145
REMOVE-ISAM-POOL-LINK	5-147
REMOVE-JV-LINK	5-149
REMOVE-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	5-151
REMOVE-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME	5-153
REMOVE-PASSWORD	5-156
REMOVE-PUBSET-LOCK	5-158
REMOVE-RFA-CONNECTION	5-162
REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM	5-164
REMOVE-TASKLIB	5-166
REMOVE-USER	5-167
REPAIR-DISK-FILES	5-169
REPAIR-FILE-LOCKS	5-177
REQUEST-MAIN-CONSOLE-FUNCTIONS	5-179
REQUEST-OPERATOR-ROLE	5-181
RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS	5-183
RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS	5-185

RESET-MSG-BUFFER	5-190
RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION	5-192
RESTART-PROGRAM	5-195
RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET	5-204
RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSET	5-213
RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET	5-219
RESTORE-SDF-INPUT	5-222
RESTORE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY	5-227
RESUME-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION	5-229
RESUME-HARDWARE-AUDIT	5-230
RESUME-JOB	5-232
RESUME-JOB-CLASS	5-234
RESUME-JOB-STREAM	5-235
RESUME-LINKAGE-AUDIT	5-237
RESUME-PRINT-JOB	5-239
RESUME-PROCEDURE	5-243
RESUME-PROGRAM	5-247
RESUME-PUBSET-RECONFIGURATION	5-248
RESUME-SUBSYSTEM	5-250
RESUME-TASK	5-253
RETURN-JOB-TO-VIRTUAL-DEVICE	5-255
RUN	5-258
SAVE-RETURNCODE	5-262
SAVE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY	5-264
SAVE-SUBSYSTEM-CATALOG	5-267
SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	5-271
SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION	5-273
SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION	5-288
SELECT-PROGRAM-VERSION	5-291
SEND-MSG	5-293
SET-CONSLOG-READ-MARK	5-295
SET-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK	5-296
SET-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK	5-299
SET-DISK-DEFAULTS	5-301
SET-DISK-PARAMETER	5-303
SET-DSSM-OPTIONS	5-309
SET-FILE-LINK	5-311
SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX	5-318
SET-INSTALLATION-PATH	5-327
SET-JOB-STEP	5-331
SET-JV-LINK	5-333
SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS	5-336
SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION	5-347
SET-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE	5-351

SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS	5-354
SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	5-360
SET-REPLOG-READ-MARK	5-366
SET-RESTART-OPTIONS	5-367
SET-RFA-CONNECTION	5-369
SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER	5-374
SET-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVEL	5-377
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK	5-378
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK	5-381
SET-TASKLIB	5-384
SET-VARIABLE	5-386
SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS	5-389
SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS	5-392
SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES	5-397
SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES	5-399
SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS	5-421
SHOW-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	5-426
SHOW-ASE-ELEMENT	5-430
SHOW-ASE-LOGGING	5-433
SHOW-ASE-PARAMETERS	5-435
SHOW-ASE-STATUS	5-436
SHOW-AUDIT-STATUS	5-438
SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT	5-442
SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION	5-444
SHOW-CALENDAR	5-455
SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION	5-471
SHOW-CE-LOCK	5-475
SHOW-CHANGE-DATES	5-477
SHOW-CJC-STATUS	5-479
SHOW-CMD	5-484
SHOW-CMD-ATTRIBUTES	5-489
SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES	5-494
SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER	5-496
SHOW-CONSOLE-OPTIONS	5-500
SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS	5-502
SHOW-DBL-DEFAULTS	5-508
SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION	5-511
SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT	5-523
SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS	5-526
SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS	5-538
SHOW-DISK-STATUS	5-541
SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION	5-552

Volume 6: SHOW-FILE – SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS

SHOW-FILE	6-3
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	6-29
SHOW-FILE-LINK	6-131
SHOW-FILE-LOCKS	6-149
SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX	6-159
SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS	6-161
SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES	6-163
SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS	6-165
SHOW-GS-COMPLEX-CONFIGURATION	6-167
SHOW-GS-STATUS	6-172
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES	6-183
SHOW-HARDWARE-AUDIT	6-188
SHOW-HEL-CHECK	6-192
SHOW-HEL-LOGGING	6-197
SHOW-HEL-STATUS	6-201
SHOW-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM	6-203
SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES	6-204
SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS	6-206
SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY	6-210
SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH	6-213
SHOW-IOCF	6-218
SHOW-ISAM-CACHING	6-221
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES	6-227
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK	6-233
SHOW-JOB-CLASS	6-237
SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS	6-244
SHOW-JOB-STATUS	6-247
SHOW-JOB-STREAM	6-275
SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES	6-278
SHOW-JV	6-280
SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES	6-284
SHOW-JV-LINK	6-313
SHOW-LINKAGE-AUDIT	6-316
SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY	6-320
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	6-325
SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION	6-340
SHOW-MEMORY-POOL-STATUS	6-344
SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS	6-349
SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER	6-352
SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT	6-356
SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS	6-360
SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION	6-363

SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION	6-365
SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE	6-368
SHOW-NET-STORAGE	6-372
SHOW-NET-STORAGE-OCCUPATION	6-378
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES	6-381
SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE	6-384
SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION	6-389
SHOW-PENDING-MSG	6-395
SHOW-POSIX-STATUS	6-403
SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES	6-405
SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS	6-413
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES	6-416
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS	6-432
SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS	6-458
SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	6-462
SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES	6-467
SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-ALLOCATION	6-482
SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION	6-486
SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE	6-498
SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES	6-505
SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT	6-516
SHOW-PUBSET-LOCKS	6-520
SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE	6-524
SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION	6-527
SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS	6-533
SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING	6-563
SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION	6-568
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-ALLOCATION	6-573
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS	6-581
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-HISTORY	6-588
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS	6-591

Volume 7: SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION – WRITE-TEXT

SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION	7-3
SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS	7-9
SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS	7-15
SHOW-RETURNCODE	7-18
SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS	7-19
SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS	7-22
SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS	7-30
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION	7-37
SHOW-SERSLOG-STATUS	7-40

SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION	7-41
SHOW-SNAPSHOT-STATUS	7-47
SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS	7-50
SHOW-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS	7-60
SHOW-SPACEPRO-STATUS	7-63
SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS	7-65
SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES	7-75
SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS	7-114
SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS	7-120
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS	7-138
SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS	7-159
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES	7-172
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-INFO	7-185
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS	7-188
SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS	7-195
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG	7-198
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES	7-211
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS	7-215
SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION	7-225
SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS	7-239
SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS	7-248
SHOW-TAPE-STATUS	7-261
SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES	7-269
SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS	7-278
SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS	7-282
SHOW-TRACE-STATUS	7-289
SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES	7-299
SHOW-USER-STATUS	7-355
SHOW-USER-SWITCHES	7-371
SHOW-VARIABLE	7-373
SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST	7-379
SHUTDOWN	7-384
SIMULATE-SPACEPRO-EVENT	7-389
SKIP-COMMANDS	7-391
START-ACCOUNTING	7-395
START-ACS	7-401
START-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE	7-403
START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM	7-405
START-FILE-CACHING	7-423
START-GS-TRACE	7-427
START-HARDWARE-AUDIT	7-428
START-HEL-LOGGING	7-431
START-JOB-STREAM	7-434
START-LINKAGE-AUDIT	7-436

START-POSIX-INSTALLATION	7-440
START-POSIX-SHELL	7-444
START-PRINTER-OUTPUT	7-449
START-PROGRAM	7-466
START-PUBSET-CACHING	7-469
START-RESLOG-EVALUATION	7-472
START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION	7-477
START-SERSLOG	7-479
START-SPACEPRO-MONITORING	7-480
START-SUBSYSTEM	7-482
START-TAPE-OUTPUT	7-489
START-TAPE-REPLAY	7-498
START-TASK-MEASUREMENT	7-507
START-TRACE	7-512
STOP-ACCOUNTING	7-517
STOP-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE	7-518
STOP-FILE-CACHING	7-520
STOP-GS-TRACE	7-522
STOP-HARDWARE-AUDIT	7-523
STOP-HEL-LOGGING	7-525
STOP-JOB-STREAM	7-526
STOP-LINKAGE-AUDIT	7-527
STOP-PRINTER-OUTPUT	7-530
STOP-PUBSET-CACHING	7-533
STOP-RESOURCE-COLLECTION	7-535
STOP-SERSLOG	7-536
STOP-SPACEPRO-MONITORING	7-537
STOP-SUBSYSTEM	7-538
STOP-TAPE-OUTPUT	7-542
STOP-TAPE-REPLAY	7-543
STOP-TASK-MEASUREMENT	7-544
STOP-TRACE	7-546
STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG	7-549
TURN	7-552
UMOUNT-NET-STORAGE	7-556
UNLOAD-TAPE	7-560
UNLOCK-DEVICE	7-562
UNLOCK-DISK	7-564
UNLOCK-FILE-LINK	7-568
UNLOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION	7-570
UNLOCK-SUBSYSTEM	7-572
UNLOCK-USER	7-574
WAIT-EVENT	7-577
WRITE-ACCOUNTING-RECORD	7-582

WRITE-IOCF	7-584
WRITE-SPOOL-TAPE	7-586
WRITE-TEXT	7-595

1 Preface

The SDF command language (System Dialog Facility) supports entries in interactive mode, during the execution of procedures and in batch operation. SDF offers entry via an interactive menu interface (three levels), syntax check with subsequent correction dialog and the use of user-specific commands. SDF performance features are also available when entering program statements, provided the program utilizes the SDF interface.

The performance features of the SDF interface are explained in detail in the "SDF Dialog Interface" manual [15]. A brief description can be displayed using the HELP-SDF command. Further information concerning job-specific control options of the SDF interface is provided in the descriptions of the MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS and SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS commands.

In BS2000 OSD/BC V1.0 and higher the SDF command language has replaced the ISP command language. Commands from the old command language ISP continue to be supported for the sake of compatibility,. The full functionality of SDF can be exploited only with commands and statements employing the SDF syntax (ISP commands are checked only with regard to their names).

Volume 1 of the "Commands" manual contains the various command overviews, general parts and a complete index for all volumes.

Volumes 2 - 7 of the "Commands" manual contain all the commands of the SDF command language for the operating system BS2000 OSD/BC (basic configuration).

In addition, they contain commands which can only be used in conjunction with a specific software product. In such cases, the command description includes a note to this effect. These commands are also described in the relevant product manuals.

Software configuration described

This description is valid for BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0. Where functions or commands are described which are only available when supplementary software products or components are used, a note to this effect is provided. The associated component plus the version currently described is specified for each command in the "Description status". A list of the description statuses is contained in the [section "Overview of the versions" on page 1-158](#).

1.1 Objectives and target groups of this manual

Volumes 1 to 7 of the “Commands” manual are designed for both privileged and nonprivileged users of the BS2000 command interface.

Users of nonprivileged commands need to be familiar with:

- the basics of the SDF dialog interface, as presented in the “ISDF Dialog Interface” manual [15].
- the basics of the Data Management System (DMS), as presented in the “Introductory Guide to DMS” [13].

Users of privileged commands need to be familiar with systems support duties. These duties are presented in the “Introduction to System Administration” [14].

The additional commands and functions included here are described in detail in the manuals for the individual software products.

1.2 Summary of contents

The "Commands" manual is split into Volumes 1 through 7:

1. Volume 1: General Part
2. Volume 2: ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT – DECRYPT-FILE
3. Volume 3: DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX – LOGOFF
4. Volume 4: MAIL-FILE – MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY
5. Volume 5: OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER – SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION
6. Volume 6: SHOW-FILE – SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS
7. Volume 7: SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION – WRITE-TEXT

Components of a command description

A command description consists of the following components:

- Command name plus brief description
- Description status
Name of the component to which the command belongs, and the version (shows the current description status).
- Functional area
Name of the functional group to which the command is assigned (see the [section “Overview of main functions of the BS2000 commands” on page 1-176](#))
- Domain
Name of one or more SDF domains (application areas) to which the command is allocated. In guided dialog the command is offered on the selection menu for these domains.
- Privileges
To execute the command the user needs one of the privileges listed here. Nonprivileged BS2000 users have the STD-PROCESSING privilege. This means that they can run any command allocated the STD-PROCESSING privilege.

Systems support duties are associated with various different privileges. These privileges and their default associations with system IDs are described in the “Introduction to System Administration” [14].

Note the following with regard to “security manager” and “audit file management” duties:
The SECURITY-ADMINISTRATION, SAT-FILE-MANAGEMENT and SAT-FILE-EVALUATION privileges which are associated with these duties restrict the use of certain commands to procedure mode. This is a feature of the security concept intended among other things to prevent the security officer directly calling procedures and programs unrestrictedly.
- Routing code (where appropriate)
Privileged users (system operators) can enter the command only at consoles to which this routing code is allocated.

- **Function**
A general description of the command's functionality. If the command is available to both privileged and nonprivileged users, functions which are available only to privileged users are described in a separate section. Numbers down the left-hand side of the "Overview of functions" (if present) refer you to the appropriate page of the operand descriptions.

Use of some operating commands is restricted to specific operating workstations. Such restrictions are indicated in the relevant command descriptions.
Detailed information on operating is contained in the "Introduction to System Administration" [14].
- **Format (syntax diagram)**
The syntax diagram describes the format in which to enter the command (see also [section "Conventions for input" on page 1-34](#)).
- **Operands (describes the operands if the command has any)**
- **Return codes**
- **Output format (optional in the case of SHOW commands)**
- **Output in S variable (optional in the case of SHOW commands)**
- **Notes (optional)**
- **Examples (optional)**

Related publications

Literature references are given in the text in abbreviated form. The full titles of all publications referred to can be found under "Related publications".

Readme file

The functional changes to the current product version and revisions to this manual are described in the product-specific Readme file.

Readme files are available to you online in addition to the product manuals under the various products at <http://manuals.ts.fujitsu.com>. You will also find the Readme files on the Softbook DVD.

Information under BS2000

When a Readme file exists for a product version, you will find the following file on the BS2000 system:

```
SYSRME.<product>.<version>.<lang>
```

This file contains brief information on the Readme file in English or German (<lang>=E/D). You can view this information on screen using the `SHOW-FILE` command or an editor. The `/SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH INSTALLATION-UNIT=<product>` command shows the user ID under which the product's files are stored.

Additional product information

Current information, version and hardware dependencies, and instructions for installing and using a product version are contained in the associated Release Notice. These Release Notices are available online at <http://manuals.ts.fujitsu.com>.

1.3 Changes since the last edition of the manual

The following new commands are provided with BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0:

Command	Function
EXPORT-NODE-FILE	Delete catalog entry of node files (export node files)
IMPORT-NODE-FILE	Create catalog entry for node files (import)
LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES	Display directories released for Net-Storage
LIST-NODE-FILES	List node files on Net-Storage volume
MODIFY-LIVE-MIGRATION-DEFAULTS	Modify task-specific default behavior of commands and macros
SET-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE	Assign net clients for high availability
SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS	Show information on system and user address space
SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-DEFAULTS	Show task-specific and system-wide default behavior of commands and macros
SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY	Show information on past live migrations
SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE	Show net clients for high availability

Table 1: New commands

The table below contains the most important changes to the existing commands.

Command	Change / Operand	Operand value	Function / Comment
ASSIGN-SYSDTA	DATA-ESCAPE-CHAR=		New operand: Defines variables replacement
COPY-FILE	CHANGE-DATE=		New operand: Specifies whether the change date of the source file is taken over
	PROTECT=	*SAME-AND-CHANGE-DATE	Operand value only supported for compatibility reasons; take over the change date of the source file with CHANGE-DATE= *SAME
CREATE-FILE	FILE-TYPE=		New operand: File type Net-Storage file: BS2000 file or node file
DELETE-FILE	FILE-TYPE=		New operand: Selects Net-Storage file: BS2000 file or node file

Table 2: Changes in the commands (Part 1 of 2)

Command	Change / Operand	Operand value	Function / Comment
EXPORT-FILE	FILE-TYPE=		New operand: Selects Net-Storage file: BS2000 file or node file
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	FILE-TYPE=		New operand: File type Net-Storage file: BS2000 file or node file
MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	PUBRES-UNIT=		New operand: Modifies the MN of the PUBRES
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	Output information		Display extended by the MN of the PUBRES
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	FILE-TYPE=		New operand: File type Net-Storage file: BS2000 file or node file
	Output information		Extended for Net-Storage files: FILE-TYPE Additional S variables
SHOW-NET-STORAGE	UPDATE-VOLUMES=		New operand: Optionally ascertains the Net-Storage directories again and updates the NDM tables
SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION	Note		Display depends on live migration default or system parameters

Table 2: Changes in the commands (Part 2 of 2)

Changes when CCOPY V9.0B is used

CCOPY V9.0B also supports Snapsets on VMAX3 systems:

- The Snapset versions from which reconstruction of a pubset can take place depends on the disk storage system (see the RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET command):
In the case of VMAX3 systems, reconstruction can take place from any Snapset, and the Snapset used remains available after reconstruction has taken place.
- In the case of VMAX3 systems, no save pool is supported (SAVE-POOL operand in the SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER command not relevant).
For VMAX3 systems, the SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION command always displays *DEFAULT-POOL.
- An RA group is also possible for VMAX3 systems (setting using the SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER command and output information with SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION).

Changes starting with correction package 1-2017

- The commands MODIFY-LIVE-MIGRATION-DEFAULTS and SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-DEFAULTS are no longer supported.
- The function “Creating a PDF file” is no longer part of the component SPOOLSYS but of the new component CONV2PDF. The name of the parameter file changes accordingly (see the CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF command).

Notes on the SE server

The released versions of the BS2000 operating system supports the SE server's Server Units

Name of the Server Unit	Architecture	Periphery type
Server Unit /390 (SU /390)	/390 architecture	Channel peripherals
Server Unit x86 (SU x86)	x86-64 architecture	Bus peripherals

On the SE server the device peripherals are only supported via Fibre Channel. Type 2 and type S channels are no longer supported (exception: virtual console on SU /390).

SPD disks are not supported as only the connection via Fibre Channel is supported on the SE server, but SPD disks are only supported on the type S channel.

SE servers have no global storage.

The manuals "Introduction to System Administration " and "System Installation" for BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0 apply for the SE server. The manuals for the current BS2000 version continue to apply for S and SQ servers, supplemented by a Readme file for BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0.

General information

The name BS2000/OSD-BC for the BS2000 basic configuration has changed and from Version V10.0 becomes: BS2000 OSD/BC.

Previous versions will be referred to by the previous name BS2000/OSD-BC.

The device type table for BS2000 OSD/BC is also contained in the "System Installation" manual [46]. The devices currently supported are specified in the BS2000 OSD/BC Release Notice.

1.4 Notational conventions

The following notational conventions are used:



Draws your attention to important information relating to the preceding passage.

Note

The word "Note" ahead of an indented paragraph shows that the following paragraph contains important information.

"Cross-reference"

Cross-references to chapters, sections or other publications are placed within double quotes. Cross-references to pages begin with the page number.

[1]

Numbers in square brackets refer to the corresponding item in the section "[Related publications](#)" on page 1-241.

Boldface

In explanations of syntax diagrams, the lines currently being explained are printed in boldface. Similarly, in examples input characters which appear on the screen are shown in boldface. Note the significance of boldface in the "[SDF syntax representation](#)" on page 1-37.

SYNTAX/Example

Syntax diagrams and examples of input and output are shown in a different font for emphasis. Syntax diagrams are also surrounded by a frame.

[]

Square brackets in syntax or format diagrams: the characters within the brackets are optional. Note the significance of square brackets in the "[SDF syntax representation](#)" on page 1-37.

{ }

Braces in syntax and format diagrams: one of the parameters within the braces is required.

Inner running header

Within lengthy operand description sections, the inner running header refers to the first-level operand currently being described.

2 General Part

The General Part contains the following sections:

- [Format of the SDF command language](#)
- [Conventions for input](#)
- [SDF syntax representation](#)
- [Input compression](#)
- [Replacing expressions in the input](#)
- [Language for SDF output](#)
- [Return codes](#)
- [Conditional expressions \(job variables\)](#)
- [System files](#)
- [Working with S variables](#)
- [Job switches](#)
- [Device type table](#)
- [Assignment of volume type code to volume type](#)
- [Information services of device management: Meanings of the output values of SHOW commands](#)
- [Time limits in BS2000](#)
- [Overview of test privileges](#)
- [SDF-P-BASYS](#)

2.1 Format of the SDF command language

The syntax description of SDF commands and statements is contained in the syntax files (see “SDF syntax files” in the “SDF Dialog Interface” [15]):

- Commands begin with a slash which in dialog mode is set by the system. SDF expects command input from the logical system file SYSCMD.
- SDF statements, i.e. statements intended for programs with SDF interface, begin with two slashes which in dialog mode are set by the system. SDF expects statement input from the logical system file SYSSTMT, which has the same assignment as system file SYSDTA.

Input data, i.e. data, parameters and statements read in by programs without SDF interface, are not analyzed by SDF. Such programs expect input data from the logical system file SYSDTA.

Commands/statements consist of the following elements:

- command/statement name
- operand names
- possible operand values (keywords and variable values)
- additional help texts explaining the command/statement and its operands.

Command/statement names, operand names and keyword values are contained as keywords in the syntax description. Keywords are specified as such (see [section “Input compression” on page 1-54ff](#)). Variable operand values are described by means of data types (see [table 4 on page 1-41ff](#)). The data type defines the character set and the rules used to form an operand value. SDF checks whether the specification for a variable operand value lies within the range of permissible values as defined by the data type. A variable value may also be defined as a dedicated (constant) value of a data type. Then instead of the data type the syntax description gives the appropriate constants (such as the names of the S variable streams in the ASSIGN-STREAM command: STREAM-NAME = SYSVAR / SYSMSG / SYSINF).

Keywords usually consist of several portions (or subnames) connected by hyphens. As a rule, the respective names are taken from the ordinary English-language environment. They are chosen in such a way that analogous facts are described by means of identical keywords throughout the command set. Commands always start with a verb. They are followed by the associated object to which the activity is to be applied, e.g. MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES causes the attributes of a file to be modified.

There are also pairs of opposite activities; for example:

CREATE-XY and DELETE-XY for the creation/deletion of an object XY.

Commands are assigned to different domains (application areas), depending on their respective uses. A command may occur in more than one domain.

Every operand has a name and at least one possible value. Operands may be hierarchically subordinate to an operand value. In this case this operand value initiates a structure which contains all the lower-ranking operands. The operands of a structure are enclosed in parentheses. Further structures may be initiated within a structure, this phenomenon is referred to as structure nesting.

Example of a structure

Format (excerpt from SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES): Input:

```
,SELECT = *ALL / [*BY-ATTRIBUTES](...)  
  [*BY-ATTRIBUTES](...  
  | ,FILE-STRUCTURE = *ANY / list-poss(5): *PAM / *SAM / *ISAM / *BTAM / *NONE  
  
/show-file-attributes select=*by-attributes(file-structure=( *sam,*isam))
```

The FILE-STRUCTURE operand defines a specific file attribute and is subordinate to the operand value (the structure) *BY-ATTRIBUTES.

Concurrent specification of several operand values (in the form of a list) may be permissible. Operand values permitted as list elements are enumerated following “list-poss(n):” (see [table “Metasyntax” on page 1-39](#)), where n indicates the maximum number of list elements allowed.

Example of a list

Format: Input:

```
FILE-STRUCTURE = *ANY / list-poss(5): *PAM / *SAM / *ISAM / *BTAM / *NONE  
  
/show-file-attributes select=*by-attributes(file-structure=( *sam,*isam))
```

The FILE-STRUCTURE operand defines the file attributes SAM and ISAM

Most operands are preset with a default value. This operand value is used if no explicit specification is made (see [“Default values” on page 1-56](#)).

2.2 Conventions for input

The following should be noted when entering commands and statements:

- SDF interprets inputs in accordance with the standard code table **EBCDIC.DF.03** (e.g. uppercase/lowercase conversion). XHCS¹, if available, permits the use of extended character sets (CCS²). The coding of dollar sign (\$), number sign (#), commercial at (@), exclamation mark (!), circumflex (^), parentheses and brackets, the greater than and smaller than signs, asterisk (*), slash (/), colon, comma, semicolon, apostrophe and quotation mark (") in an extended character set must comply with the coding in the standard code table. SDF interprets additional characters of an extended character set only within the data types <c-string> and <text>, i.e. uppercase/lowercase conversion makes use of an XHCS-supplied code table for that extended character set. SDF rejects all additional characters used within any of the other data types and reports a syntax error.

The following distinctions are made when using an extended character set:

- Input at the data display terminal: The CCS from the user entry is used for command input, provided 8-bit mode has been activated with the command MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS. For statement input, the CCS specified in the relevant macro call (CMDRST or RDSTMT, CMDTST or TRSTMT, or CMDCST or CORSTMT) is used. If no CCS has been specified, the same applies as for command input.
- Input from a file or PLAM library member: For command input, the CCS of the input file is used, or the CCS of the PLAM library member, provided SYSDTA has been assigned with the ASSIGN-SYSDTA command. For statement input, the CCS specified in the relevant macro call must be identical with the CCS for SYSDTA inputs. The statement will be rejected if the two CCS are not identical. During a procedure interrupt, the CCS selected for input at the data display terminal is used.
- Input from an S variable: If SYSDTA is assigned to a compound S variable, the CCS selected for input at the data display terminal is used in dialog mode. The CCS **EDF03IRV** is used in batch mode.
- The macro calls CMD and TRCMD do **not** support extended character sets.
- The first character of a command input is the slash "/"; a statement is preceded by two slashes "//". In the event of input at the display terminal, the slash(es) appear(s) automatically as a system prompt. In the event of input from a procedure file, the slash(es) must be included in the input records.

¹ The XHCS (eXtended Host Code Support) subsystem supports 8-bit code processing.

² Coded Character Set

- A label may be placed between slash and command name. They identify the command line as a branch destination within procedures. At least one blank must separate the label from the command name. Labels have different formats for S and non-S procedures:
 - The S label consists of a name with up to 255 characters (corresponding to <structured-name 1..255>) which is followed by a colon. S labels do not belong to the command. They are evaluated by SDF-P only and can only be used in S procedures.
 - The non-S label consists of a leading period and a name with up to 8 characters (corresponding to <name 1..8>).
- The command/statement name must be separated from the ensuing operand(s) by at least one blank.
- Operands have to be separated from each other by a comma.
- Operand values within a list must be separated by a comma. If several list elements are specified, the enumeration must be enclosed in parentheses.
- Operands may be entered either as keyword operands or as positional operands. In keyword operands, an equals sign links operand name and operand value. In positional operands, only the operand value is specified. The assignment being determined via the relative position of the operand within the input stream (see [page 1-57](#)).
- Further blanks between keywords, variable operand values, commas and equals signs are possible for documentation purposes and are ignored.
- Strings enclosed in quotes are interpreted as comments and ignored. Comments can be used in the same way as further blanks, but they are not permitted in front of labels.
- End-of-line comments: In S procedures the character string &* introduces an end-of-line comment, i.e. all subsequent characters up to the end of the line are ignored. This means especially that continuation characters, semicolons and &-expressions lose their special meaning.
- Continuation lines: A hyphen as the last character of an input record (with any number of trailing blanks) is interpreted as a continuation character. The ensuing input line thus becomes the continuation line of the preceding command or statement. If input is from the display terminal, the system issues “/” or “//” as a prompt requesting continuation of input. If commands/statements are entered from procedure/ENTER files, the continuation line must start with “/” or “//”. The continuation character must be written within the range of columns 2 to 72 if CONTINUATION=*NEW-MODE has been set (see SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS or MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS). In the case of CONTINUATION=*OLD-MODE the continuation character can only be in column 72. Any characters following after column 72 are ignored. The maximum total length of a command (including any continuation lines) may be 16364 bytes including any blanks and comments. The total length of ISP commands (which are still supported) is 4096 bytes.

Input records for a statement may be longer than 72 characters and may have a continuation character in any column as of column 2. The maximum length of a statement is 16364 bytes.

In interactive mode (terminal input) the input record length and the position of any continuation character depends on the size of the input buffer of the display terminal, but may not exceed 16364 bytes.

In S procedures, the SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS INPUT-FORMAT=*FREE-RECORD-LENGTH can be used to freely define the length of command input records, as long as it does not exceed the maximum length of 16364 bytes. The continuation character may be entered in any column as of column 2.

- For input from non-S procedure files or ENTER files, keywords must be in uppercase format. The same is true of the values of procedure parameters, S variables and job variables if they are to replace part of the input.
- Using a semicolon between two commands permits the simultaneous input of a number of commands within one input record (with the possibility of continuation lines). This option exists in interactive mode and *S procedures* only.

2.3 SDF syntax representation

The following example shows the representation of the syntax of a command in a manual. The command format consists of a field with the command name. All operands with their legal values are then listed. Operand values which introduce structures and the operands dependent on these operands are listed separately.

HELP-SDF	Alias: HPSDF
<p> GUIDANCE-MODE = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,SDF-COMMANDS = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,ABBREVIATION-RULES = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,GUIDED-DIALOG = <u>*YES</u> (...) <u>*YES</u>(...) SCREEN-STEPS = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,SPECIAL-FUNCTIONS = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,FUNCTION-KEYS = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,NEXT-FIELD = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,UNGUIDED-DIALOG = <u>*YES</u> (...) / *NO <u>*YES</u>(...) SPECIAL-FUNCTIONS = <u>*NO</u> / *YES ,FUNCTION-KEYS = <u>*NO</u> / *YES </p>	

This syntax description is valid for SDF V4.7. The syntax of the SDF command/statement language is explained in the following three tables.

Metasyntax

The meanings of the special characters and the notation used to describe command and statement formats are explained in [table 3](#).

Data types

Variable operand values are represented in SDF by data types. Each data type represents a specific set of values. The number of data types is limited to those described in [table 4](#).

The description of the data types is valid for the entire set of commands/statements. Therefore only deviations (if any) from the attributes described in [table 4](#) are explained in the relevant operand descriptions.

Suffixes for data types

Data type suffixes define additional rules for data type input. They contain a length or interval specification and can be used to limit the set of values (suffix begins with *without*), extend it (suffix begins with *with*), or declare a particular task mandatory (suffix begins with *mandatory*). The following short forms are used in this manual for data type suffixes:

case-sensitive	case-sens
cat-id	cat
completion	compl
correction-state	corr
digits	dig
generation	gen
lower-case	low
manual-release	man
odd-possible	odd
path-completion	path-compl
separators	sep
special-characters	spec
temporary-file	temp-file
underscore	under
user-id	user
version	vers
wildcard-constr	wild-constr
wildcards	wild

The description of the 'integer' data type in [table 5](#) contains a number of items in italics which are not part of the syntax. They are only used to make the table easier to read. For special data types that are checked by the implementation, [table 5](#) contains suffixes printed in italics (see the *special* suffix) which are not part of the syntax.

The description of the data type suffixes is valid for the entire set of commands/statements. Therefore only deviations (if any) from the attributes described here are explained in the relevant operand descriptions [table 5](#).

Metasyntax

Convention	Meaning	Examples
UPPERCASE	Uppercase letters denote keywords (command, statement or operand names, keyword values) and constant operand values. Keyword values begin with *.	HELP-SDF
UPPERCASE in boldface	Uppercase letters printed in boldface denote guaranteed or suggested abbreviations of keywords.	SCREEN-STEPS = *NO
=	The equals sign connects an operand name with the associated operand values.	GUIDANCE-MODE = *YES
< >	Angle brackets denote variables whose range of values is described by data types and suffixes (see 4 and 5).	GUIDANCE-MODE = *NO
<u>Underscoring</u>	Underscoring denotes the default value of an operand.	SYNTAX-FILE = <filename 1..54>
/	A slash serves to separate alternative operand values.	GUIDANCE-MODE = *NO
(...)	Parentheses denote operand values that initiate a structure.	NEXT-FIELD = *NO / *YES
[]	Square brackets denote operand values which introduce a structure and are optional. The subsequent structure can be specified without the initiating operand value.	,UNGUIDED-DIALOG = *YES (...) / *NO
Indentation	Indentation indicates that the operand is dependent on a higher-ranking operand.	SELECT = [*BY-ATTRIBUTES](...)
		GUIDED-DIALOG = *YES (...) *YES(...) SCREEN-STEPS = *NO / *YES

Table 3: Metasyntax (Part 1 of 2)

Convention	Meaning	Examples
<p> </p> <p>,</p> <p>list-poss(n):</p>	<p>A vertical bar identifies related operands within a structure. Its length marks the beginning and end of a structure. A structure may contain further structures. The number of vertical bars preceding an operand corresponds to the depth of the structure.</p> <p>A comma precedes further operands at the same structure level.</p> <p>The entry "list-poss" signifies that a list of operand values can be given at this point. If (n) is present, it means that the list must not have more than n elements. A list of more than one element must be enclosed in parentheses.</p>	<p>SUPPORT = *TAPE(...)</p> <pre> *TAPE(...) VOLUME = *<u>ANY</u>(...) *<u>ANY</u>(...) ... </pre> <p>GUIDANCE-MODE = *NO / *YES</p> <p>,SDF-COMMANDS = *NO / *YES</p> <p>list-poss: *SAM / *ISAM</p> <p>list-poss(40): <structured-name 1..30></p> <p>list-poss(256): *OMF / *SYSLST(...) / <filename 1..54></p>
Alias:	The name that follows represents a guaranteed alias (abbreviation) for the command or statement name.	HELP-SDF Alias: HPSDF

Table 3: Metasyntax (Part 2 of 2)

Data types

Data type	Character set	Special rules
alphanum-name	A...Z 0...9 \$, #, @	
cat-id	A...Z 0...9	Not more than 4 characters; must not begin with the string PUB
command-rest	freely selectable	
composed-name	A...Z 0...9 \$, #, @ \$, #, @ hyphen period	Alphanumeric string that can be split into multiple substrings by means of a period or hyphen. If a file name can also be specified, the string may begin with a catalog ID in the form :cat: (see data type filename).
c-string	EBCDIC character	Must be enclosed within single quotes; the letter C may be prefixed; any single quotes occurring within the string must be entered twice.
date	0...9 Structure identifier: hyphen	Input format: yyyy-mm-dd yyyy: year; optionally 2 or 4 digits mm: month dd: day
device	A...Z 0...9 hyphen	Character string, max. 8 characters in length, corresponding to a device available in the system. In guided dialog, SDF displays the valid operand values. For notes on possible devices, see the relevant operand description.
fixed	+, - 0...9 period	Input format: [sign][digits].[digits] [sign]: + or - [digits]: 0...9 must contain at least one digit, but may contain up to 10 characters (0...9, period) apart from the sign.

Table 4: Data types (Part 1 of 6)

Data type	Character set	Special rules
filename	A...Z 0...9 \$, #, @ hyphen period	<p>Input format:</p> $[:cat:][\$user.] \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{file} \\ \text{file(no)} \\ \text{group} \end{array} \right\}$ $\text{group} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (*abs) \\ (+rel) \\ (-rel) \end{array} \right\}$ <p>:cat: optional entry of the catalog identifier; character set limited to A...Z and 0...9; maximum of 4 characters; must be enclosed in colons; default value is the catalog identifier assigned to the user ID, as specified in the user catalog.</p> <p>\$user. optional entry of the user ID; character set is A...Z, 0...9, \$, #, @; maximum of 8 characters; first character cannot be a digit; \$ and period are mandatory; default value is the user's own ID.</p> <p>\$. (special case) system default ID</p> <p>file file or job variable name; may be split into a number of partial names using a period as a delimiter: name₁[.name₂[...]] name_i does not contain a period and must not begin or end with a hyphen; file can have a maximum length of 41 characters; it must not begin with a \$ and must include at least one character from the range A...Z.</p>

Table 4: Data types (Part 2 of 6)

Data type	Character set	Special rules
filename (contd.)		<p>#file (special case) @file (special case) # or @ used as the first character indicates temporary files or job variables, depending on system parameter TEMPFILE.</p> <p>file(no) tape file name no: version number; character set is A...Z, 0...9, \$, #, @. Parentheses must be specified.</p> <p>group name of a file generation group (character set: as for "file")</p> <p>group { (*abs) (+rel) (-rel) }</p> <p>(*abs) absolute generation number (1-9999); * and parentheses must be specified.</p> <p>(+rel) (-rel) relative generation number (0-99); sign and parentheses must be specified.</p>
integer	0...9, +, -	+ or -, if specified, must be the first character.
name	A...Z 0...9 \$, #, @	Must not begin with 0...9.

Table 4: Data types (Part 3 of 6)

Data type	Character set	Special rules
partial-filename	A...Z 0...9 \$, #, @ \$, #, @ hyphen	<p>Input format: [:cat:][\$user.][partname.]</p> <p>:cat: see filename \$user. see filename</p> <p>partname optional entry of the initial part of a name common to a number of files or file generation groups in the form: name₁. [name₂. [...]] name_i (see filename). The final character of "partname" must be a period. At least one of the parts :cat:, \$user. or partname must be specified.</p>
posix-filename	A...Z 0...9 special characters	<p>String with a length of up to 255 characters; consists of either one or two periods or of alphanumeric characters and special characters. The special characters must be escaped with a preceding \ (backslash); the / is not allowed. Must be enclosed within single quotes if alternative data types are permitted, separators are used, or the first character is a ?, ! or ^. A distinction is made between uppercase and lowercase.</p>
posix-pathname	A...Z 0...9 special characters structure identifier: slash	<p>Input format: [/]part₁/.../part_n where part_i is a posix-filename; max. 1023 characters; max. 1023 characters; must be enclosed within single quotes if alternative data types are permitted, separators are used, or the first character is a ?, ! or ^.</p>

Table 4: Data types (Part 4 of 6)

Data type	Character set	Special rules
product-version	A...Z 0...9 period single quote	<p>Input format: <code>[[C]'] [V] [m] m.naso[']</code></p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-right: 20px;"> $\begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \text{correction status} \\ \text{release status} \end{array}$ </div> <p>where m, n, s and o are all digits and a is a letter. where m, n, s and o are all digits and a is a letter. Whether the release and/or correction status may/must be specified depends on the suffixes to the data type (see suffixes without-corr, without-man, mandatory-man and mandatory-corr in table 5).</p> <p>product-version may be enclosed within single quotes (possibly with a preceding C). The specification of the version may begin with the letter V.</p>
structured-name	A...Z 0...9 \$, #, @ \$, #, @	Alphanumeric string which may comprise a number of substrings separated by a hyphen. First character: A...Z or \$, #, @
text	freely selectable	For the input format, see the relevant operand descriptions.
time	0...9 structure identifier: colon	<p>Time-of-day entry:</p> <p>Input format: $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{hh:mm:ss} \\ \text{hh:mm} \\ \text{hh} \end{array} \right\}$</p> <p>hh: hours mm: minutes ss: seconds $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Leading zeros may be} \\ \text{omitted} \end{array} \right\}$</p>
vsn	<p>a) A...Z 0...9</p> <p>b) A...Z 0...9 \$, #, @</p>	<p>a) Input format: pvsid.sequence-no max. 6 characters pvsid: 2-4 characters; PUB must not be entered sequence-no: 1-3 characters</p> <p>b) Max. 6 characters; PUB may be prefixed, but must not be followed by \$, #, @.</p>

Table 4: Data types (Part 5 of 6)

Data type	Character set	Special rules
x-string	Hexadecimal: 00...FF	Must be enclosed in single quotes; must be prefixed by the letter X. There may be an odd number of characters.
x-text	Hexadecimal: 00...FF	Must not be enclosed in single quotes; the letter X must not be prefixed. There may be an odd number of characters.

Table 4: Data types (Part 6 of 6)

Suffixes for data types

Suffix	Meaning												
<i>x.y unit</i>	<p>With data type “integer”: interval specification</p> <p><i>x</i> minimum value permitted for “integer”. <i>x</i> is an (optionally signed) integer.</p> <p><i>y</i> maximum value permitted for “integer”. <i>y</i> is an (optionally signed) integer.</p> <p><i>unit</i> with “integer” only: additional units. The following units may be specified:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td><i>days</i></td> <td><i>byte</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>hours</i></td> <td><i>2Kbyte</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>minutes</i></td> <td><i>4Kbyte</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>seconds</i></td> <td><i>Mbyte</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>milliseconds</i></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	<i>days</i>	<i>byte</i>	<i>hours</i>	<i>2Kbyte</i>	<i>minutes</i>	<i>4Kbyte</i>	<i>seconds</i>	<i>Mbyte</i>	<i>milliseconds</i>			
<i>days</i>	<i>byte</i>												
<i>hours</i>	<i>2Kbyte</i>												
<i>minutes</i>	<i>4Kbyte</i>												
<i>seconds</i>	<i>Mbyte</i>												
<i>milliseconds</i>													
<i>x.y special</i>	<p>With the other data types: length specification</p> <p>For data types date, device, product-version and time the length specification is not displayed.</p> <p><i>x</i> minimum length for the operand value; <i>x</i> is an integer.</p> <p><i>y</i> maximum length for the operand value; <i>y</i> is an integer.</p> <p><i>x=y</i> the length of the operand value must be precisely <i>x</i>.</p> <p><i>special</i> Specification of a suffix for describing a special data type that is checked by the implementation. <i>special</i> can be preceded by other suffixes. The following units may be specified:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td><i>arithm-expr</i></td> <td>arithmetic expression (SDF-P)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>bool-expr</i></td> <td>logical expression (SDF-P)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>string-expr</i></td> <td>string expression (SDF-P)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>expr</i></td> <td>freely selectable expression (SDF-P)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>cond-expr</i></td> <td>conditional expression (JV)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>symbol</i></td> <td>CSECT or entry name (BLS)</td> </tr> </table>	<i>arithm-expr</i>	arithmetic expression (SDF-P)	<i>bool-expr</i>	logical expression (SDF-P)	<i>string-expr</i>	string expression (SDF-P)	<i>expr</i>	freely selectable expression (SDF-P)	<i>cond-expr</i>	conditional expression (JV)	<i>symbol</i>	CSECT or entry name (BLS)
<i>arithm-expr</i>	arithmetic expression (SDF-P)												
<i>bool-expr</i>	logical expression (SDF-P)												
<i>string-expr</i>	string expression (SDF-P)												
<i>expr</i>	freely selectable expression (SDF-P)												
<i>cond-expr</i>	conditional expression (JV)												
<i>symbol</i>	CSECT or entry name (BLS)												
<i>with</i>	Extends the specification options for a data type.												
<i>-compl</i>	<p>When specifying the data type “date”, SDF expands two-digit year specifications in the form <i>yy-mm-dd</i> to:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td><i>20jj-mm-dd</i></td> <td>if <i>yy</i> < 60</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>19jj-mm-dd</i></td> <td>if <i>yy</i> ≥ 60</td> </tr> </table>	<i>20jj-mm-dd</i>	if <i>yy</i> < 60	<i>19jj-mm-dd</i>	if <i>yy</i> ≥ 60								
<i>20jj-mm-dd</i>	if <i>yy</i> < 60												
<i>19jj-mm-dd</i>	if <i>yy</i> ≥ 60												
<i>-low</i>	Uppercase and lowercase letters are differentiated.												
<i>-path-compl</i>	For specifications for the data type “filename”, SDF adds the catalog and/or user ID if these have not been specified.												

Table 5: Data type suffixes (Part 1 of 7)

Suffix	Meaning										
with (contd.)											
-under	Permits underscores (<code>_</code>) for the data type "name".										
-wild(n)	Parts of names may be replaced by the following wildcards. n denotes the maximum input length when using wildcards. Due to the introduction of the data types <code>posix-filename</code> and <code>posix-pathname</code> , SDF now accepts wildcards from the UNIX world (referred to below as POSIX wildcards) in addition to the usual BS2000 wildcards. However, as not all commands support POSIX wildcards, their use for data types other than <code>posix-filename</code> and <code>posix-pathname</code> can lead to semantic errors. Only POSIX wildcards or only BS2000 wildcards should be used within a search pattern. Only POSIX wildcards are allowed for the data types <code>posix-filename</code> and <code>posix-pathname</code> . If a pattern can be matched more than once in a string, the first match is used.										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>BS2000 wildcards</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>*</td> <td>Replaces an arbitrary (even empty) character string. An * appearing at the first position must be duplicated if it is followed by other characters and if the entered string does not include at least one further wildcard.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Terminating period</td> <td>Partially-qualified entry of a name. Corresponds implicitly to the string <code>./*</code>, i.e. at least one other character follows the period.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/</td> <td>Replaces any single character.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><s_x:s_y></td> <td>Replaces a string that meets the following conditions: a) If s_x is shorter than or exactly as long as s_y: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is at least as long as s_x and no longer than s_y - In the alphabetic collating sequence it lies in the range from s_x to s_y - s_x may be empty (=1 character with the lowest coding) b) If s_x is longer than s_y: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is at least as long as s_y and no longer than s_x - In the alphabetic collating sequence it lies in the range from s_x to a string which begins with s_y and is filled with characters of the highest possible coding to the length of s_x - s_y may be empty (=1 character with the highest coding) </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	BS2000 wildcards	Meaning	*	Replaces an arbitrary (even empty) character string. An * appearing at the first position must be duplicated if it is followed by other characters and if the entered string does not include at least one further wildcard.	Terminating period	Partially-qualified entry of a name. Corresponds implicitly to the string <code>./*</code> , i.e. at least one other character follows the period.	/	Replaces any single character.	< s_x : s_y >	Replaces a string that meets the following conditions: a) If s_x is shorter than or exactly as long as s_y : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is at least as long as s_x and no longer than s_y - In the alphabetic collating sequence it lies in the range from s_x to s_y - s_x may be empty (=1 character with the lowest coding) b) If s_x is longer than s_y : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is at least as long as s_y and no longer than s_x - In the alphabetic collating sequence it lies in the range from s_x to a string which begins with s_y and is filled with characters of the highest possible coding to the length of s_x - s_y may be empty (=1 character with the highest coding)
BS2000 wildcards	Meaning										
*	Replaces an arbitrary (even empty) character string. An * appearing at the first position must be duplicated if it is followed by other characters and if the entered string does not include at least one further wildcard.										
Terminating period	Partially-qualified entry of a name. Corresponds implicitly to the string <code>./*</code> , i.e. at least one other character follows the period.										
/	Replaces any single character.										
< s_x : s_y >	Replaces a string that meets the following conditions: a) If s_x is shorter than or exactly as long as s_y : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is at least as long as s_x and no longer than s_y - In the alphabetic collating sequence it lies in the range from s_x to s_y - s_x may be empty (=1 character with the lowest coding) b) If s_x is longer than s_y : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is at least as long as s_y and no longer than s_x - In the alphabetic collating sequence it lies in the range from s_x to a string which begins with s_y and is filled with characters of the highest possible coding to the length of s_x - s_y may be empty (=1 character with the highest coding) 										

Table 5: Data type suffixes (Part 2 of 7)

Suffix	Meaning	
with-wild(n) (contd.)	<s ₁ ,...>	Replaces all strings that match any of the character combinations specified by s. s may also be an empty string. Any such string may also be a range specification “s _x :s _y ” (see page 1-48).
	-s	Replaces all strings that do not match the specified string s. The minus sign may only appear at the beginning of string s. Within the data types filename or partial-filename the negated string -s can be used exactly once, i.e. -s can replace one of the three name components: cat, user or file.
Wildcards are not permitted in generation and version specifications for file names. Only system administration may use wildcards in user IDs. Wildcards cannot be used to replace the delimiters in name components cat (colon) and user (\$ and period).		
POSIX wildcards		Meaning
*	Replaces an arbitrary (even empty) character string. An * appearing at the first position must be duplicated if it is followed by other characters and if the entered string does not include at least one further wildcard.	
?	Replaces any single character; not permitted as the first character outside single quotes.	
[c _x -c _y]	Replaces any single character from the range defined by c _x and c _y , including the limits of the range. c _x and c _y must be normal characters.	
[s]	Replaces exactly one character from string s. The expressions [c _x -c _y] and [s] can be combined into [s ₁ c _x -c _y s ₂]	
[!c _x -c _y]	Replaces exactly one character not in the range defined by c _x and c _y , including the limits of the range. c _x and c _y must be normal characters. The expressions [!c _x -c _y] and [s] can be combined into [!s ₁ c _x -c _y s ₂]	
[!s]	Replaces exactly one character not contained in string s. The expressions [!s] and [!c _x -c _y] can be combined into [!s ₁ c _x -c _y s ₂]	

Table 5: Data type suffixes (Part 3 of 7)

Suffix	Meaning										
-under											
-wild- constr(n)	<p>Specification of a constructor (string) that defines how new names are to be constructed from a previously specified selector (i.e. a selection string with wildcards). See also with-wild. n denotes the maximum input length when using wildcards.</p> <p>The constructor may consist of constant strings and patterns. A pattern (character) is replaced by the string that was selected by the corresponding pattern in the selector.</p> <p>The following wildcards may be used in constructors:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Wildcard</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>*</td> <td>Corresponds to the string selected by the wildcard * in the selector.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Terminating period</td> <td>Corresponds to the partially-qualified specification of a name in the selector; corresponds to the string selected by the terminating period in the selector.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/ or ?</td> <td>Corresponds to the character selected by the / or ? wildcard in the selector.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><n></td> <td>Corresponds to the string selected by the n-th wildcard in the selector, where n is an integer.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Wildcard	Meaning	*	Corresponds to the string selected by the wildcard * in the selector.	Terminating period	Corresponds to the partially-qualified specification of a name in the selector; corresponds to the string selected by the terminating period in the selector.	/ or ?	Corresponds to the character selected by the / or ? wildcard in the selector.	<n>	Corresponds to the string selected by the n-th wildcard in the selector, where n is an integer.
Wildcard	Meaning										
*	Corresponds to the string selected by the wildcard * in the selector.										
Terminating period	Corresponds to the partially-qualified specification of a name in the selector; corresponds to the string selected by the terminating period in the selector.										
/ or ?	Corresponds to the character selected by the / or ? wildcard in the selector.										
<n>	Corresponds to the string selected by the n-th wildcard in the selector, where n is an integer.										
	<p>Allocation of wildcards to corresponding wildcards in the selector:</p> <p>All wildcards in the selector are numbered from left to right in ascending order (global index).</p> <p>Identical wildcards in the selector are additionally numbered from left to right in ascending order (wildcard-specific index).</p> <p>Wildcards can be specified in the constructor by one of two mutually exclusive methods:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wildcards can be specified via the global index: <n> 2. The same wildcard may be specified as in the selector; substitution occurs on the basis of the wildcard-specific index. For example:the second “/” corresponds to the string selected by the second “/” in the selector 										

Table 5: Data type suffixes (Part 4 of 7)

Suffix	Meaning
with-wild-constr(n) (contd.)	<p>The following rules must be observed when specifying a constructor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The constructor can only contain wildcards of the selector. – If the string selected by the wildcard <...> or [...] is to be used in the constructor, the index notation must be selected. – The index notation must be selected if the string identified by a wildcard in the selector is to be used more than once in the constructor. For example: if the selector “A/” is specified, the constructor “A<n><n>” must be specified instead of “A//”. – The wildcard * can also be an empty string. Note that if multiple asterisks appear in sequence (even with further wildcards), only the last asterisk can be a non-empty string, e.g. for “*****” or “*//*”. – Valid names must be produced by the constructor. This must be taken into account when specifying both the constructor and the selector. – Depending on the constructor, identical names may be constructed from different names selected by the selector. For example: “A/*” selects the names “A1” and “A2”; the constructor “B*” generates the same new name “B” in both cases. To prevent this from occurring, all wildcards of the selector should be used at least once in the constructor. – If the constructor ends with a period, the selector must also end with a period. The string selected by the period at the end of the selector cannot be specified by the global index in the constructor specification.

Table 5: Data type suffixes (Part 5 of 7)

Suffix	Meaning																				
with-wild-constr(n)	Examples:																				
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Selector</th> <th>Selection</th> <th>Constructor</th> <th>New name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A/*</td> <td>AB1 AB2 A.B.C</td> <td>D<3><2></td> <td>D1 D2 D.CB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C.<A:C>/<D,F></td> <td>C.AAD C.ABD C.BAF C.BBF</td> <td>G.<1>.<3>.XY<2></td> <td>G.A.D.XYA G.A.D.XYB G.B.F.XYA G.B.F.XYB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C.<A:C>/<D,F></td> <td>C.AAD C.ABD C.BAF C.BBF</td> <td>G.<1>.<2>.XY<2></td> <td>G.A.A.XYA G.A.B.XYB G.B.A.XYA G.B.B.XYB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A/B</td> <td>ACDB ACEB AC.B A.CB</td> <td>G/XY/</td> <td>GCXYD GCXYE GCXY.¹ G.XYC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Selector	Selection	Constructor	New name	A/*	AB1 AB2 A.B.C	D<3><2>	D1 D2 D.CB	C.<A:C>/<D,F>	C.AAD C.ABD C.BAF C.BBF	G.<1>.<3>.XY<2>	G.A.D.XYA G.A.D.XYB G.B.F.XYA G.B.F.XYB	C.<A:C>/<D,F>	C.AAD C.ABD C.BAF C.BBF	G.<1>.<2>.XY<2>	G.A.A.XYA G.A.B.XYB G.B.A.XYA G.B.B.XYB	A/B	ACDB ACEB AC.B A.CB	G/XY/	GCXYD GCXYE GCXY. ¹ G.XYC
	Selector	Selection	Constructor	New name																	
	A/*	AB1 AB2 A.B.C	D<3><2>	D1 D2 D.CB																	
	C.<A:C>/<D,F>	C.AAD C.ABD C.BAF C.BBF	G.<1>.<3>.XY<2>	G.A.D.XYA G.A.D.XYB G.B.F.XYA G.B.F.XYB																	
C.<A:C>/<D,F>	C.AAD C.ABD C.BAF C.BBF	G.<1>.<2>.XY<2>	G.A.A.XYA G.A.B.XYB G.B.A.XYA G.B.B.XYB																		
A/B	ACDB ACEB AC.B A.CB	G/XY/	GCXYD GCXYE GCXY. ¹ G.XYC																		
¹ The period at the end of the name may violate naming conventions (e.g. for fully-qualified file names).																					
without	Restricts the specification options for a data type.																				
-cat	Specification of a catalog ID is not permitted.																				
-corr	Input format: [[C]][V][m].na['] Specifications for the data type product-version must not include the correction status.																				
-dig	The file type name does not permit digits.																				
-gen	Specification of a file generation or file generation group is not permitted.																				
-man	Input format: [[C]][V][m].n['] Specifications for the data type product-version must not include either release or correction status.																				
-odd	The data type x-text permits only an even number of characters.																				
-sep	With the data type "text", specification of the following separators is not permitted: ; = () < > _ (i.e. semicolon, equals sign, left and right parentheses, greater than, less than, and blank).																				
-spec	The file type name does not permit any special characters.																				

Table 5: Data type suffixes (Part 6 of 7)

Suffix	Meaning
without (contd.)	
-temp-file	Specification of a temporary file is not permitted (see #file or @file under filename).
-user	Specification of a user ID is not permitted.
-vers	Specification of the version (see “file(no)”) is not permitted for tape files.
-wild	The file types posix-filename and posix-pathname must not contain a pattern (character).
mandatory	Certain specifications are necessary for a data type.
-corr	Input format: [[C]][V][m]m.naso[] Specifications for the data type product-version must include the correction status and therefore also the release status.
-man	Input format: [[C]][V][m]m.na[so][] Specifications for the data type product-version must include the release status. Specification of the correction status is optional if this is not prohibited by the use of the suffix without-corr.
-quotes	Specifications for the data types posix-filename and posix-pathname must be enclosed in single quotes.
case-sensitive	When specifications are made for the data types command-rest and text, a distinction is made between uppercase and lowercase. This also applies for specifications which are not enclosed in single quotes.

Table 5: Data type suffixes (Part 7 of 7)

2.4 Input compression

SDF offers the possibility of compressing the input of commands and statements in dialog or batch mode.

It should be noted, however, that an abbreviation which is unique today might be ambiguous in a functionally extended future BS2000 version. Users should therefore use abbreviations sparingly in automated command sequences.

2.4.1 Abbreviation of names

Basically, all names used (keywords) may be abbreviated:

- command/statement names
- operand names
- keyword values

Names can be abbreviated as follows:

- In compound names (name parts linked by a hyphen), portions can be omitted from right to left. The associated hyphen is omitted with a name part.
- Within a name portion or a simple name, characters can be omitted from right to left.
- A leading asterisk does not belong to the name it introduces. It is merely used to distinguish a keyword value from some other possible operand value whose range includes the string of the keyword value. The asterisk alone, even if it is unique, does not represent a valid abbreviation.
- Keyword values in guided dialog and in the syntax representation are always indicated by a leading asterisk. The leading asterisk of a keyword value can be omitted if no alternative variable operand value is possible whose value range contains the name of the keyword value. This abbreviation option can be restricted to allow for potential extensions in subsequent versions. For reasons of compatibility, operand values which were previously written without a leading asterisk are still accepted without the asterisk.
- The name or partial name of a keyword value can also contain a period (e.g. *V4.1 or *OSD-V2.0). The period is part of the (partial) name. If the name is abbreviated, the period must not be at the end of it.

For SDF to be able to interpret the abbreviated names correctly, the selected abbreviations must be unique in their immediate syntax environment. However, the syntax file may contain a minimum abbreviation for particular names. In this case, SDF will not accept any shorter input even if it would be unique.

Unique assignment is defined as follows:

- a command name is unique among all valid command names. If a partial name of a command is specified in full, this command is unique compared to a second command in which the specified partial name is an abbreviation of the same part of the name. With, for example, the commands START-C-COMPILER and START-COBOL-COMPILER, the input START-C-COMP can only refer to the command START-C-COMPILER.
- a statement name is unique among all valid statements of a loaded program
- an operand name is unique among all valid operands of the specified command or statement on the same structure level (for an operand name in a lower-ranking structure, only the valid operand names of this structure are considered)
- a keyword value is unique within the set of all possible values for the specified operand.

For example, the input MOD-SDF-OPT SYN-F=*NONE, GUI=*MIN is a possible abbreviation of MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS SYNTAX-FILE=*NONE, GUIDANCE=*MINIMUM

The user manuals contain “guaranteed” abbreviations (emphasized by means of bold print in the text). These are not necessarily the shortest possible versions. However, they retain the basic meaning and will remain unique on a long-term basis. This cannot be ensured for any of the other abbreviations. Procedures should therefore contain only unabbreviated names, or guaranteed abbreviations, which also greatly enhances the clarity of the procedure.

In addition to the command or statement names, aliases may also be used in the manual. The defined command or statement alias is guaranteed in the long term. An alias comprises no more than 8 characters (A...Z), which are derived from the command or statement name. The alias cannot be further abbreviated. Example: MDSDFO instead of MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS

The names listed in the manuals are also defined in the syntax files as standard names. These standard names will continue to be accepted even if the command names have been changed, albeit only in the unabbreviated form. For example, if the command name CREATE-FILE were changed to GENERATE-FILE, the entry CREATE-FILE would still be accepted, but CR-F would be rejected. For this reason, if procedures are to be completely immune against the renaming of commands, all names must be specified unabbreviated.

2.4.2 Default values

Specification of most operands is optional. Optional operands are preset with a default value. The default value is used for command/statement execution if no explicit specification is entered by the user. The operand values *UNCHANGED and *CURRENT stand for the existing setting, i.e. the present value is taken over.

Since only operand values that are not to have the default settings need to be specified explicitly, input can often be dramatically reduced.

If operands do not have default settings, or if they do not have the defaults that you require, you can define your own defaults for interactive input on a task-specific basis (for an example see the RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS command; further details are given in the section headed “Task-specific default values” in the “SDF Dialog Interface” [15]).

For example, the entry MOD-SDF-OPT SYN=*N, GUID=*MIN is a possible abbreviation of:

```
MOD-SDF-OPT SYN=*NONE, GUID=*MIN, LOG=*UNCH, UT=*UNCH, PROC=*UNCH,  
CONT=*UNCH, MENU=*UNCH, MODE=*UNCH, DEFAULT-PROG=*UNCH, FUNCTION-KEYS=*UNCH,  
INPUT-HISTORY = *UNCH
```

Note

The default value of an operand should not be confused with the operand value *STD. The operand value *STD need not be the default value. The meaning of *STD is given individually in each operand description. *STD can be, for example, a value set at system installation (e.g. SPACE=*STD in the CREATE-FILE command) or a setting dependent upon the task mode (e.g. DIALOG-CONTROL=*STD in the DELETE-FILE command).

2.4.3 Positional operands

Any operand may be specified either as a keyword operand or as a positional operand. When keyword operands are entered, the operand name and the desired value are specified together in the format <operand-name>=<operand-value>. When positional operands are entered, only the operand value is specified; correct assignment is ensured via its position in the input stream as prescribed by the command/statement definition. Assignment takes place solely on the basis of the position in the input stream compared to the command/statement definitions. The following should be noted when entering positional operands:

- Whenever an operand preceding a positional operand is omitted, a comma must be entered instead.
- If an operand is entered as a keyword operand, no positional operands may be entered at the same structure level.

For example, the input `MOD-SDF-OPT *NONE , *MIN` is a possible abbreviation of `MOD-SDF-OPT SYN-F=*NONE , GUID=*MIN`.

It cannot be fully ruled out that an operand position will change in the event of a version change. For this reason, only keyword operands should be used in procedures.

2.4.4 Compressing structures

The specification of structures offers the following options for input compression:

STRUCTURE-IMPLICIT notation

Specification of the structure-initiating operand is omitted and the subordinate operand is entered outside the structure parentheses. The prerequisite for this is generally that the subordinate operand is unique with respect to the entire command/statement or to a higher-ranking structure. Operands for which the STRUCTURE-IMPLICIT notation is guaranteed in the long term are listed explicitly in the corresponding command or statement description.

Example

```
SHOW-FILE-ATTR ACCESS-METHOD=*ISAM
```

is the abbreviated notation for

```
SHOW-FILE-ATTR SEL=*BY-ATTR(ACCESS-METHOD=*ISAM)
```

Note

In many cases in which the STRUCTURE-IMPLICIT notation is not possible, “flat notation” as outlined below can be used.

Flat notation

The structure-initiating operand is specified. The subordinate operand, however, is entered outside the structure parentheses. The subordinate operand need not be unique with respect to the entire command/statement. It must not occur in more than one active structure. Note that a structure is activated not only explicitly but also implicitly via the default value, if an operand specification is omitted.

Flat notation is not guaranteed on a long-term basis.

Example

```
CRE-FILE FILE1,SUP=*PRIV-DISK,VOL=ABC123,DEV-TYPE=D3475
```

is the abbreviated notation for

```
CRE-FILE FILE1,SUP=*PRIV-DISK(VOL=ABC123,DEV-TYPE=D3475)
```

Notation if NULL-ABBREVIATION=YES

The subordinate operand is entered within the structure parentheses, but the structure-initiating operand value is reduced to a null string, i.e. omitted. The prerequisite for this is that the structure-initiating operand value has been defined with the attribute NULL-ABBREVIATION=YES in the syntax file. This attribute can be assigned only once within the set of possible operand values (if several structure-initiating operands are admitted; see the “SDF-A” manual [33]).

In the syntax representation, operand values for which the attribute NULL-ABBREVIATION is guaranteed on a long-term basis are enclosed in square brackets (see “SDF syntax representation” on page 1-37).

Example

```
MOD-FILE-ATTR FILE1,PROTECTION=(ACCESS=*READ)
```

is the abbreviated notation for

```
MOD-FILE-ATTR FILE1,PROTECTION=*PARAMETERS(ACCESS=*READ)
```

2.5 Replacing expressions in the input

The value of a procedure parameter, an S variable expression or a job variable can substitute a command/statement portion. The expression to be substituted is marked by a '&' character, followed immediately by the name of the procedure parameter or job variable or by an S variable expression enclosed in parentheses. SDF substitutes the actual value for the expression prior to execution of the command/statement. It performs a syntax check on the resulting input. This substitution of expressions is permissible in unguided dialog, in procedures and in batch mode. In (temporarily) guided dialog, it is restricted to the NEXT line and to input for operand values.

Substituting procedure parameters

In non-S procedures, expressions of the form '¶meter', when used in commands, are replaced by the value assigned to *parameter* in the command BEGIN-PROCEDURE or CALL-PROCEDURE or during prompting. Expressions are replaced in commands. When used in input data (read from SYSDTA), such expressions are replaced only if an escape character (#, @, & or *) has been defined in the ESCAPE-CHARACTER operand of the BEGIN-PROCEDURE command and the expression begins with this character. When used in statements (read from SYSSTMT), such expressions are currently replaced as in commands. It is, however, advisable to define ESCAPE-CHARACTER='&', because the handling of such expressions may be modified.

The following restrictions apply to substituting procedure parameters:

- No substitution is possible within CJC command sequences.
- In procedures or ENTER files, procedure parameters cannot replace the slash introducing commands or the two slashes introducing statements, the period introducing non-S labels, the semicolon separating commands or the continuation character.
- Expressions cannot be nested.
- A double “&” or escape character inhibits substitution, the second “&” or escape character is ignored.

Substituting job variables

This function requires the chargeable subsystem JV to be loaded.

Expressions to be replaced by job variables are specified as follows:

- directly via the job variable name in the form “&(jv-name)”
- indirectly via the job variable link name in the form “&>(*jv-link)”. The assignment of the link name to the job variable takes place prior by means of the command SET-JV-LINK LINK-NAME = jv-link, JV-NAME = jv-name.

Note

Before job variable replacement, ACS, if required, replaces the alias of a JV by its real path name (in accordance with the alias catalog entry).

The following restrictions apply to substituting job variables:

- An expression can be replaced only by a job variable in its full length.
- Read access must have been granted to the job variable value to be substituted for the expression, otherwise the input will be rejected as a syntax error.
- No substitution is possible within CJC command sequences.
- Job variables cannot be substituted for input data. SDF treats statements intended for programs with SDF interface like commands and not like input data.
- In procedures, job variables cannot replace the slash introducing commands or the two slashes introducing statements, the period introducing non-S labels, the semicolon separating commands or the continuation character.
- Job variables cannot be used as procedure parameters. This restriction can be circumvented, for instance, by using a link name (see example 3).
- Expressions cannot be nested.
- With interactive mode or S procedures, job variable substitution in the manner outlined above is effected only if no identical S variable or builtin function is known. This mechanism can be replaced, however, by the builtin function JV(). In this case the appropriate entry would take the form “&(JV(JV-NAME=<c-string 1..54>))”. (See builtin function JV() on [page 1-146](#). If the job variable name contains the catalog and/or user ID, only job variable substitution is possible.

Substituting S variable expressions

In dialog mode and in S procedures, expressions of the form “&(expression)”, when used in commands, are replaced by the value of *expression*, where *expression* may be the name of an S variable, a builtin function or a valid S variable expression. If the expression is to be substituted by an S variable whose name does not contain any period, it may also have the form “&s-variable”. Procedure parameters of an S procedure are S variables and are replaced in expressions also.

Expressions are replaced in commands. When used in input data (read from SYSDTA), such expressions are replaced only if an escape character (#, @, & or *) has been defined in the DATA-ESCAPE-CHARACTER operand of the SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command and the expression begins with this character. When used in statements (read from SYSSTMT), such expressions are currently replaced as in commands.

Expressions may be nested.

The following restrictions apply to substituting S variable expressions:

- Control flow commands cannot be generated.
- The S variable expression to be replaced is converted to type STRING.
- S labels cannot be generated.
- No substitution is possible within CJC command sequences.
- In procedures or ENTER files, S variable expressions cannot replace the slash introducing commands or the two slashes introducing statements, the period introducing non-S labels, the semicolon separating commands or the continuation character.
- A double “&” or escape character inhibits substitution, the second “&” or escape character is ignored.

Examples

1. Substituting job variables in dialog mode

```

/cre-jv jv=cmd _____ (1)
/mod-jv jv=cmd,set-value='SHOW-FILE-ATTR' _____ (2)
/&(amp;cmd) _____ (3)
%      3 :20SG:$USER1.ALT.SYS.LOGON.USERPROC.X1
%     51 :20SG:$USER1.ALT.SYSSDF.USER.EXAMPLE.1
%     21 :20SG:$USER1.DATA.1
%     48 :20SG:$USER1.DATA.2
%     84 :20SG:$USER1.DATA.3
%     66 :20SG:$USER1.OUT.SORT1-2
%      3 :20SG:$USER1.PROC.JV
%:20SG: PUBLIC:      7 FILES RES=      276 FRE=      39 REL=      21 PAGES

/mod-jv jv==egon,set-value='-FILE-ATTR F-NAME=PROC.' _____ (4)
/set-jv-link link-name=walter,jv-name=egon _____ (5)

```

```

/sh&(*walter)
%          3 :2OSG:$USER1.PROC.JV ----- (6)
%:2OSG: PUBLIC:      1 FILE RES=          3 FRE=          2 REL=          0 PAGES

```

- (1) The job variable name 'CMD' is declared.
- (2) The job variable CMD is assigned the value 'SHOW-FILE-ATTR' (short for the name of the command SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES).
- (3) After the command has been sent off, the variable string is replaced with the command defined in the job variable, and the command is executed.
- (4) The value of job variable EGON is changed. It now contains only part of the command name ('-FILE-ATTRIBUTES') and the partially qualified file name 'PROC.'
- (5) Job variable EGON is assigned the link name 'WALTER'.
- (6) After the command has been sent off, the variable string is replaced with the command portion assigned to the job variable, and the command is executed. The reference to the job variable is established via the link name.

2. Substituting job variables and S variables in dialog mode

```

/sh-jv cmd ----- (1)
%SHOW-FILE-ATTR
/&(amp) proc.jv ----- (2)
%          3 :2OSG:$USER1.PROC.JV
%:2OSG: PUBLIC:      1 FILE RES=          3 FRE=          2 REL=          0 PAGES
/cmd='PRINT-DOCUMENT' ----- (3)
/sh-var cmd
CMD = PRINT-DOCUMENT
/&(amp) proc.jv ----- (4)
% SCP0810 SPOOLOUT FOR FILE ':2OSG:$USER1.PROC.JV' ACCEPTED. TSN: '1FAL', SPOOL
OUT-NAME: 'SDFTEST', MONJV: '*NONE'
% SCP1025 PRINT JOB ACCEPTED BY SERVER 'GH5090Y0' WITH TSN '5BXC'
/&(amp;:2osg:cmd) proc.jv ----- (5)
%          3 :2OSG:$USER1.PROC.JV
%:2OSG: PUBLIC:      1 FILE RES=          3 FRE=          2 REL=          0 PAGES
/&(amp;jv(jv-name='CMD')) proc.jv ----- (6)
%          3 :2OSG:$USER1.PROC.JV
%:2OSG: PUBLIC:      1 FILE RES=          3 FRE=          2 REL=          0 PAGES
/

```

- (1) The job variable CMD has the value SHOW-FILE-ATTR.
- (2) The command name from the job variable CMD is substituted i.e. SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES is executed for the file PROC.JV.
- (3) The S variable CMD is created implicitly by being assigned the value PRINT-DOCUMENT.

- (4) The expression `&(CMD)` in the input is now replaced by the contents of the S variable `CMD`, i.e. the command `PRINT-DOCUMENT` is executed for the file `PROC.JV`.
- (5) The name of the job variable `CMD` is prefixed by the catalog ID in order to retain its contents during substitution.
- (6) Job variable substitution can alternatively be achieved using the builtin function `JV()`.

3. Submitting the name of the job variable to be substituted as procedure parameter of a non-S procedure

```

/BEGIN-PROC PAR=*YES(PROC-PAR=&PARAM1) _____ (1)
.
.
.
/SET-JV-LINK LINK-NAME=PARAM1 ,JV-NAME=&PARAM1 _____ (2)
/(&(*PARAM1) FILE-NAME=LST.JOB _____ (3)
.
.
.
/END-PROC

```

- (1) The job variable to be specified via procedure parameter `PARAM1` is to contain the current command to be executed. As the entry “`&(&PARAM1)`” is illegal, a link name will have to be assigned. See Example 4 (4) for the optional use of a nested expression.
- (2) The current job variable name is inserted for procedure parameter `PARAM1` and assigned the link name `PARAM1`.
- (3) The contents of the declared job variable are substituted for the link name `PARAM1`. For instance, if the job variable value is `PRINT-DOCUMENT DOCUMENT-FORMAT=*TEXT(LINE-SPACING= *BY-EBCDIC-CONTROL), LAYOUT-CONTROL=*PAR(ROTATION=90, LEFT-MARGIN=10)` then the file `LST.JOB` is printed as specified. If the job variable value changes to `SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES INFORMATION=*PAR(HISTORY=*YES, SECURITY=*YES)`, the requested file attributes of the file `LST.JOB` are displayed.

4. Substituting job variables and S variables in an S procedure, the job variable name being submitted as a procedure parameter:

Contents of procedure file *DO.JVTEST*:

```

/          SET-PROC-OPT  JV-REPLACE=*AFTER-BUILTIN
/          DECL-PAR      JV-1(INIT=*PROMPT)
/          &(JV(JV-NAME=JV-1))  FILE-NAME=LST.JOB
/ERR:      IF-BLOCK-ERROR
/          WRITE-TEXT  C'*** Error &MC ***'
/
/          ELSE
/          WRITE-TEXT  C'*** Command &(&(JV-1)) executed ***'
/          END-IF
/END:      EXIT-PROC

```

Procedure execution:

```

/show-jv jv=cmd ----- (1)
%SHOW-FILE-ATTR
/call-proc do.jvtest,log=*yes
%          1 1 /SET-PROC-OPT  JV-REPLACE=*AFTER-BUILTIN
%          2 1 /DECL-PAR      JV-1(INIT=*PROMPT)
%JV-1: cmd ----- (2)
%          3 1 /SHOW-FILE-ATTR  FILE-NAME=LST.JOB ----- (3)
%          3 :N:$USER0001.LST.JOB
%:N:      PUBLIC:      1 FILE RES=          3 FREE=          3 REL=          3 PAGES
%          4 1 /FEHL:
%          4 1 / IF-BLOCK-ERROR
%          6 1 /ELSE
%          7 1 /WRITE-TEXT  C'*** Command SHOW-FILE-ATTR executed ***'
'*** Command SHOW-FILE-ATTR executed ** ----- (4)
%          8 1 /END-IF
%          9 1 /ENDE:
%          9 1 / EXIT-PROC
/

```

- (1) SHOW-FILE-ATTR is displayed as the contents of job variable CMD.
- (2) After invoking the procedure *DO.JVTEST*, the procedure parameter *JV-1* is prompted for and assigned the value *CMD*. The expression is replaced by the job variable value as ascertained by the builtin function *JV()*. The desired job variable name is passed to the builtin function via S variable *JV-1*.
- (3) The command *SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES* is executed.
- (4) A nested expression is used at this point: A job variable is to be substituted, its name being derived from the expression to be substituted for S variable *JV-1*. As a result, the contents of job variable *CMD* are substituted.

2.6 Language for SDF output

All SDF output occurs in the language that has been set for the output of system messages. The syntax files supplied by Fujitsu Technology Solutions contain texts for the respective language codes (D=German, E=English). These texts are:

- command/statement-specific help texts
- help texts on data types
- SDF-specific messages (e.g. command input request “%KDO:” or “%CMD:”)
- identifiers used in guided dialog (names of input fields, identifiers of data types and their suffixes)

The system language is globally defined in the MSGLPRI system parameter. In addition, system administration can specify the desired language for each user ID in the user catalog; this entry supersedes the globally defined system language. Users may obtain the currently applicable setting by issuing the SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES command. The user may also change the system language for a particular task by means of the MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES command.

If the language code set is not defined in the syntax files activated by a task, i.e. the global information in the activated syntax files does not contain any general text for the language code set, then SDF uses the globally defined system language. It informs the user of this fact by means of message CMD0159.

If the activated syntax files do contain global information for the language code set, then SDF outputs the command/ statement-specific help texts defined for this language code. Any help texts that may not be defined for this language code are output in the globally defined system language.

2.7 Return codes

SDF provides the user with information on the analysis of command input and execution in the form of a command return code. This command return code is comparable to return codes at program level. It enables users to take specific action in response to typical error situations.

2.7.1 Structure of command return codes

Command return codes consist of three parts:

- the maincode, a message code that can be specified with the HELP-MSG-INFORMATION command in order to obtain detailed information.
- subcode 1, which assigns the error situation to an error class that indicates how serious an error is. Subcode 1 has a *decimal* value. The following five error classes are defined in BS2000:
 - Class A: no error
The value is zero. Processing can proceed normally.
 - Class B: syntax error
The value is a number between 1 and 31. The command was entered with incorrect syntax. The command can be entered again after the syntax error has been corrected.
 - Class C: internal error (system error)
The value is 32. Input can be repeated if the internal error has been recovered.
 - Class D: errors that cannot be assigned to any other error class.
The value is a number between 64 and 127. Evaluate the maincode to determine how to proceed.
 - Class E: the command cannot be executed at the moment.
The value is a number between 128 and 130. Command input can be repeated without modification. The wait time may be short, long or indefinite. 128 indicates a short wait time, considered practical in interactive mode. 129 indicates a long wait time, considered practical in batch mode.
130 indicates an indefinite wait time and uncertainty as to whether the error will be recovered at all.

- subcode 2, which can contain additional information (value is not zero). Subcode 2 has a **decimal** value. In the event of an error (subcode 1 is not zero), there are no rules regarding the use of subcode 2. The value of subcode 2 may be zero, 1 or 2 if no error has occurred.

Subcode 2 with the value 1 indicates that the requested function was already available before the command was issued. Subcode 2 with the value 2 indicates an exception situation and should be classified as a warning.

Command return codes can only be evaluated with SDF-P resources in S procedures and dialog blocks (see the “SDF-P” manual [34]). For information on evaluation see also the descriptions of the IF-BLOCK-ERROR command and of the builtin functions MAINCODE, SUBCODE1 and SUBCODE2 in [section “Builtin functions” on page 1-138](#).

Representation of command return codes

Command return codes are represented in tabular form in the order: subcode 2, subcode 1, maincode, meaning. A subcode 2 with the value zero (i. e. no additional information present) is not listed in the table. If messages are guaranteed in a table for a specific command return code, the heading “Meaning” is supplemented by “/Guaranteed messages”, and the message codes of the guaranteed messages are given after the meaning. The user can output the meanings of these message codes with the HELP-MSG command.

Example

(SC2)	SC1	Maincode	Meaning/Guaranteed messages
1	0	CMD0001	Command terminated without errors
	32	CMD0500	Incorrect syntax description in current syntax file Guaranteed message: CMD0500
	64	CMD0554	Command execution not successful. Guaranteed message: CMD0300, CMD0302, CMD0490, CMD0508, CMD0509, CMD0552, CMD0554, CMD0555, CMD0579

2.7.2 General command return codes

Command return codes which a BS2000 command may pass upon execution are part of the respective command descriptions. The table below contains general command return codes that are automatically passed by SDF if

- SDF senses an error prior to command execution (e.g. syntax error)
- the command cannot be executed
- the command, i.e. the execution module itself, does not pass a command return code. In this case the command description does not contain any specific command return codes.

(SC2)	SC1	Maincode	Meaning
	0	CMD0001	No errors
	0	CMD0002	Command executed with warning ⁴⁾
1	0	CMD0026	Command no longer supported
2	0	CMD0093	Procedure ended in test mode ¹⁾
2	0	CMD0201	End of file reached ¹⁾
2	0	CMD0214	End of program ³⁾
	1	CMD0211	SDF transfer area too small
	1	CMD0202	Syntax error ^{5) 6)}
	1	CMD0205	SPIN-OFF ^{1) 2)}
	1	CMD2201	Internal parameter error
	2	CMD0200	Command presently not available
	2	CMD2202	Subsystem not defined
	3	CMD2203	Installation error
	32	CMD0221	Internal SDF error
	32	CMD2009	Error during output to variables
	32	IMO9101	Internal error in IMON-GPN
	64	CMD0216	Requisite privilege missing
	64	IMO9100	Installation unit, version or logical name not found, etc.; the cause can be found in the SYSOUT message
	65	CMD2241	Subsystem not loaded
	66	CMD2242	Subsystem not connected
	128	CMD2280	Subsystem not available for a short period
	129	CMD2281	Subsystem not available for a long period
	130	CMD2282	Subsystem not available for an indefinite period
	130	NBR0748	After /SHUTDOWN, the only command that can be entered at the operator terminal is /SHOW-PENDING-MSG

- 1) Command return codes CMD0093, CMD0201 and CMD0205 are not possible if the command is issued via the CMD macro.
- 2) Command return code CMD0205 is passed if spin-off was initiated. Example: end of program with TERM macro call with UNIT=STEP, and no command return code has been set with the CMDRC macro call during the program run.

- 3) Command return code CMD0214 cannot be passed to the calling program by the CMD macro because the program has been terminated by CMD macro execution.
- 4) Command return code CMD0002 is passed by SDF if a command triggers spin-off despite error-free execution. This compatibly supports the previous spin-off behavior of commands (and thus error handling in non-S and ENTER procedures). In S procedures in which ERROR-MECHANISM=*BY-RETURNCODE applies (see the SET-/MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command), error recovery is not initiated automatically since the related subcode 1 has the value zero.
- 5) Command return code CMD0202 is passed by SDF if a command does not initiate spin-off on errored execution. CMD0202 indicates syntactical and semantic errors detected during command execution. This compatibly supports the previous spin-off behavior of commands (and thus error handling in non-S and ENTER procedures). In S procedures in which ERROR-MECHANISM=*BY-RETURNCODE applies (see the SET-/MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command), error recovery is initiated since the related subcode 1 has a value other than zero.
- 6) Command return code CMD0202 is passed by SDF from the execution module for both syntactical and semantically errors.

Notes

- In user programs the CMDRC macro call can be used to set a command return code. This return code is retained up to the next CMDRC macro call. On program termination the current command return code from the program is passed to the caller and triggers error recovery in S procedures for subcode 1 with a value other than zero if ERROR-MECHANISM=*BY-RETURNCODE was specified (see the SET-/MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command).
- Return codes set within the program can be evaluated like command return codes after each statement (see the BEGIN-BLOCK command in the “SDF-P” manual [34]).

2.8 Conditional expressions (job variables)

A conditional expression is used to render the processing of commands ADD-CJC-ACTION, SKIP-COMMANDS or WAIT-EVENT dependent on job variable values. A conditional expression may be “true” or “false”. It consists of one or more relational expressions `<relation.expr>`, which have the following structure. Alternative expressions are separated by “/”; freely selectable specifications are enclosed in square brackets. The use of special job variables in conditional expressions is permitted only with the SKIP-COMMANDS command.

<code><relation.expr></code>	::=	<code>(<term> <comparative-op> <term>)</code>
<code><term></code>	::=	<code><jvid> / <jv-substring-def> / <const></code>
<code><comparative-op></code>	::=	<code>< </ > / = / <= / >= / <> /</code> <code>LT / GT / EQ / LE / GE / NE</code>
<code><jvid></code>	::=	<code><jvname> / <*jvlink> / <#jvname> / <special-jvname></code> As CJC compares at most 64 bytes, <code><jvid></code> is equivalent to specifying <code>(<jvid>,1,64)</code> .
<code><jvname></code>	::=	Name of a permanent user job variable
<code><*jvlink></code>	::=	Link name of a user job variable with leading asterisk(*)
<code><#jvname></code>	::=	Name of a temporary user job variable
<code><special-jvname></code>	::=	Name of a special job variable without a catalog ID, but with the user ID SYSJV specified
<code><jv-substring-def></code>	::=	<code>(<jvid> [, [<start>], [<length>]])</code>
<code><start></code>	::=	<code><integer 1..256></code> default= 1
<code><length></code>	::=	<code><integer 1..64></code> default=64 <code>(<start> + <length> ≤ 257)</code>
<code><const></code>	::=	<code><c-string 1..64> / <x-string 1..128></code> for example: <code>C'HALLO' or 'HALLO' or X'00FF' or X'0FF'</code>

Note

If required ACS replaces the alias of a JV specified in `<jv-name>` by its real path name (in accordance with the alias catalog entry).

The operators LT, GT, EQ, LE, GE and NE must be separated by a blank from constants, JV names or link names. It should be noted in particular that uppercase and lowercase letters are retained in conditional expressions. Complex conditional expressions are formed by combining relational expressions with the help of logical operators:

```
<cond.expr> ::= (<relation.expr> <logical.op> <relation.expr> /
                <cond.expr> <logical.op> <cond.expr> /
                NOT <cond.expr>

<logical.op> ::=      AND      /      OR      /      XOR
                   logical and /      logical or /      exclusive or
```

Example

```
(JV1=C'START')
((JV2=C'O.K.') AND (*LINK<=C'12'))
(((JV4,10,3)=C'NEU') OR (#TEMP.JV=C'Y') AND (*LINK2=X'00'))
```

Note

A conditional expression is evaluated “from the lowest to the highest level” within the parentheses. At the same level within the parentheses, the logical operations are performed in the following order:

1. NOT
2. AND
3. OR
4. XOR

The following expression, for instance,

```
(NOT (JV1=C'ABC')) OR (JV2=C'Z') AND (JV3<>JV4))
```

is evaluated as if it had been expressed as follows

```
((NOT (JV1=C'ABC')) OR ((JV2=C'Z') AND (JV3<>JV4)))
```

When compared with job variable values, a few limitations become evident:

- The evaluation of relational expressions proceeds bitwise from left to right. The result of a comparison is determined by the EBCDIC bit pattern for the given values. Thus, for example, the printable digits 0 to 9 (X'F0' to X'F9') are “greater” than the letters A ... Z (X'C1' ... X'E9'), and uppercase letters are greater than lowercase letters.
- If the comparison value lies outside the defined range of a job variable or the job variable is empty (e.g. after declaration), the results of comparison are “false” in every case, even the test was for “not equal” (<>).

Example

The following expressions are “true”

```

C' ' < C'A'
C'a' < C'A'
C'A' < C'B'
C'B' < C'BB'
C'GOOD DAY' < C'GOOD NIGHT'
C'ZZZZZZZZ' < C'O' (!)
C'8' < C'9'
C'899999999' < C'9' (!)
X'81' < X'C1'
X'0123' < X'0124'
X'C1' < X'C100'
X'FOFOFOFO' < X'F1'
X'3FFF' < C' '

```

The response to the following queries is “false”.

```

(IN) CALL-PROC PROC.JV
(IN) /BEG-PROC LOG=*ALL
(IN) /CRE-JV JV=JV1
(IN) /SKIP-COMMAND TO-LABEL=END,IF=JV(COND=((JV1,11,1) NE '2'))
(OUT) % CJC0011 SKIP-COMMANDS: CONDITION = FALSE
(IN) /MOD-JV JV=(JV-NAME=JV1,POS=1,LENGTH=5),SET-VALUE=C'12345'
(IN) /SKIP-COMMAND TO-LABEL=END,IF=JV(COND=((JV1,6,2) EQ 'A1'))
(OUT) % CJC0011 SKIP-COMMANDS: CONDITION = FALSE
(IN) /SKIP-COMMAND TO-LABEL=END,IF=JV(COND=((JV1,6,2) NE 'A1'))
(OUT) % CJC0011 SKIP-COMMANDS: CONDITION = FALSE
(IN) /.END END-PROC

```

A conditional expression will be rejected in the following cases:

- A JV to which reference is made cannot be accessed (catalog destroyed).
- A JV to which reference is made is not present in the specified catalog.
- The user does not have authorization to access a password-protected or nonshareable JV.

2.9 System files

The (standard) file names SYSDTA, SYSSTMT, SYSCMD, SYSIPT, SYSLST, SYSLST01, SYSLST02, ..., SYSLST99, SYSOPT and SYSOUT designate (system) files used by the operating system for data and command input to the operating system and for data output by the operating system. These files are created in each case by the task and initially designate (primary) specified input or output areas.

Users may cancel the primary assignment and assign their own cataloged files or complex S variables (when the SDF-P software product is used) to the (standard) file names.

The following **system files** are available to a job for **input**:

- | | |
|---------|---|
| SYSCMD | Commands given by users to control the execution of their jobs are expected from SYSCMD. During the processing of the commands, i.e. in command mode (system mode), SYSCMD is active. |
| SYSDTA | The system file SYSDTA is used for the input of input data, i.e. data, parameters and statements, which a program reads in without the SDF interface (see the CMDRST or RDATA macro in the “Executive Macros” manual [22]). SYSDTA is active the moment a program begins execution, i.e. in program mode. |
| SYSIPT | This system file is only still available for reasons of compatibility and is consequently no longer described. |
| SYSSTMT | This system file is used for the input of statements to programs. The statements must be defined in a syntax file (see the “SDF-A” manual [33]). The allocation made for the system file SYSDTA also applies for system file SYSSTMT. The continuation lines, continuation characters and comments used when entering SYSSTMT statements must comply with the rules for SYSCMD command entry. |

The following **system files** are available to a job for **output**:

- | | |
|--------|--|
| SYSOUT | The system directs logging messages and error messages arising during the currently executing job to SYSOUT. Utility routines and compilers also use SYSOUT in this way.
File name on primary allocation: <i>S.OUT.tsn.yyyy-mm-dd.hhmmss.nnnn</i>
If the system parameter SSMMILOG=Y is set during allocation to a PLAM library member then the output records are also written to the file <i>S.OUT.lib.elem.tsn.nnnn</i> . |
|--------|--|

- SYSLST** In general larger data sets, such as memory dumps and listings generated by utility routines and compilers, are written to the system file SYSLST. In addition, SYSLST may contain records from the SYSOUT system file, if desired (specify LOGGING in the SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS or MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS command).
File name on primary allocation: *S.LST.tsn.yyyy-mm-dd.hhmmss.nnnn*
If the system parameter SSMMILOG=Y is set during allocation to a PLAM library member then the output records are also written to the file *S.LST.lib.elem.tsn.nnnn*.
- SYSLST01, SYSLST02, ..., SYSLST99** Unlike the system file SYSLST, these system files do not have their own EAM area for storing output data. They are used for buffering and are operative only when cataloged files are assigned to them.
- SYSOPT** This system file is only still available for reasons of compatibility and is consequently no longer described.

Meaning of the file name parts:

tsn	TSN of the task (4 characters)
yyyy-mm-dd	File creation date where mm=month, dd=day of the month, yyyy=4-digit year specification
hhmmss	File creation time where hh=hours, mm=minutes and ss=seconds
nnnn	4-digit counter
lib	First 7 characters of the PLAM library
elem	First 7 characters of the element name

The system files for output are normally output when a job is ended (EXIT-JOB or LOGOFF command) if no cataloged file or a complex S variable has been assigned to them and output was not suppressed on job termination. Depending on the setting of the system parameter SSMOUT, the files are output to printer or sent by email. If they cannot be sent by email, they are output to printer. Before the job has been completed, the system file can be output to printer using the PRINT-DOCUMENT command or sent by email using the MAIL-FILE command. Using the COPY-SYSTEM-FILE command, the system file SYSLST can also be copied to a file if SYSLST has the primary assignment.

In the PRINT-DOCUMENT and DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE commands, the (standard) file names SYSOUT and SYSLST may also be specified when cataloged files or complex S variables have been assigned to them. SYSLST and SYSOUT are rejected in the MAIL-FILE command if an S variable is assigned to them.

Accessing system files

With the help of system files, user programs can input and output data. The system file SYSCMD represents an exception; it is accessible only to the system via privileged macros. The following table lists the macros and statements required to access system files.

System file	Macros that access system files Assembler	Language statements referring to system files:			
		COBOL	FORTRAN	PL/I	RPG3
SYSCMD	privileged	-	-	-	-
SYSDTA	RDATA	ACCEPT dataname FROM TERMINAL	READ (1,... READ (5,... READ (97,...	GET without FILE option	(DEVICE=) READER, no explicit statement
SYSSTMT	CMDRST ¹⁾	1)	1)	-	-
SYSIPT ²⁾	-	-	-	-	-
SYSOUT	WROUT	DISPLAY dataname UPON TERMINAL	WRITE (2,...	DISPLAY dataname (without REPLY)	DSPLY
SYSLST	WRLST	DISPLAY dataname; DISPLAY dataname UPON SYSLST	WRITE (6,... WRITE (99,...	PUT without FILE option	(DEVICE=) PRINTER, no explicit statement
SYSOPT ²⁾	-	-	-	-	-

Table 6: Accessing system files

- 1) There exists a High-Level Languages program interface for the programming languages C, COBOL and FORTRAN. The functions of the most important SDF macros (such as RDSTMT, CORSTMT and TRSTMT) are supported in function calls (see the "SDF-A" manual [33]).
- 2) The system files SYSIPT and SYSOPT are only still available for reasons of compatibility.

Primary assignment and redirection of system files

In general, a specific assignment for the system files is preset. With the help of commands, this primary assignment can be changed; the following table provides an overview of this. Examples may be found in the descriptions of the commands involved.

System file	Primary assignment	Further assignments	Commands for changing the assignment
SYSCMD	in dialog: terminal in batch: spoolin file (S.IN.), spooled in via magnetic tape device or ENTER file.	cataloged disk file (SAM/ISAM), library member or complex S variable	CALL-PROCEDURE: assignment to a cataloged file, a library member or a complex S variable End of procedure: assignment in effect when the last procedure was exited.
SYSDTA	same as SYSCMD primary assignment	cataloged file (SAM/ISAM), library member, complex S variable	ASSIGN-SYSDTA: assignment to a cataloged file, to a library member, to a complex S variable, to SYSCMD or back to the primary assignment. End of procedure: assignment in effect when the last procedure was exited.
SYSSTMT	same as SYSDTA primary assignment	same as SYSDTA	same as SYSDTA
SYSIPT	This system file is still provided for reasons of compatibility.	-	-
SYSOUT	in dialog: terminal in batch: temporary spoolout file (S.OUT.) which at the end of the job is printed out or sent by email and then deleted	cataloged file (SAM/ISAM), library member or complex S variable; no automatic printout or transfer by email	ASSIGN-SYSOUT: assignment to a cataloged file, to a library member, to a complex S variable, to SYSCMD or back to the primary assignment. End of procedure: assignment in effect when the last procedure was exited.

Table 7: Primary assignment and redirection of system files (Part 1 of 2)

System file	Primary assignment	Further assignments	Commands for changing the assignment
SYSLST	temporary spoolout file (S.LST.) which at the end of the job is printed out and then deleted (created only when needed)	cataloged file (SAM), library member or complex S variable; no automatic printout or transfer by email	ASSIGN-SYSLST: assignment to a cataloged file, to a library member, to a complex S variable, to SYSCMD or back to the primary assignment. End of procedure: assignment in effect when the last procedure was exited.
SYSLST01 ... SYSLST99	current assignment of SYSLST	same as SYSLST; also possible between each other	same as SYSLST
SYSOPT	This system file is still provided for reasons of compatibility.	-	-

Table 7: Primary assignment and redirection of system files (Part 2 of 2)

Termination of the procedure and the resultant change in assignment can be explicitly effected by means of an EXIT-PROCEDURE, CANCEL-PROCEDURE or END-PROCEDURE command (only non-S procedures). A procedure is implicitly terminated on reaching end of file (EOF condition).

2.10 Job switches

Every job in BS2000 has available to it job-specific switches, which can only be changed or queried when that job is executing (note in this regard: user switches are user-ID-specific, see the MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES command). There are 32 job switches (numbered 0 to 31) available per job. Each of these switches may be given a value of 0 or 1. At the beginning of the job, all job switches are cleared (setting: 0). While the job is executing, these switches can be changed:

- **explicitly**, using the MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES command
- **implicitly**, using the SET-JOB-STEP command (resets switches 16 to 31) or using utility routines (software products)

At the end of the job, all job switches are cleared again.

The following table shows which software products normally use job switches:

Software product	Job switches
ARCHIVE	30, 31
BCAMDEF	1, 4, 5, 20, 31
DAMP	5, 30
EDT	4 bis 7
FMS	5
LMS (ISP)	1, 4, 9
LMS (SDF)	4, 31
PRSERVE	0, 2, 3
SDF-A	15
TSOSLNK	4

Table 8: Job switches used by software products

The following applies here:

Setting switch 4 causes the BLS0500 message from the binder loader to be suppressed.

ARCHIVE

Information regarding the course of the process may be obtained from the setting of the switches that ARCHIVE sets during/after the run.

Switch 30 set by ARCHIVE: Warning message in procedures

Switch 30 is set by ARCHIVE when the ARCHIVE statement was executed but a warning message was issued.

Switch 31 set by ARCHIVE: Errors in procedures

Switch 31 is set by ARCHIVE when an error was detected but the ARCHIVE statement was nevertheless executed.

BCAMDEF

Switches 0, 4, 5, 31 are used:

Within the BCAMDEF procedure, switches 0, 4, 5, 31 are set and then cleared again.

DAMP

Switch 5 set for DAMP

Before the DAMP program is called, task switch 5 must be set in the procedure.

If, in procedure mode, a DAMP statement is followed by a system command that is not permitted at the DAMP program level, DAMP switches from procedure mode to interactive mode and resets task switch 5. The last DAMP output screen is then displayed on the screen. In batch mode, a system command which is not permitted causes the job to be aborted.

Switch 30 set for DAMP

Suppresses a dump (user dump) if DAMP terminates in case of a program or system error:

- In interactive mode, a message is issued asking whether a dump should be generated.
- In batch mode, no dump is generated.

EDT

Switch 4 set for EDT: Suppress start and end messages

Setting this switch causes the message BLS0500 following the loading of EDT to be suppressed. When EDT is terminated, message EDT8000 and, where applicable, messages EDT0900 and EDT0904 are also suppressed. In batch mode, the message @LOG NONE is suppressed.

Switch 5 set for EDT: Activate edit-only mode

When this switch is set, EDT reads via RDATA and not via WRTRD, i.e. EDT operates in edit-only mode.

Switch 6 set for EDT: 160 print positions per line

If this switch is set, EDT writes, to SYSLST, 160 print positions in one line, and writes any remainder in the following record. Normally, EDT uses 132 print positions and writes any remainder in the following record.

Switch 7 set for EDT: Excess memory space is not released

Setting switch 7 prevents the automatic release by EDT of excess memory space that was initially allocated. Normally, EDT releases unoccupied memory space.

FMS

Switch 5 set for FMS: FMS suppresses interactive queries

LMS

Switch 1 set for LMS (ISP only): Alternative input of statements

In interactive mode, unless otherwise specified, statements to LMS are read from the interactive terminal by means of the WRTRD macro. When switch 1 is set, statements are read with the RDATA macro, from the file assigned to the SYSDTA system file.

Switch 4 set for LMS: Suppress start and end messages

Setting switch 4 causes the LMS start and end messages to be suppressed. At the same time, the runtime log of LMS is reduced to the minimum.

Switch 9 set for LMS (ISP only): Request additional memory space

Setting switch 9 makes it possible to process up to 1200 records of different length in one comparison, and to continuously sort larger directories with the TOC function.

Switch 31 set for LMS: Set test condition for diagnostic purposes (see the “LMS” manual [21]).

PRSERVE

Switch 0 set for PRSERVE: Suppress output of the character frame

Setting switch 0 causes output of the secondary statement indicator (character frame) to SYSOUT to be suppressed. However, this is unrelated to the screen display, produced by means of the DISPLAY statement.

Switch 2 set for PRSERVE: Suppress output of the LOOP record

Setting switch 2 causes the output of the LOOP record (following a CHECK statement) in interactive mode to be suppressed.

Switch 3 set for PRSERVE: Suppress information regarding the current mode of operation

Unless otherwise specified, the user receives from PRSERVE an error message and information regarding the currently active operational status after an incorrect PRSERVE statement has been entered. By setting switch 3, output of the information is suppressed.

SDF-A

Switch 15 set for SDF-A: Process syntax files in the old format

Syntax files in the old format (supported by SDF V1.4) are processed without being automatically converted into the new format. However, this means that only the syntax and functionality of SDF-A V1.0D are available.



By default, reference syntax files are not assigned, i.e. *NO applies rather than *CURRENT. Only reference syntax files in the old format can be explicitly assigned. It is not possible to generate new system syntax files or output syntax file objects.

TSOSLNK

Switch 4 set for TSOSLNK: Suppress page feed

Setting switch 4 causes all page feeds to be omitted when the linkage editor listing is output on SYSLST.

2.11 Device type table

The manual „System Installation“ [46] contains a device type table with all codes which are required for the BS2000 operating system. For information on which devices are currently supported, please refer to the Release Notice.

Volume type table

Volume type code	Volume type	Meaning
A9	NETSTOR	Net-Storage volume in DMS commands and macros (there is no device type code for this)
B4	T6250 / T9G	(Emulated) long tape with recording density of 6250 bpi (CD, DVD or file) (device type code: E8)
B7	TAPE-C5	128-track tape cartridge (device type code: C5)
BB	TAPE-C3	36-track tape cartridge (device type code: C4)
BC	TAPE-C4	36-track tape cartridge, compressed (device type code: C4)
BF	TAPE-C6	256-track tape cartridge (device type code: C6)
C7	TAPE-U4E	896-track tape cartridge, data is written in encrypted form, see the "MAREN" manual [23] (device type code: CE)
C8	TAPE-U5E	1280-track tape cartridge, data is written in encrypted form, see the "MAREN" manual [23] (device type code: CF)
CB	TAPE-U1	384-track tape cartridge (device type code: CB)
CC	TAPE-U2	512-track tape cartridge (device type code: CC)
CD	TAPE-U3	704-track tape cartridge (device type code: CD)
CE	TAPE-U4	896-track tape cartridge, data is written in encrypted form, see the "MAREN" manual [23]. (device type code: CE)
CF	TAPE-U5	1280-track tape cartridge, data is written in encrypted form, see the "MAREN" manual [23]. (device type code: CF)

Table 9: Assignment of volume type code to volume type

2.12 DMS volume types

During file processing DMS requests the required volumes using the VSN and device type in device management. Strictly speaking the device type which is used in DMS specifies the volume type.

For a requested volume type the device management provides a device of the appropriate device type. In the case of tapes/MTCs, the volume is mounted on the device provided. In the case of disks, the volume is already "mounted" on the device (here the volume and device type are identical).

2.12.1 Volume type for Net-Storage

Net-Storage is made available to the BS2000 system by means of one or more Net-Storage volumes which extend a pubset. While the Net-Storage volume on the net server corresponds to a directory in the file system released for BS2000, from the BS2000 viewpoint it is a disk.

In contrast to "normal" BS2000 disks, in BS2000 no device exists on which a Net-Storage volume could be mounted. Consequently Net-Storage volumes are not generated.

The volume type NETSTOR (internal type A9) must be specified in the DEVICE-TYPE (or TYPE) operand for a Net-Storage volume.

2.12.2 Device types for DMS tape processing

When tape files are processed, device requests are made via the volume type specification in the DEVICE-TYPE operand. Device management then supplies a device that supports the specified volume type. The following values can be specified in the DEVICE-TYPE (or TYPE) operand:

Command	Permissible specifications for the volume type in the DEVICE-TYPE or TYPE operand		
	TAPE T6250	WORK	TAPE-C3/C4/C5/C6/ U1/U2/U3/U4/U4E/U5/U5E
CREATE-FILE	X	X	X
CREATE-FILE-GENERATION	X	X	X
CREATE-TAPE-SET	X		X
EXTEND-TAPE-SET	X		X
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	X		X
MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT	X		X
IMPORT-FILE	X		X
SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION	X	X	X

Table 10: Device types for DMS tape processing

The overview below indicates which devices (see device table for device types) can be assigned to the various volume types.

Volume types for magnetic tape devices

T6250	9-track tape devices which support a recording density of 6250 bpi (bytes per inch); (T9G is a synonymous volume type)
TAPE	9-track tape devices independent of the supported recording density: same device types as for T6250
WORK	9-track tape devices independent of the supported recording density: same device types as for T6250 A device on which a work tape is mounted is assigned (assignment of a VSN can only be performed by the operator). A work tape is not normally archived, and it is therefore a good idea to only use it for output data that is no longer required after processing. <i>No</i> owner is entered in the VOL1 label, i.e. the volume is not protected against unauthorized access.

Volume types of magnetic tape cartridge devices (MTC)

TAPE-C3	MTC (device type 3590E) 36-track
TAPE-C4	MTC (device type 3590E) 36-track, compressed recording MTC (device type 3590E) 128-track, emulated
TAPE-C5	MTC (device type 35991) 128-track
TAPE-C6	MTC (device type 3591E) 256-track
TAPE-U1	MTC (device type LTO-U1) 384-track
TAPE-U2	MTC (device type LTO-U2) 512-track
TAPE-U3	MTC (device type LTO-3) 704-track
TAPE-U4	MTC (device type LTO-U4) 896-track, Data is written in unencrypted form, (see the „MAREN“ manual [23])
TAPE-U4E	MTC (device type LTO-U4E) 896-track, Data is written in encrypted form, (see the „MAREN“ manual [23])
TAPE-U5	MTC (device type LTO-U5) 1280-track, Data is written in unencrypted form, (see the „MAREN“ manual [23])
TAPE-U5E	MTC (device type LTO-U5E) 1280-track, Data is written in encrypted form, (see the „MAREN“ manual [23])

An overview of the devices which are supported by the current version of BS2000 operating system is contained in the device table in the “System Installation” manual [46]). For information on which devices are currently supported, please refer to the Release Notice.

2.13 Information services of device management: Meanings of the output values of SHOW commands

The NDM information services provide the operator with certain output fields appropriate to the specified command and the desired scope of information. The various output formats are described with the command concerned. The meaning of the output fields is described below in alphabetical order.

Information is supplied for the following commands (the abbreviated names are used in the table):

Command	Abbreviated name
SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION	SH-DEV-CONF
SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT	SH-DEV-DEPOT
SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS	SH-DEV-STA
SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS	SH-DISK-DEF
SHOW-DISK-STATUS	SH-DISK
SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER	SH-MOUNT
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION	SH-RES
SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS	SH-RES-REQ
SHOW-TAPE-STATUS	SH-TAPE

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
ACCESS	= WRITE Read and write access to the disk is permitted. = ALL The disk is not yet allocated. Only when the disk is allocated is ACCESS=WRITE set.	SH-DISK (INF=PAR)
ACTION	Shows which (re)mount operation is being performed for a volume by volume monitoring. This can have been initiated by one of the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – operator intervention (inadvertently dismounting a volume that is in use) – commands (DETACH-DEVICE, CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT ACTION=MOVE,...) – Device Error Recovery (DER) e.g. with INOP – user request (mount message for volumes that have not yet been mounted) The following states are possible: CANCELLED: A tape or disk is permanently locked; the interrupt is not cleared.	SH-RES SH-DEV-STA SH-DISK SH-TAPE

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
	DISMOUNT: A remount message has not been received for the same volume on another device, or a remount, mount or premount message has not been received for another volume on the same device.	
	INOP: The device is temporarily unavailable (inoperable).	
	MOUNT: The response to a mount message has not been received for the relevant volume.	
	NO ACTION: No interrupt.	
	NO DEVICE: There no longer exists a device allocation for a volume owing to a previous reconfiguration command (DETACH-DEVICE, REMOVE-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION); processing of the volume is interrupted until a standby device is provided.	
	POSITION: A tape in use is being repositioned.	
	PREMOUNT: The response to a PREMOUNT message has not been received for the relevant volume.	
	RECOVER: An interrupt procedure which is not specified in more detail is being carried out for the volume in use.	
	REMOUNT: The volume is being remounted.	

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
ACTION (continued)	SVL-UPDATE: The system allocation log is being stored on disk.. SNATCHED: The allocation which was passed to another task has been revoked by the device owner. UNLOCK: An UNLOCK job for the removal of a system ID stored in the SVL is being executed. WP-MISSING: The write-enable ring for a tape is to be mounted or the write protection for a disk is to be canceled.	
ADMISSION-TIME	Date and time of day at which the task entered the secure queue(yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss)	SH-RES-REQ
ALIAS1 ALIAS2 ALIAS3	Shows the mnemonic alias name of a PAV device in the format <mnemo-name>-xy. Up to three alias names are possible. The status indicator xy means: x = P for "preferred" devices or '-' for other devices y = R for "ready" or N for "not ready"	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=PAV)
ALLOC	Indicates whether the relevant disk is allocated or not. YES: Disk is allocated. NO: Disk is not currently allocated.	SH-DISK
ALLOCATE-TAPE	Indicates whether the system will execute the allocation of tapes already online without the support of the operator (without a mount message). YES: Premount, mount and remount messages are answered automatically by the system, provided the tape is recognized as online. NO: Premount, mount and remount messages must be answered by the operator.	SH-MOUNT
ASS[IGN]-TIME	For a private disk in the USE=DMS mode, this shows the time at which it is allocated or released (SH-DISK INF=PAR). For SH-DISK-DEF, the value for ASSIGN-TIME shows the time of disk allocation or release for all disks for which this value has not been set explicitly.	SH-DISK (INF=PAR) SH-DISK-DEF
ATT[ACH]	Number of devices in the "attached" state belonging to the device type specified in the output (independent of allocation)	SH-DEV-STA (INF=SUM)
AVAIL	Number of devices of the device type defined in the output which are still free (available)	SH-DEV-STA (INF=SUM)
BASE	Shows the mnemonic base name of a of a PAV device in the format <mnemo-name>-xy. The status indicator xy means: x = P for "preferred" devices or '-' for other devices y = R for "ready" or N for "not ready"	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=PAV)

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
CAR	<p>Shows the state of the CARTRIDGE-LOADER of the MTC devices from the point of view of BS2000. The state ascertained last is displayed. It is updated at ATTACH or during device selection.</p> <p>The device's control panel may indicate a different operating mode, e.g. because device management sets its internal state to MANUAL when dismounting the magazine, or because the magazine has not been locked after mounting.</p> <p>The following states are possible:</p> <p>AUT Automatic Mode</p> <p>MAN Manual Mode</p> <p>ON Devices of type 3580 / 3590 / 3590E: Device with volume stacker; the stacker is active</p> <p>OFF Devices of type 3580 / 3590 / 3590E: Device with volume stacker; the stacker is not active</p> <p>RAN Random Access Mode</p> <p>SEQ Sequential Access Mode</p>	SH-TAPE (INF=CAR)
CONF-STATE	<p>Configuration state of the specified device; serves as indicator of the availability of the device. The following states are possible:</p> <p>ATTACHED: The device is available to the system for input/output. A distinction is made between ATT(EXplicitly) and ATT(IMplicitly).</p> <p>ATTACHED *: The device is attached but not assigned. The ROBAR product decides on the basis of the displayed state whether the mount request for a volume is to be permitted or rejected.</p> <p>DETACHED: The device is not available to the system for input/output. A distinction is made between DET(EXplicitly) and DET(IMplicitly).</p> <p>ATT-PENDING: The device is not yet available to the system for input/output.</p> <p>DET-PENDING: The device is declared unavailable for the system at the end of usage.</p> <p>INVALID: The device cannot be accessed via any path and cannot be reconfigured.</p> <p>For device classes CPU and CHANNEL the hardware state is also shown by SH-DEV-CONF.</p>	SH-DEV-STA SH-DEV-CONF

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
CTL CHPID CUU	Inner virtual connection of the device via the controller (CTL) to the channel (CHPID).	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=PATH)
CUU	Path addresses (CHN, CTL, DVC) to a device.	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=PATH)
DET	Number of generated devices of the specified type which are not available as they are in the configuration state "detached".	SH-DEV-STA (INF=SUM)
DET-P	Number of devices of the particular type which are still required by the system for user requests and which are to assume the "detached" state after their release. Reallocation of these devices is not possible.	SH-DEV-STA (INF=SUM)
DEV-A	Type of device allocation: (See VOL-A for meaning of values) FREE The device is not yet allocated; it is available for allocation. DMS The specified device is implicitly allocated by a DMS application on the private disk mounted on it. PUBLIC The device is implicitly allocated by an active public disk mounted on it. PAGING The disk is used exclusively for paging. DMS-PAG The disk is used for paging and is also allocated as shareable by tasks. DRV The device is explicitly allocated by an action initiated by DRV. DMS-DRV The device is implicitly allocated by a DMS application on the private disk mounted on it as a DRV disk. PUB-DRV The device is implicitly allocated as a DRV disk by an active public disk mounted on it. DRV-PAG: The device in question is implicitly allocated as a DRV disk by an active paging disk mounted on it.	SH-DEV-STA SH-DISK SH-TAPE

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
DEV-A (continued)	<p>=tsn TSN of the job that exclusively allocates the device</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – In the case of a disk device, it was requested with SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION UNIT=... or the occupying job is using the allocated disk for a USE=SPECIAL application (PHASE=IN-USE/MOUNT) – In case of tape devices, the occupying task is using the allocated tape in any allocation mode (DMS, SPECIAL, WORK; PHASE=PREMOUNT/MOUNT/IN-USE). – For all other devices (e.g. printers), no distinction is made between USE modes. 	
DEV-TYPE	Device type of generation (D3480, 3590E,...) or volume type (tape processing) specified by the user for device allocation (e.g. T6250, TAPE-C4, TAPE-C6).	SH-RES SH-DEV-STA
DISK-MOUNT	<p>Indicates whether the operator is ready to perform disk mount operations.</p> <p>YES: The operator is ready to execute disk mount requests.</p> <p>NO: Requests for the mounting of new private disks are automatically rejected by the system.</p>	SH-MOUNT
DVC	Mnemonic device name of a specified hardware unit.	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=PATH)
FRMT	<p>Indicates the disk format:</p> <p>2kb: NK2 disk: the minimum transfer unit of the disk is 2KB.</p> <p>4kb: NK4 disk: the minimum transfer unit of the disk is 4KB.</p>	SH-DISK (INF=SYS)
INNER CONNECTION	<p>Describes the availability of the generated connections leading from the specified unit to all inner units that are directly connected to it (in the direction of CPU). The following states are possible: The following states are possible:</p> <p>INCLUDED: The connection (path) is available to the system for input/output. The WWN of the port is also displayed for a channel of the type FC.</p> <p>REMOVED: The path is not available to the system for input/output. A distinction is made between REM (EXplicitly) and REM (IMplicitly).</p> <p>REM-PENDING: The path is declared unavailable by the system after end of usage.</p>	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=INNER)

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
LABEL	Describes the type of volume label (see SVL). The following values are possible: STD: The volume uses standard labels. TAPE-MARK: The tape starts with a tape mark. NON-STD: The label has neither of the above attributes.	SH-TAPE
LOC[ATION]	Provides information on the name of a depot (eight alphanumeric characters).	SH-DEV-DEPOT SH-DEV-STA SH-MOUNT SH-RES
MNEM	This field contains the mnemonic name of a device as defined at generation time.	SH-RES SH-DEV-STA SH-DISK SH-TAPE SH-DEV-CONF
NAME/ID	Provides information on the job name of the job referred to or on the user ID under which it is running.	SH-RES
OP-CTL OPERATOR-CONTROL	Specifies whether the operator wishes to be informed of new disk allocations by tasks (with the possibility of rejecting such allocation requests). The suffix "(D)" indicates that the data was taken from the DISK-DEFAULTS.	SH-DISK (INF=PAR) SH-DISK-DEF
OUTER CONNECTION	Describes the configuration state of the generated connections from the specified unit to all outer units directly connected to it (in the direction of the terminal). Possible values: see INNER CONNECTION.	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=OUTER/ALL)
PAMKEY	For disks, indicates whether use of the PAMKEY is permitted. YES: Use of PAMKEY is permitted. NO: Use of PAMKEY is not permitted.	SH-DISK (INF=SYS)
PATH	Describes the availability of a complete input/output path (from CHN via CTL to the device). AVAIL: Input/output path is available. N.AV: Input/output path is not available. N.OP Input/output path is not operational.	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=PATH)

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
PHASE	<p>Describes the monitoring mode for tapes and disks. The following states are possible:</p> <p>ONLINE: The volume is mounted without being allocated.</p> <p>PREMOUNT: The state exists only for tapes. The volume is allocated; for this volume a device allocation exists for a previous or later usage. This state is initiated by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – /SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION for implicit or explicit tape reservation with device allocation – /ADD-FILE-LINK; exists up to OPEN time – CLOSE macro; exists up to release of the TFT entry <p>If the tape is not yet mounted on a suitable device, the operator receives a premount request (see also ACTION).</p> <p>MOUNT: The volume is already allocated but must still be mounted by the operator.</p> <p>IN-USE: The volume is released for usage (except for ACTION=CANCELLED). For both of the allocation states IN-USE and PREMOUNT, volume monitoring takes place (a volume is always monitored if a valid allocation exists for it). Volume monitoring has the following functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – it guarantees a device allocation for tapes in the PREMOUNT state; – it requests the operator to make a volume available again which has been allocated but is currently not accessible (INOP); – it instigates clearing of a NO-DEVICE state once a device of the required type becomes free; – it initiates automatic repositioning of tapes in the event of illegal operator intervention (e.g. unloading the wrong tape device). 	SH-DEV-STA SH-DISK SH-TAPE SH-RES

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
PHASE (continued)	<p>INVENTORY: Only for cartridge volumes in the magazine of an MTC device that can be operated in random access mode at the BS2000 system. Device management is taking stock of the cartridges in the magazine. No allocation will be made until stocktaking is complete.</p> <p>IN-CAR: Only for cartridge volumes in the magazine of an MTC device that can be operated in random access mode at the BS2000 system. The cartridge has been assigned to the magazine and is currently in the magazine or drive.</p> <p>OFF-CAR: Only for cartridge volumes in the magazine of an MTC device that can be operated in random access mode at the BS2000 system. The cartridge has been assigned to the magazine but is currently not in the magazine or drive.</p>	
PID	Device address for input/output operations. The PID (physical device ID) is updated after ATTACH.	SH-DEV-CONF
POOL	<p>Defines the availability of a device in relation to several systems:</p> <p>NO: This device is only available from the home system. Access to a volume mounted there is not possible from another system. Unit record devices are only generated with this POOL attribute.</p> <p>SH: (sharable) This device is usually generated for multiple systems and possesses a multiprocessor connection. It offers hardware attributes suitable for the parallel use of multiple systems. Disks are generated as shareable by default. Private disks with SYS-ALLOC=SHARE/ALL are therefore operated in SPD mode by default if they are allocated by means of the SET-DISK-PAR ASS-TIME=OPR command or a task-shareable user request.</p>	SH-DEV-STA SH-DEV-CONF
PRE-USE/ IN-USE	Specifies the number of devices of the type defined which have been reserved implicitly by volumes of the relevant phase: PREMOUNT, MOUNT, IN-USE	SH-DEV-STA (INF=SUM)
PREMOUNT-MSG	Specifies whether and how the premount message (NKVT012) for a tape volume is to be output.	SH-MOUNT

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
RES-BY-MN	Specifies the number of devices of the type concerned which a user has reserved with the command SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION UNIT=mn.	SH-DEV-STA (INF=SUM)
RES-BY-TYPE	Specifies how many free devices of the type specified are needed to handle reservation and allocation requests already granted (e.g. /SEC-RES DEVICE= (TYPE=TAPE-C5,NUMBER=2)).	SH-DEV-STA (INF=SUM)
RESOURCES REQUESTED/ COLLECTED	List of devices or volumes specified with SEC-RES or list of devices and volumes already reserved by the collector task	SH-RES-REQ
RTC	Specifies the routing code of the depot (see LOCATION)	SH-DEV-DEPOT
SVL-ALLOC	Specifies the mode (system-shareable or system-exclusive) in which the disk is allocated (actual allocation); it does not have to conform to the presetting made by the operator by means of the command SET-DISK VOL=vsn,SYS=....	SH-DISK (INF=SYS)
SVL-RECORDING-MODE	<p>Defines the recording mode in which the disk was last used and whether the flag indicating a recorded inconsistency is set in the SVL. The possible values are:</p> <p>SRV: The disk is allocated in SRV mode (single recording by volume). Data is recorded on one disk.</p> <p>DRV: The disk is allocated in DRV mode (dual recording by volume); recording of data for a logical volume (visible at the user interface) generally takes place on two physical (mirror) disks.</p> <p>SRV (INCONS): The disk is allocated in SRV mode (single recording by volume) and the inconsistency flag is set in the SVL (possible, for example, during formatting or initialization; this flag remains set if formatting or initialization of the disk is prematurely terminated with VOLIN).</p> <p>DRV (INCONS): The disk is allocated in DRV mode (dual recording by volume) and the inconsistency flag is set in the SVL (e.g. indicating failure of one of the DRV disks or termination by means of a command).</p> <p>To remedy the inconsistent state: Reinitialize the disk or read in FDDRL backup copy.</p>	SH-DISK (INF=SYS)
SYSTEMS	System IDs of the systems occupying the disk. Allocation is stored on the disk's SVL.	SH-DISK (INF=SUM)

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
SYS-ALLOC	<p>Value specifying in which mode a private disk is to be used by the home system in relation to other systems when USE=DMS applies.</p> <p>Possible modes:</p> <p>EXCL[USIVE]: Other systems are excluded from simultaneous use of this disk.</p> <p>SHARE[ABLE]: Other systems can access the disk simultaneously (SPD mode). Space and file usage are synchronized with the other systems via the SVL. Catalog locks are maintained on the disk's F1 label.</p> <p>ALL: The system allocation mode (system-exclusive or system-shareable) of a private disk is not determined until allocation (/SET-DISK-PAR SYS-ALLOC=... command).</p> <p>An "(A)" following the above indicates the generation attribute (ALL) of the device.</p>	SH-DISK (INF=PAR)
TAPE-MNEMONICS	Contains the location of the assigned tape devices.	SH-DEV-DEPOT
TAPE-MOUNT	<p>Indicates whether the operator is ready to perform tape mount operations.</p> <p>YES: Allocation requests for new tapes to be mounted lead to mount messages.</p> <p>NO: Allocation requests for new tapes to be mounted are automatically rejected by the system.</p>	SH-MOUNT
TAPE-SELECT	<p>Specifies how tapes are selected:</p> <p>BEST-GENERATED: Default. The first suitable free device is selected from the device table at system generation time.</p> <p>LEAST-RECENTLY-USED: From all the suitable free devices the one selected is the one which has been out of use the longest.</p> <p>BY-CONTROLLER: From all the suitable free devices the one selected is the one with the controller with the lightest load.</p>	SH-MOUNT
TASKS-WITH-RESERVATIONS	List of tasks with the number of devices of the specified type occupied/reserved by them.	SH-DEV-STA (INF=TASK/ ALL)

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
TIME-STAMP	Specifies the exact date and time of day at which the SVL of the disk last registered an initial allocation (date/time of day of the first system ID stored in the SVL). This time stamp is used, in addition to the VSN, for disk identification.	SH-DISK (INF=SYS)
TIME-WEIGHT	Provides information on the wait time which was set by the START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION command and which is a factor in calculating the weighting by the system for the collector task.	SH-RES-REQ
TSK-PRIO	Priority of the relevant job.	SH-RES-REQ
TSK-TYPE	Informs the operator whether the task is a batch or interactive task or has been generated by RFA on the remote computer (SECURE requests were issued by another computer).	SH-RES-REQ
TSN	4-digit task sequence number assigned when a task is created.	SH-RES SH-DISK (INF=TASK)
TYPE	Specifies the device type of the volume from which information is requested. The device type can be influenced not only by a user request (CREATE-FILE, SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION, etc.) but also by the following events: online-event: The activation interrupt assigns the volume to a device whose device type determines the device type of the volume in the event of a VSN request. SET-DISK-PAR: If the device type is predefined with this command then it is possible to specify the type before any volume allocation. If the device type is not predefined, it is defined implicitly when the disk is allocated	SH-DISK (INF=PAR) SH-RES SH-DEV-STA
UN-CLASS	Device class to which the specified unit belongs. =DVC defines an end-user device (disk, tape, printer,...) =CTL defines a controller =CHN defines a channel =CPU defines a central processing unit	SH-DEV-CONF
UN-TYPE	Generic term for "device type". It covers not only the set of all possible device types, but also the values of all controller, channel and CPU types.	SH-DEV-CONF

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
UNLOAD-RELEASED-TAPE	<p>Indicates whether tapes are unloaded following their release, provided they have not been unloaded by the user.</p> <p>ACCORDING-TO-USER-REQ: Default; tape and MTC devices are only unloaded on release if the user so requests.</p> <p>REGARDLESS-OF-USER-REQ (ALL): Tape and MTC devices are automatically unloaded on release, irrespective of any user request.</p> <p>REGARDLESS-OF-USER-REQ (MBK): MTC devices are automatically unloaded on release, irrespective of any user request. Tape devices are only unloaded if the user so requests.</p> <p>IGNORE-USER-REQ: For tape devices, a user request to unload is ignored. For MTC devices, a request to unload is ignored if the device is being operated in MANUAL mode, otherwise the device is unloaded at the request of the user.</p>	SH-MOUNT
USE	<p>Provides information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – the usage mode in which a mounted volume is to be operated; – the resultant degree of monitoring; – the scope of checking when assignment is performed by the monitors. <p>The following values are possible:</p> <p>DMS: The volume is occupied by one or more DMS applications. Only readable volumes are accepted for allocation, i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – disks can only be processed with an STD label; – tapes can be processed with or without an STD label as long as they are uniquely identifiable. <p>The standard task allocation mode for USE=DMS is task-shareable for private disks and task-exclusive for tapes. Each operator intervention during PHASE=IN-USE results in a REMOUNT-RECOVER and, in the case of tapes, in repositioning. It is ensured that only one volume with a particular VSN is allocated in the DMS usage mode.</p>	SH-DISK SH-TAPE

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
USE (continued)	<p>SPECIAL: The volume is occupied by a special application (privileged application, e.g. VOLIN, INIT, test and debugging programs, FDDRL,...). The task and system allocation mode is EXCLUSIVE. Checks carried out upon allocation (VOLIN, INIT) or monitoring functions such as repositioning or MOVE (organized by online FDDRL itself) can be deactivated by the special application. There is no check to determine whether the VSN is unique.</p> <p>WORK: The tape mounted is used as a work tape (it is made available to the DMS user for the processing of work files).</p>	
USER-ALLOC[ATION]	Specifies which allocation requests issued by the user (task-shareable, task-exclusive) are allowed for a private disk working with USE=DMS. The suffix "(D)" indicates that the data was taken from the DISK-DEFAULTS.	SH-DISK (INF=PAR) SH-DISK-DEF
VM-ASSIGN	<p>Shows which device assignments or possible assignments exist to a VM:</p> <p>BY-GUEST The device is implicitly assigned to its own VM.</p> <p>BY-VM-ADMIN The device is explicitly assigned to its own VM.</p> <p>BY-GUEST-POSS The device is no assigned to its own VM, but implicit assignment is possible.</p> <p>In the following cases the device is not assigned to its own VM and implicit assignment is not possible:</p> <p>VM-INHIBITED The VM is not authorized for implicit assignment.</p> <p>DEV-INHIBITED The implicit assignment is not permitted for the device.</p> <p>ELSEWHERE The device is exclusively assigned to a different VM.</p>	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=VM2000)

continued ►

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
VM-USAGE	<p>Shows which type of usage is being used for the device by VM2000. The meaning depends on VM-ASSIGN.</p> <p><i>If VM-ASSIGN = BY-GUEST / BY-VM-ADMIN:</i></p> <p>EXCL The device id explicitly assigned to its own VM.</p> <p>SH(D) The device is assigned to its own VM as shared with direct I/O processing (only a VM sharer).</p> <p>SH(I) The device is assigned to its own VM as shared with indirect I/O processing.</p> <p><i>If VM-ASSIGN = BY-GUEST-POSS:</i></p> <p>EXCL The device is explicitly assigned to a different VM, however, an assignment is possible due to the KEEP status of the device (MTC).</p> <p>SH(D) The device is assigned to its own VM as shared with direct I/O processing (only a VM sharer).</p> <p>SH(I) The device is assigned to a different VM as shared with indirect I/O processing.</p> <p>NONE The device is not assigned.</p> <p><i>If VM-ASSIGN = VM-INHIBITED / DEV-INHIBITED:</i></p> <p>EXCL: The device is exclusively assigned to a different VM.</p> <p>SH(D): The device is assigned to a different VM as shared with direct I/O processing (only a VM sharer).</p> <p>SH(I): The device is assigned to a different VM as shared with in direct I/O processing.</p> <p>NONE: The device is not assigned.</p> <p><i>If VM-ASSIGN = ELSEWHERE:</i></p> <p>EXCL: The device is exclusively assigned to a different VM.</p>	SH-DEV-CONF (INF=VM2000)

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command																								
VOL-A	<p>For public disks, this field merely indicates whether the mounted disk is the system disk SYSRES, a shareable disk, a paging disk or a “normal” public disk without any special attributes. For private volumes (exclusive disks), it provides information on the allocation of the volume by the user:</p> <p>PAGING: The disk is part of the allocated pubset and is used for paging.</p> <p>PUBLIC: The disk is part of the allocated pubset.</p> <p>SHARE: The disk is shareable and already occupied by one or more jobs. Requests from other users are permitted.</p> <p>CANCEL: Use of the disk was canceled.</p> <p>FREE: Currently no user is accessing the volume.</p> <p>EXCL: The private volume is exclusively allocated to a user job (other users cannot work with this volume).</p> <p>The values PAGING, PUBLIC and SHARE have the following meanings in connection with the values output for DEV-A:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DEV-A</th> <th>VOL-A</th> <th>Meaning:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PUBLIC</td> <td>PUBLIC</td> <td>The disk is IMCATED and is not used for paging</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUBLIC</td> <td>PAGING</td> <td>The disk is IMCATED and is used for paging.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PAGING</td> <td>PAGING</td> <td>The disk is used exclusively for paging.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUB-DRV</td> <td>PAGING</td> <td>The disk is IMCATED as a DRV volume and is used for paging.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DRV-PAG</td> <td>PAGING</td> <td>One disk of the DRV pair is allocated for paging in DRV mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DRV-PAG</td> <td>(empty)</td> <td>The other disk of the DRV pair is not used by paging.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMS-PAG</td> <td>SHARE</td> <td>The disk is used for paging and is also allocated by shareable tasks</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	DEV-A	VOL-A	Meaning:	PUBLIC	PUBLIC	The disk is IMCATED and is not used for paging	PUBLIC	PAGING	The disk is IMCATED and is used for paging.	PAGING	PAGING	The disk is used exclusively for paging.	PUB-DRV	PAGING	The disk is IMCATED as a DRV volume and is used for paging.	DRV-PAG	PAGING	One disk of the DRV pair is allocated for paging in DRV mode.	DRV-PAG	(empty)	The other disk of the DRV pair is not used by paging.	DMS-PAG	SHARE	The disk is used for paging and is also allocated by shareable tasks	SH-RES SH-TAPE SH-DISK
DEV-A	VOL-A	Meaning:																								
PUBLIC	PUBLIC	The disk is IMCATED and is not used for paging																								
PUBLIC	PAGING	The disk is IMCATED and is used for paging.																								
PAGING	PAGING	The disk is used exclusively for paging.																								
PUB-DRV	PAGING	The disk is IMCATED as a DRV volume and is used for paging.																								
DRV-PAG	PAGING	One disk of the DRV pair is allocated for paging in DRV mode.																								
DRV-PAG	(empty)	The other disk of the DRV pair is not used by paging.																								
DMS-PAG	SHARE	The disk is used for paging and is also allocated by shareable tasks																								

continued ➡

Keyword	Meaning	Used in command
VSN	<p>"Name" of a volume: the "VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER" of a volume (VOLIN, INIT) defined when a volume is initialized. If the volume does not have a readable label or if no VSN was included in the volume request, synonyms can also displayed.</p> <p>The following values are possible:</p> <p><vsn> : The VSN of a volume specified with VOLIN or INIT, see VOLUME operand of the CREATE-FILE, SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION commands.</p> <p>*UNKNO[WN]: The volume does not have a standard BS2000 label.</p> <p>*SCRAT[CH]: The volume request is not accompanied by a VSN (e.g. for tapes CREATE-FILE without a VOLUME operand or VOLUME=*NO/*ANY).</p> <p>*WORK: The tape concerned was requested with /CREATE-FILE with the SUPPORT=TAPE(DEVICE=WORK) operand.</p> <p>The following values are also possible with SH-RES, SH-DEV and SH-DISK:</p> <p>F-<mn>: What is known as a substitute VSN is displayed for foreign disks which have no BS2000 label. This is formed from the prefix "F" and the mnemonic device name <mn> of the foreign disk.</p>	SH-RES SH-DEV-STA SH-DISK SH-TAPE
VTOC-SYS	Catalog ID of the system which currently holds the VTOC lock for the disk and thus temporarily excludes other systems from space and catalog operations on this disk. The VTOC system is stored in the SVL of the disk.	SH-DISK (INF=SYS)
WAIT-TIME	Time the specified task has already waited for the release of the requested resources (hh:mm:ss).	SH-RES-REQ
#PHP	Displays the capacity of the disk in PAM pages (Number of Physical Half Pages).	SH-DISK (INF=SYS)

2.14 Time limits in BS2000

In BS2000 there are three different time limits which are of relevance to time-sharing users: These are specific to user IDs, tasks and program runs respectively.

A user-ID-specific time limit is defined by systems support in the user entry. At task termination the accounting system in BS2000 deducts the CPU time used from this time allotment.

For a task, the maximum CPU time (task time limit, TTL) can be specified at start time. The maximum CPU time that can be specified is the minimum possible from the time allotment in the user entry and from the maximum value from the job class definition. If no maximum CPU time is specified, the default value from the job class definition or, if applicable, the lower time allotment in the user entry is taken over as the maximum CPU time for the task. The TSOS user ID and users having the privilege No-Time-Limit in their user entry can start tasks without any time limit (NTL tasks). In a job class in whose job class definition, the default value for the maximum CPU time is not restricted (CPU-LIMIT is displayed with DEFAULT=NO-LIMIT and MAXIMUM=NO-LIMIT in the output from the SHOW-JOB-CLASS command), users can start tasks without any restriction on time even if there is no corresponding user entry.

Since the time allotment in the user entry is not updated until the task has terminated, the maximum CPU time (and possibly the CPU time actually used) for two or more tasks of one user ID may together exceed the time allotment.

When a program is loaded or started, a maximum program run time can be specified for the relevant program run (program time limit, PTL).

Interactive and batch jobs behave differently in respect of the maximum CPU time for the task (TTL) and the maximum program run time (PTL): The description below initially examines the normal case, i.e. the CPU time for an interactive job is not limited by the system parameter DIATTTL (= presetting DIATTTL=N):

TTL reached in batch job

The user can specify a task time limit (TTL) in the ENTER-JOB or ENTER-PROCEDURE command when starting a batch job. Once the batch job has used its maximum CPU time, message EXC0070 is displayed on the operator terminal (console). Systems support now has a maximum of 20 minutes in which to raise the batch job's TTL using the CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT command. This is a way of preventing important batch jobs being terminated prematurely because they have exceeded their TTL.

If the maximum CPU time for the batch job is not increased within the wait time of 20 minutes, the batch job is terminated. A distinction must be drawn between two cases:

1. If the TTL is reached during processing of BS2000 commands, the task terminates with message CMD1011.
2. If the TTL is reached during a program run, message EXC0072 is output and, where applicable, an STXIT routine is executed, but this may use no more than 30 CPU seconds. After execution of the STXIT routine or when 30 CPU seconds have elapsed, the program terminates with message EXC0073. Then the task terminates.

PTL reached in a batch job

If the PTL is reached during a program run in a batch job, message EXC0072 is output and, where applicable, an STXIT routine defined for the purpose is executed, but this may use no more than 30 CPU seconds. After execution of the STXIT routine or when 30 CPU seconds have elapsed, the program terminates with message EXC0073 and spin-off is triggered. If an error handling mechanism has been defined, further processing starts at the next SET-JOB-SET or IF-BLOCK-ERROR command. If not, processing ends at the next EXIT-JOB or LOGOFF command.

PTL or TTL reached in an interactive job

The user can specify a time limit in the SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS command. The user can basically continue working if a time limit is exceeded. If the TTL is exceeded and no program is loaded, message EXC0067 is output and the user can continue working for 30 CPU seconds until this process is repeated. If a program is loaded and the TTL or PTL is exceeded, the following applies: In procedure mode, message EXC0068 is output and execution continues. The time limit is incremented by 100 CPU seconds, i.e. the process is then repeated. In interactive dialog, message EXC0075 is output. The user can specify whether he wishes to continue or terminate execution. If he continues execution, the process is repeated after 30 CPU seconds.

Behavior when the default of the system parameter DIATTL is modified

The DIATTL=Y and DIATTL=Q settings enable systems support to limit the CPU time for an interactive task. These settings cause the following changes to the behavior described above:

DIATTL=Y

The interactive task is terminated when Task-Time-Runout is reached.

If the TTL is exceeded, first the message EXC0076 is issued. If a program run STXIT for timeout exists, this STXIT routine will be started after the time specified with the message has elapsed. By default the STXIT routine is granted another 30 CPU seconds.

DIATTL=Q (quick and quiet)

As with DIATTL=Y, the interactive job is terminated when Task-Time-Runout is reached.

Furthermore, both for an interactive job and for a batch job the additional times or wait times which otherwise apply for TTL and PTL are shortened to one second ("quick"). In addition, in the case of a batch job message EXC0070 is suppressed on the console ("quiet").

2.15 Overview of test privileges

The test privileges control the executability of software and hardware diagnostic activities in BS2000. The main user is the debugger AID.

The test privileges are split into read and write privileges. A user's write privilege may not be greater than his/her read privilege. Read and write privileges are defined hierarchically from 1 (low) to 9 (high):

A privilege with the value n implicitly covers the access permissions on the lower privilege levels 1 to $n-1$.

Systems support defines the maximum test privileges for a user ID using the ADD-USER or MODIFY-USER ATTRIBUTES command. System-wide maximum values for the read and write privileges can be defined using the system parameters RDTESTPR and WRTESTPR. These are set for a specific task using the MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS command.

Test privileges with AID

If data is loaded (dynamically) from a read-protected file and if the read password was not specified, an "execute only" situation exists. Testing with AID is not possible in an "execute-only" situation, regardless of the test privileges set.

Read test privileges for AID read accesses

Value	Characteristics
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Access to the pages in the user's own user address space¹ and in the system address space² which are readable with the access rights of the normal user and are not secret pages³ – Access to the user PCBs of the user's own task
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additional access to the TCB of the user's own task
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additional access to the secret pages in the user's own user address space which are readable with the access rights of the normal user
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Not assigned
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Not assigned
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additional access to the pages in the user's own user address space which are only readable with the access rights of the operating system and are not secret pages – Additional access to the system PCBs of the user's own task and to the XVT
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Not assigned
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additional access to all pages in the system address space, all secret pages and all pages of other tasks – Additional access to the user PCBs, system PCBs and TCBs of other tasks
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Not assigned

Table 11: Read test privileges for AID read accesses

¹ Program space and data spaces of the user

² System space and data spaces of the system

³ Pages protected against diagnostic accesses

Write test privileges for AID write accesses

Value	Characteristics
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Access to the pages in the user's own user address space¹ which can be written using the access rights of the normal user and are not secret pages² – Additional access to the user's local task pages in the user's own program space which are "only readable"³ with the access rights of the normal user and are not secret pages or "trusted UTM"⁴ pages – Access to the user PCBs of the user's own task
2	– Not assigned
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additional access to the secret pages in the user's own user address space which can be written using the access rights of the normal user – Additional access to the user's local task secret pages in the user's own program space which are "only readable" with the access rights of the normal user and are not "trusted UTM" pages
4	– Not assigned
5	– Not assigned
6	– Additional access to the pages in the user's own user address space which can be written using the access rights of the operating system and are not secret pages
7	– Not assigned
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additional access to all pages in the system address space⁵, all secret pages and all pages of other tasks – Additional access to the XVT and to the user PCBs, system PCBs and TCBs of all tasks
9	– Not assigned

Table 12: Write test privileges for AID write accesses

¹ Program space and data spaces of the user

² Pages protected against diagnostic accesses

³ The page attribute "only readable" is ignored by AID in this case

⁴ Pages of user jobs which run with the system privilege SECURE-OLTP

⁵ System space and data spaces of the system

Note on OWN-UID-DEBUGGING

The "static AID test with low test privilege" can be permitted for other tasks which run under the user's own user ID by means of the OWN-UID-DEBUGGING operand in the MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS command. If this is the case, the same privileges as for accessing your own user address space are sufficient for the read accesses to this task's user address space.

A write privilege of at least 2 is required for write accesses to this task's user address space. In addition, the same test privileges apply as for write accesses to the user address space of the user's own task. In the case of write accesses to these tasks' memory pool pages, write privilege 8 is always required.

Test privileges for the other software diagnostic products

Read test privileges

Value	Product	Characteristics
3	CDUMP	– System dump may be taken under a normal user ID
8	ANITA	– Active system may be diagnosed with DAMP and other user programs which use ANITA

Test privileges for online maintenance of the hardware

Read test privileges (= protection levels)

Value	Characteristics
1 - 3	– Safe with regard to data protection and data security. Only the user's own data patterns are used.
4	– The program can read data from the customer area.
5	– Not used
6	– The program can overwrite data from the customer area.
7 - 8	– Not used
9	– This protection level cancels the monitoring (in the WARTOPT system module) of the inputs/outputs to ensure they are not harmful to the system. Security is not guaranteed for customer data.

2.16 Working with S variables

In conjunction with the chargeable product SDF-P,¹ the output of certain SHOW commands can be passed to structured S variables.

2.16.1 General notes on command output

The output of SHOW commands can be sent to the system files SYSOUT and/or SYSLST and, in the case of commands which support this, also in S variables. SYSOUT and SYSLST output consists of constant labels and items of variable information. In order for current parts of the full set of information to be further processed in procedures, the output must be redirected to a file. Then the individual items can be selected by string processing. This calls for precise understanding of the output layout. As SYSOUT and SYSLST output is subject to change from version to version, user-defined procedures need to be continually updated to match. With structured output in S variables, each item of information can be stored as the contents of an S variable. The names of the S variables allow the user to access the required individual item of information in the SHOW command, regardless of the output layout. The names of the S variables are preset for each SHOW command and are guaranteed for subsequent versions; in other words, they are not subject to change.

2.16.2 Command output in S variables

2.16.2.1 S variable stream mechanism (SYSINF, SYSMMSG and SYSVAR)

SDF-P supports a mechanism known as “streams for structured variables” (henceforth referred to as S variable streams). S variable streams are an alternative or a supplement to output in system files. SDF-P is responsible for controlling the S variable streams. By default, the operating system supplies three S variable streams: SYSINF, SYSMMSG and SYSVAR. If necessary, users can also declare and name their own S variable streams.

The SYSINF, SYSMMSG and SYSVAR S variable streams

SYSINF: Structured output from commands and programs is passed to the assigned S variables.

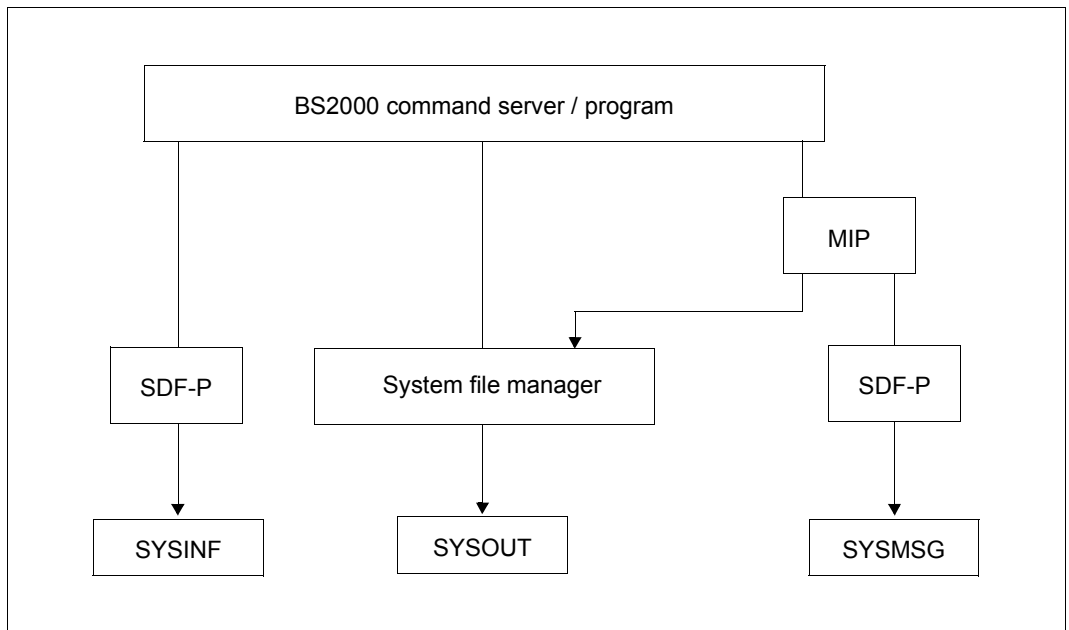
SYSMMSG: Guaranteed messages are passed to the assigned S variables in structured output format.

¹ Without SDF-P this functionality is only available with SDF-P-BASYS in compiled S procedures.

SYSVAR: Both structured command and program output and guaranteed messages are passed to the assigned S variables. SYSVAR subsumes SYSINF and SYSMMSG.

For further information on S variable streams refer to the “SDF-P” manual [34].

The following diagram illustrates both output to SYSOUT by the system file manager and redirection of output information to the SYSINF and SYSMMSG S variable streams under the control of SDF-P.



Command and program output to the SYSINF and SYSMMSG S variable streams or to SYSOUT

SYSINF

Working with S variables generated in the structured output of specific SHOW commands is discussed in detail in [section “Declaring S variables” on page 1-113](#) and the following subsections, starting on .

SYSMMSG

The format and contents of the S variables generated for guaranteed messages by the system component MIP are briefly discussed here. For further information on the subject refer to the “Introduction to System Administration” manual [14].

SDF-P is responsible for controlling the SYSMMSG S variable stream, which serves to redirect guaranteed messages to S variables. In guaranteed messages, the message ID and the numbering and meaning of the inserts are constant message components.

The following actions are required in order for guaranteed messages to be output in a structured S variable:

1. The user must declare a list variable of type STRUCTURE.

```
/DECLARE-VARIABLE VAR-NAME=<var-name>(TYP=*STRUCTURE),
MULTIPLE-ELEMENT=*LIST
```

2. The user must assign the SYSMMSG S variable stream for structured output in S variables. One of the following declarations is required:

On command level:

- a) Using the EXECUTE-CMD command: structured output in S variables is declared for one command.

```
/EXEC-CMD (<cmd-name>),MSG-STRUCTURE-OUTPUT=<var-name>
```

- b) Using the ASSIGN-STREAM command: the assignment of the S variable stream remains valid for all subsequent commands until it is explicitly canceled (ASSIGN-STREAM SYSMMSG,TO=*STD).

```
/ASSIGN-STREAM STREAM-NAME=SYSMMSG,TO=*VARIABLE(<var-name>)
```

On program level:

The CMD macro declares structured output in S variables for a number of commands.

```
CMD '<cmd-name>',...,VER=4,MSGVAR@=<add>,MSGVARL=<length>,[,MSGEXT=YES]
```

<add> is the symbolic address of the location containing the name of the S variable. For details of the CMD macro refer to the “Executive Macros” manual [22].

3. The message output destination must be defined in the MSG7X macro. If DESTINATION=SYSOUT is specified, guaranteed messages will always be output in S variables, provided that the user has declared an S variable. In addition, the BUFFER operand can be assigned a user-specific storage area, and BUFFUSE=EXTERNAL can be assigned. On the MSG7X macro refer to the “Executive Macros” manual [22].

- Using the MSGMAKER utility, the message must be identified as guaranteed (also refer to the “Utility Routines” manual [9]). MIP generates the following S variables for guaranteed messages:

MSG-ID: contains the message ID.

REPLY: contains the reply to the message if it expects an answer from the user.

I0 through I14: default insert names; I0 through I14 are the defaults used by MIP as names for S variables. If the user defines names for inserts with the MSGMAKER utility, these names (in uppercase) are used as S variable names.

MSG-TEXT: contains the message text inclusive of all replaced inserts.

Note

The S variables that MIP generates are of the data type STRING.

The completed S variable that MIP outputs is composed of the S variable name declared by the user and the S variable name generated by MIP. These two subnames, separated by a dot, form the actual name of the S variable. Each S variable that exists for a guaranteed message is associated with an element of a list. Each additional guaranteed message is incorporated as a new list element.

2.16.2.2 Declaring S variables

Before an S variable stream is assigned to an S variable, it must be declared. This is done by using the `DECLARE-VARIABLE` command to declare a compound S variable of type `STRUCTURE`, with the structure being defined as an element of a list. The name of this S variable is freely selectable within the terms of the SDF-P naming conventions. The defined structure should be dynamically extensible (`DEFINITION=*DYNAMIC` is the default setting).

```
/DECLARE-VARIABLE VAR-NAME=OUT(TYPE=*STRUCTURE),MULTIPLE-ELEMENTS=*LIST
```

Note

The S variable name declared here is `OUT`. This is also the name used in the tables listing the S variables for each `SHOW` command.

For further information on the `DECLARE-VARIABLE` command refer to the “SDF-P” manual [34].

2.16.2.3 Assigning S variable streams

The `ASSIGN-STREAM` or `EXECUTE-CMD` commands allow to specify that you require structured output in an S variable.

For further information on these commands refer to the “SDF-P” manual [34].

ASSIGN-STREAM

You use `ASSIGN-STREAM` to request structured output to an S variable for all subsequent commands. As long as this assignment remains in force, the S variable will be added to accordingly for each `SHOW` command that is issued which supports structured output in S variables.

Example

The S variable `OUT` is declared as described above. The `SHOW-STREAM-ASSIGNMENT` command is then used to display the current assignments of the `SYSINF`, `SYSMSG` and `SYSVAR` S variable streams. `SYSINF` and `SYSMSG` are by default assigned to `SYSVAR`; the assignment of `SYSVAR` is `*DUMMY`, which means that neither command output nor guaranteed messages are assigned to an S variable stream.

```
/SHOW-STREAM-ASSIGNMENT
```

Output to SYSOUT

```
STREAM-NAME   = SYSINF  
  ASSIGN-LEVEL = 0  
  DESTINATION  = SYSVAR  
STREAM-NAME   = SYSMSG  
  ASSIGN-LEVEL = 0  
  DESTINATION  = SYSVAR  
STREAM-NAME   = SYSVAR  
  ASSIGN-LEVEL = 0  
  DESTINATION  = *DUMMY
```

The `ASSIGN-STREAM` command specifies that structured command output is to be routed via the `SYSINF` S variable stream and written to S variable `OUT`.

```
/ASSIGN-STREAM STREAM-NAME=SYSINF ,TO=*VAR(VAR-NAME=OUT)
```

The `SHOW-STREAM-ASSIGNMENT` command can now be used to display the current assignment of `SYSINF`. This command also supports structured output in S variables, so its output is already being written to the `VAR S` variable.

```
/SHOW-STREAM-ASSIGNMENT
```

Output to SYSOUT

```
STREAM-NAME   = SYSINF
ASSIGN-LEVEL  = 0
DESTINATION   = *VARIABLE
  VARIABLE-NAME = OUT
    VAR-MODE   = *EXTEND
  RETURN-VARIABLE-NAME = *NONE
  CONTROL-VAR-NAME = *NONE
  RET-CONTROL-VAR-NAME = *NONE
STREAM-NAME   = SYSMSG
ASSIGN-LEVEL  = 0
DESTINATION   = SYSVAR
STREAM-NAME   = SYSVAR
ASSIGN-LEVEL  = 0
DESTINATION   = *DUMMY
```

The `SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES` command likewise supports structured output in S variables. The information on storage space usage is output separately for public and private volumes. The data is written to `OUT` as an additional list element.

```
/SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES *ALL,INF=*SPACE-SUM
```

Output to SYSOUT

```

%:20SG: PUBLIC:      396 FILES RES=      9006 FRE=      1805 REL=      867 PAGES
%:20SG: PUB/S2:      50 FILES RES=     10872 FRE=     1936 REL=     1867 PAGES
```

The contents of OUT are displayed with the SHOW-VARIABLE command.

```

/show-var inf=*par(list-index-number=*yes)
OUT#1.STREAM-NAME = SYSINF ← structured output of SHOW-STREAM-ASSIGNMENT
OUT#1.ASS-LEV = 0
OUT#1.SERVER-NAME =
OUT#1.SERVER-INFO =
OUT#1.VAR-NAME = OUT
OUT#1.VAR-MODE = *EXT
OUT#1.RET-VAR-NAME = *NONE
OUT#1.RET-VAR-MODE =
OUT#1.CONTR-VAR-NAME = *NONE
OUT#1.CONTR-VAR-MODE =
OUT#1.RET-CONTR-VAR-NAME = *NONE
OUT#1.RET-CONTR-VAR-MODE =
OUT#1.DEST = *VAR
OUT#2.STREAM-NAME = SYSMSG
OUT#2.ASS-LEV = 0
OUT#2.SERVER-NAME =
OUT#2.SERVER-INFO =
OUT#2.VAR-NAME =
OUT#2.VAR-MODE =
OUT#2.RET-VAR-NAME =
OUT#2.RET-VAR-MODE =
OUT#2.CONTR-VAR-NAME =
OUT#2.CONTR-VAR-MODE =
OUT#2.RET-CONTR-VAR-NAME =
OUT#2.RET-CONTR-VAR-MODE =
OUT#2.DEST = SYSVAR
OUT#3.STREAM-NAME = SYSVAR
OUT#3.ASS-LEV = 0
OUT#3.SERVER-NAME =
OUT#3.SERVER-INFO =
OUT#3.VAR-NAME =
OUT#3.VAR-MODE =
OUT#3.RET-VAR-NAME =
OUT#3.RET-VAR-MODE =
OUT#3.CONTR-VAR-NAME =
OUT#3.CONTR-VAR-MODE =
OUT#3.RET-CONTR-VAR-NAME =
OUT#3.RET-CONTR-VAR-MODE =
OUT#3.DEST = *DUMMY
OUT#4.PUBSET-ID = 20SG ← structured output of SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES
OUT#4.PUBSET.NUM-OF-F = 396
OUT#4.PUBSET.REL = 867
OUT#4.PUBSET.RESERVED = 9006
OUT#4.PUBSET.FREE = 1805
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S1.NUM-OF-F = 0
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S1.REL = 0
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S1.RESERVED = 0
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S1.FREE = 0
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S2.NUM-OF-F = 50
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S2.REL = 1867
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S2.RESERVED = 10872
OUT#4.MIGRATE-S2.FREE = 1936
OUT#4.PRIV.NUM-OF-F = 0
OUT#4.PRIV.REL = 0
OUT#4.PRIV.RESERVED = 0
OUT#4.PRIV.FREE = 0
OUT#4.TAPE.NUM-OF-F = 0

```

Next the command ASSIGN-STREAM SYSINF, TO=*STD is used to re-assign the S variable stream to its default setting. This terminates structured output to S variable OUT.

EXECUTE-CMD

To restrict structured output to a single command you use the `EXECUTE-CMD` command to invoke a `SHOW` command, specifying that the structured output is to be passed to the S variable `OUT` that you have already declared (see [section “Declaring S variables” on page 1-113](#)).

```
/EXECUTE-CMD CMD=(SHOW-USER-ATTR INF=*ATTR), STRUCTURE-OUTPUT=OUT,
TEXT-OUTPUT=*NONE
```

`TEXT-OUTPUT=*NONE` suppresses output to `SYSOUT`.

2.16.2.4 S variable format

A structure is defined for an object (such as a file: `SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES FILE-NAME=name`) specified in the `SHOW` command. If a number of objects are specified (using a wildcard, for example: `SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES FILE-NAME=name*`), or if a number of command outputs are written to a single S variable (see `ASSIGN-STREAM`, [page 1-114](#)), a list of structures is created. For each item of information relating to the object (e.g. catalog ID, file size), an S variable is defined as an element of the structure and assigned the information item as its contents.

Example 1

```
/declare-var var-name=var(type=*structure),multiple-elements=*list
/execute-cmd cmd=(show-file-attr file-name=job*,inf=*name-and-space),
text-output=*none,structure-output=out
/show-var inf=*par(list-index-number=*yes)
OUT#1.F-NAME = :20SG:$USER1.JOBA
OUT#1.CAT-ID = 20SG
OUT#1.USER-ID = USER1
OUT#1.SHORT-F-NAME = JOBA
OUT#1.F-SIZE = 3
OUT#2.F-NAME = :20SG:$USER1.JOBB
OUT#2.CAT-ID = 20SG
OUT#2.USER-ID = QM211
OUT#2.SHORT-F-NAME = JOBB
OUT#2.F-SIZE = 3
OUT#3.F-NAME = :20SG:$USER1.JOBC
OUT#3.CAT-ID = 20SG
OUT#3.USER-ID = USER1
OUT#3.SHORT-F-NAME = JOBC
OUT#3.F-SIZE = 3
```

Key to Example 1

The user-defined S variable `OUT` contains the entire output. The string `(#i)` indicates that `OUT` is a list variable that may contain many elements. In this example there are three elements ($i = 1$ to 3). A structure composed of various separate items of information is generated for each object selected by `FILE-NAME=JOB*`. Each item is stored in a separate S variable, such that the S variable `OUT(#i).CAT-ID`, for example, contains the catalog ID.

Example 2

```

/execute-cmd cmd=(show-file-attr file-name=job*,inf=*par(alloc=*yes)),
text-output=*none,structure-output=out
/show-var var,inf=*par(list-index-number=*yes)
OUT#1.F-NAME = :20SG:$QM211.JOBA
OUT#1.CAT-ID = 20SG
OUT#1.USER-ID = QM211
OUT#1.SHORT-F-NAME = JOBA
OUT#1.F-SIZE = 3
OUT#1.SUP = *PUB
OUT#1.HIGHEST-USED-PAGES = 1
OUT#1.SEC-ALLOC = 24
OUT#1.BLOCK-COUNT = 0
OUT#1.EXT#1.VOL = GVS2.2
OUT#1.EXT#1.DEV = D3435
OUT#1.EXT#1.NUM-OF-EXT = 1
OUT#1.NUM-OF-EXT = 1
OUT#2.F-NAME = :20SG:$QM211.JOBB
OUT#2.CAT-ID = 20SG
OUT#2.USER-ID = QM211
OUT#2.SHORT-F-NAME = JOBB
OUT#2.F-SIZE = 3
OUT#2.SUP = *PUB
OUT#2.HIGHEST-USED-PAGES = 1
OUT#2.SEC-ALLOC = 24
OUT#2.BLOCK-COUNT = 0
OUT#2.EXT#1.VOL = GVS2.3
OUT#2.EXT#1.DEV = D3435
OUT#2.EXT#1.NUM-OF-EXT = 1
OUT#2.NUM-OF-EXT = 1
OUT#3.F-NAME = :20SG:$QM211.JOBC
OUT#3.CAT-ID = 20SG
OUT#3.USER-ID = QM211
OUT#3.SHORT-F-NAME = JOBC
OUT#3.F-SIZE = 3
OUT#3.SUP = *PUB
OUT#3.HIGHEST-USED-PAGES = 1
OUT#3.SEC-ALLOC = 24
OUT#3.BLOCK-COUNT = 0
OUT#3.EXT#1.VOL = GVS2.0
OUT#3.EXT#1.DEV = D3435
OUT#3.EXT#1.NUM-OF-EXT = 1
OUT#3.NUM-OF-EXT = 1

```

Key to Example 2

The user-defined list variable `OUT` from Example 1 again holds three elements in Example 2. The argument `INF=*PAR(ALLOC=*YES)` causes all file attributes relating to space allocation to be output for the selected files. The attributes `F-NAME`, `CAT-ID`, `USER-ID`, . . . , `EXT` form the elements of the structure. The `EXT` element is in turn a list composed of the elements `VOL`, `DEV` and `NUM-OF-EXT`.

If information for an object can be further subdivided hierarchically (see the `EXT` element), a compound S variable is defined as an element of the higher-ranking structure for each hierarchy. A hierarchically lower-ranking S variable may be a simple S variable (see `VOL`, `DEV`, `NUM-OF-EXT`), a structure or a list of simple S variables and/or structures.

S variable name components

The names of the list elements (e.g. F-NAME, F-SIZE) are preset for each SHOW command. They are appended to the S variable name declared by the user. The names match the corresponding operand names as closely as possible. If the information on this level is further subdivided hierarchically, further names are appended, preceded by a dot as separator.

S variable contents

The contents of S variables match the corresponding operand values as closely as possible. The data type of the S variable governs the range of characters of which the contents are composed.

S variable data types

S variables have a fixed data type: String, Integer or Boolean.

2.16.2.5 Accessing S variables

The string (*LIST) appears only if you output the S variable with the SHOW-VARIABLE command (if the element number #i is displayed instead of (*LIST), the LIST-INDEX-NUMBER=*YES operand must be specified). Access to specific items of information is achieved with the string #i, where i is the i-th element of the list.

Example 3

```

/show-var var#3.sec-alloc _____ (1)
VAR(*LIST).SEC-ALLOC = 24
/show-var var#3.ext#1.vol _____ (2)
OUT#3.EXT#1.VOL = GVS2.0
/show-var var#3.ext#.vol _____ (3)
OUT#3.EXT#1.VOL = GVS2.0

```

Key to Example 3

Example 3 is based on the structured output of Example 2.

- (1) var#3.sec-alloc directly accesses the “Secondary Allocation” item which is an attribute of file JOBC. The attributes of JOBC form the third element in the output list.
- (2) var#3.ext#1.vol causes the first element of list variable EXT to be output.
- (3) Has the same effect as (2). To refer to the first list element it is sufficient to specify var#3.ext#.vol.

2.16.2.6 Re-using S variables

Example 4

```
/write-text 'There are &(var#3.F-SIZE) PAM pages reserved for  
file &(var#3.SHORT-F-NAME)'  
There are 3 PAM pages reserved for file JOBC
```

Example 4 is based on the structured output of Example 2.

The contents of S variables `var#3.SHORT-F-NAME` and `var#3.F-SIZE` can be re-used by means of expression substitution.

Example 5

The contents of S variable `FILES` are to be re-used in S procedure `proc.s-var`.

S procedure proc.s-var

```

/DECL-VAR FILES(TYPE=*STRUCTURE),MULTIPLE-ELEM=*LIST _____ (1)
/DECL-VAR INCR(TYPE=*STRUCTURE) _____ (2)
/DECL-VAR FILES-OLD,MULTIPLE-ELEM=*LIST _____ (3)
/
/WRITE-TEXT '*****'
/WRITE-TEXT '** This procedure lists all files which have **'
/WRITE-TEXT '** not been modified for over 365 days **'
/WRITE-TEXT '*****'
/
/EXEC-CMD (SHOW-FILE-ATTR *ALL,INF=*PAR(HIST=*YES),-
/          SELECT=*BY-ATTR(LAST-ACCESS-DATE=*INTERVAL(TO=-365)),-
/          STRUCTURE-OUTPUT=FILES,TEXT-OUTPUT=*NONE _____ (4)
/
/WRITE-TEXT 'The following files have not been modified in the last 365 days:'
/FOR INCR=*LIST(FILES)
/  WRITE-TEXT 'FILE: &(INCR.SHORT-F-NAME)' _____ (5)
/  MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES FILE-NAME=&(INCR.SHORT-F-NAME),-
/    NEW-NAME=&('OLD.'//INCR.SHORT-F-NAME) _____ (6)
/  IF-CMD-ERROR _____ (7)
/    WRITE-TEXT 'Error renaming file: -
/      &(INCR.SHORT-F-NAME)'
/  END-IF
/  ELSE
/    SET-VAR FILES-OLD='&('OLD.'//INCR.SHORT-F-NAME)',WRITE-MODE=*EXTEND _____ (8)
/  END-IF
/END-FOR
/WRITE-TEXT 'List of all files with the prefix OLD'
/SHOW-VAR FILES-OLD,INF=*PAR(LIST-INDEX-NUMBER=*YES) _____ (9)

```

- (1) S variable `FILES` is declared as a structured list variable.
- (2) An incrementing variable is declared for the subsequent FOR loop; this must also be of type `STRUCTURE`.
- (3) `FILES-OLD` is declared as a list variable. Here all the file names starting with the prefix “OLD” will be stored.
- (4) The `EXECUTE-CMD` command causes the output of `SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES INF=*PAR(HIST=*YES)` to be stored in the `FILES` S variable. Output to `SYSOUT` is suppressed by `TEXT-OUTPUT=*NONE`. The `SELECT` operand selects all files last modified over 365 days ago.
- (5) Each file that has not been modified for over 365 days is listed under its file name as stored in the `INCR.SHORT-F-NAME` S variable.
- (6) The `MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES` command adds the prefix “OLD.” to the names of the selected files.
- (7) If an error occurs while `MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES` is executing, it is handled by the `IF-CMD-ERROR` block.

- (8) The `SET-VARIABLE` command assigns the new file name with the prefix “OLD.” to the `FILES-OLD` S variable. The `MODE=*EXTEND` argument causes `FILES-OLD` to be extended by one list element each time the rename loop iterates.
- (9) The contents of `FILES-OLD` are output by the `SHOW-VAR` command.

Execution log

```
/call-proc proc.s-var
*****
** This procedure lists all files which have      **
** not been modified for over 365 days          **
*****
The following files have not been modified in the last 365 days:
FILE: ISAM
FILE: MESSAGEMAKER
FILE: MSE1
FILE: MSE2
FILE: MSG.OUTPUT
FILE: MSG.PROC
FILE: README.RZ
FILE: README.RZ.ISAM
FILE: README.RZ.OLD
FILE: VAR.PROC
List of all files with the prefix OLD
FILES-OLD#1 = OLD.ISAM
FILES-OLD#2 = OLD.MESSAGEMAKER
FILES-OLD#3 = OLD.MSE1
FILES-OLD#4 = OLD.MSE2
FILES-OLD#5 = OLD.MSG.OUTPUT
FILES-OLD#6 = OLD.MSG.PROC
FILES-OLD#7 = OLD.README.RZ
FILES-OLD#8 = OLD.README.RZ.ISAM
FILES-OLD#9 = OLD.README.RZ.OLD
FILES-OLD#10 = OLD.VAR.PROC
```

Example 6

Example 6 builds on the S procedure described in Example 5. If you want to restore the original file names of all files with the prefix “OLD.”, you can do so interactively using the following commands:

```
/decl-var restore(type=struc),mult-elem=*list
/exec-cmd (show-file-attr old.*,inf=*all),struc-output=restore,text-output=*none
/decl-var y(type=struc)
/for y=*list(restore)
%FOR/mod-fi-attr &(y.SHORT-F-NAME),&(substring(y.SHORT-F-NAME,5))
%FOR/end-for
```

2.16.3 Command overview

The table below lists all the SHOW commands for which the S variables are described in this manual. For detailed command descriptions refer to the product manuals listed in the right-hand column.

Command	Manual in which it is described
SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-CALENDAR	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-CE-LOCK	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-CJC-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1], „JV“ [20]
SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-DISK-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 5“ [1]
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-FILE-LINK	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-FILE-LOCKS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-GS-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]

Command	Manual in which it is described
SHOW-HEL-CHECK	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-HEL-LOGGING	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1] , „IMON“ [19]
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-JOB-CLASS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-JOB-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-JOB-STREAM	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1], „JV“ [20]
SHOW-JV-LINK	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1], „JV“ [20]
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-NET-STORAGE	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-NET-STORAGE-OCCUPATION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PENDING-MSG	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1], „POSIX Commands“ [28]
SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1], „POSIX Commands“ [28]
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-ALLOCATION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]

Command	Manual in which it is described
SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-ALLOCATION	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS	„Commands, Vol. 6“ [1]
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „RFA“ [31]
SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „IMON“ [19]
SHOW-SHARED-PUBSET	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „SPOOL“ [42]
SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]

Command	Manual in which it is described
SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-TAPE-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-TRACE-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1], „SECOS“ [35]
SHOW-USER-STATUS	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]
SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST	„Commands, Vol. 7“ [1]

2.16.4 Notes on conventions used in the tables

The S variable tables are sorted according to the names of the S variables in the second column; this column has a gray background.

In the S variable tables, the entries in the columns “Name of the S variable”, “T” and “Contents” are represented using conventions explained in the overview below.

Example

Output information	Name of the S variable	T	Contents	Condition
Name of guard with shown access conditions	var(*LIST).GUARD-NAME	S	" <filename 1..40>	INF=ADM
Scope of use for a guard: *HOST-SYS: anyone may use the guard *USER-GROUP: members of the owner's user group may use the guard *USER-ID: only the owner may use the guard	var(*LIST).SCOPE	S	" *HOST-SYS *USER-GROUP *USER-ID	INF=ALL/ATT

2.16.4.1 Conventions used in the tables

Convention	Meaning	Examples
UPPERCASE	Uppercase letters are used for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – names of S variables – S variable data types – keywords – the list structure identifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – GUARD-NAME – S – *NO – ACTIVE – (*LIST)
lowercase	Lowercase letters are used for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – the name of the variable declared by the user – contents of S variables 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – var – <filename 1..54> – <integer> – <host-name>
< >	Angle brackets enclose the contents of S variables.	<integer> <host-name>
(*LIST)	An S variable with the (*LIST) extension is an element in a list.	var(*LIST)

2.16.4.2 S variable data types

The “T” column of the S variable tables denotes the data type: S(string), I(integer) or B(boolean). The table below contains the character set which belongs to each data type and the notation used for S variable contents in the “Contents” column of the S variable tables.

Data type	Character set	Notes
String	all EBCDIC characters	<p>Strings in the table are shown without quotes. The following string contents are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – an SDF data type, e.g. . <name 1..8> <c-string 1..8> <filename 1..54> In this case the applicable character set is as described in the SDF syntax diagram/table “Data types” on page 1-41. – a descriptive name, e.g. <tsn>, <host-name>, <server-name> – numbers – keywords with and without the leading asterisk (*), e.g. *LEFT-TO-RIGHT ACTIVE – a null string "
Integer	[+-] 0..2147483647	<p>Integers in the table are shown as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SDF data type with range, e.g. <integer 0..255> – SDF data type without range <integer>
Boolean	FALSE TRUE	Boolean values in the table are shown as TRUE and FALSE.

2.16.4.3 Explanation of the columns

Column: Output information

Output information			
---------------------------	--	--	--

This column provides notes on the contents of the S variable. If the contents and name of the S variable are self-explanatory, the notes are often restricted to one or two key terms. If the relationship between the contents and name of the S variable is not sufficiently obvious, more information is given about the contents of the S variable. If the possible contents of an S variable are *YES or *NO, the explanation may be formulated as a question, which can be answered with Yes or No.

Column: Name of the S variables

	Name of the S variable		
--	-------------------------------	--	--

This column contains the alphabetically arranged names of the S variables. The order within the S variable table is governed by this column.

The names of the S variables consist of at least two subnames. In this manual the first subname is consistently given as var(*LIST); the actual name can be freely selected by the user within the terms of the SDF-P naming conventions. This S variable must always be declared as a list variable.

The full name of the S variable is composed of var(*LIST) and the command-specific preset S variable name. These names match the corresponding operand names or unique abbreviations as closely as possible. The subnames are separated by a dot. The preset S variable name may in turn comprise several subnames, similarly separated by dots. If the structure elements on this level form a list, the subname is also given the extension (*LIST).



The extension (*LIST) indicates that the S variable is an element in a list. (*LIST) appears when the contents of the S variable are displayed with the `SHOW-VARIABLE` command. You must not include (*LIST) in an assignment.

Column: T

		T	
--	--	---	--

This column indicates the data type of the S variable.

The possible values are:

S: String

I: Integer

B: Boolean

The data type specifies the character set from which the contents of an S variable come (see the “[Convention](#)” table on [page 1-127](#)).

Column: Contents

		Contents	
--	--	-----------------	--

This column lists the contents of the S variable. These contents match the corresponding operand values or unique abbreviations as closely as possible. The notational conventions are partly based on the customary SDF data type notation (e.g. <filename 1..54>, see [table “Data types” on page 1-41](#)) and partly make use of names descriptive of the contents of the S variables (such as <tsn>). For further conventions refer to the table [Convention](#), “Notes” column, on [page 1-127](#).

Column: Condition

			Condition
--	--	--	------------------

With some commands there is an operand (usually INFORMATION) which identifies the S variables which are to be assigned values on output. These operand conditions are either noted directly in this column or are referenced there by means of a code number and/or letter. The association between this code and the corresponding operand value is explained above the S variable table.

2.17 SDF-P-BASYS

The software product SDF-P extends the BS2000 command language to the status of a programming language which enables structured programming in a manner analogous to higher programming languages. SDF-P incorporates the following major elements:

- Structured procedure format (S procedures)
- data structures, data types
- Variables concept (S variables)
- function calls (builtin functions)
- block-oriented error handling
- control structures
- source and object procedures

The software product SDF-P comprises the nonchargeable subsystem SDFPBASY and the chargeable subsystem SDF-P. The following sections describe the scope of SDF-P as it affects the subsystem SDFPBASY. A detailed description of the chargeable SDF-P capabilities and how to use them can be found in the “SDF-P” manual [34].

The following description is valid for SDF-P V2.5.

Coexistence of SDF-P and SDF-P-BASYS

SDFPBASY subsystem can run with earlier SDF-P versions. In other words, migration of SDFPBASY does not necessarily require the chargeable subsystem SDF-P to be migrated.

New SDF-P versions require the same or a higher version of SDFPBASY. In other words, migration of the chargeable subsystem SDF-P requires the free subsystem SDFPBASY to be migrated.

2.17.1 Structured procedure format (S procedures)

S procedures consist of a procedure header and a procedure body. Logically associated blocks can be defined in both parts. The first record in an S procedure must be a command.

The procedure header normally begins with the SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command, which is used to define the procedure attributes. If no explicit specifications are made, the default values for this command apply implicitly. Once the procedure attributes have been defined, the DECLARE-PARAMETER command can be used to define symbolic parameters, which are replaced by the values of the like-named S variables during execution.

Processing of the commands, SDF statements and input data is terminated by the CANCEL-PROCEDURE or EXIT-PROCEDURE command or by the last record. If an error occurs, SDF error recovery is triggered (see [section “Block-oriented error recovery” on page 1-133](#)).

Compiled procedures

Two different procedure formats are possible:

- Source procedure The S procedure is available in the original text form. The full range of SDF-P functions is available only if the chargeable subsystem SDF-P is loaded when the procedure is called. In libraries, element type J should be used for source procedures. (If SDF-P is not loaded, all SDF-P commands in source procedures are subjected to a syntax analysis, with the exception of chargeable control flow commands and the COMPILE-PROCEDURE command. All chargeable commands and functions are not rejected until execution time.)
- Object procedure With the aid of the COMPILE-PROCEDURE command, a source procedure can be compiled in an intermediate format. The COMPILE-PROCEDURE command is part of the chargeable SDF-P subsystem. The object procedure can utilize the full functionality of SDF-P (apart from the COMPILE-PROCEDURE command) irrespective of whether the SDF-P subsystem is currently available or not. In libraries, element type SYSJ (the default for COMPILE-PROCEDURE) should be used for source procedures.

2.17.2 Block-oriented error recovery

In contrast to non-S procedures, problem-specific error recovery is possible in S procedures, namely at command level.

Error recovery in S procedures is block-oriented, i.e. it is implemented on block level. In the case of nested blocks, error recovery can be performed for each block level. However, it can also be called exclusively for higher-ranking, surrounding blocks. In this case, the errors detected in inner blocks are passed to these blocks and processed there.

In SDF-P-BASYS the IF-BLOCK-ERROR command makes it possible to initiate block-oriented error recovery in an *S procedure*. The command block initiated in this way must be terminated by an END-IF command.

When error recovery is initiated, control branches in SDF-P-BASYS to the next IF-BLOCK-ERROR command (only the current command block or, in the case of nested blocks, also the higher-ranking command blocks are searched in the direction of the end of the procedure file). If no IF-BLOCK-ERROR is found, the procedure terminates when the end of the procedure file is reached. The error is passed to the caller. The error situation ends when an IF-BLOCK-ERROR block is encountered or when procedure level zero is reached.

For reasons of compatibility, the error situation is ended when a SET-JOB-STEP command is reached. In *non-S procedures* error recovery is still controlled via spin-off (see error recovery with the SET-JOB-STEP command).

Type of error recovery

The type of error recovery in an S procedure depends on what is specified in the ERROR-MECHANISM operand of the SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command.

If nothing has been specified in the procedure with regard to ERROR-MECHANISM or if ERROR-MECHANISM=*SPIN-OFF-COMPATIBLE has been defined, SDF-P triggers error recovery if a command returns spin-off. In this case, error recovery is not dependent on the command return code. This error mechanism is preset and means that S procedures do not change their error behavior if commands in the procedures return a command-specific return code in a follow-up version for the first time.

If ERROR-MECHANISM=*BY-RETURNCODE has been set, SDF-P triggers error recovery if a command returns a return code with a subcode not equal to zero. In this case, error recovery is **not** dependent on the command's spin-off behavior.. This error mechanism must be defined explicitly.

2.17.3 Variables concept (S variables)

An S variable is a named data object that can be addressed via its name and whose value can be modified. A distinction is made between *simple* S variables and *composite* S variables. Composite S variables are made up of two or more S variables under the same name in the form of a list, an array or a structure. Only *simple* S variables are possible under SDF-P-BASYS (see the “SDF-P” manual [34]).

An S variable is uniquely identified by its name, the variable type and the scope.

2.17.3.1 Variable name

The following applies to simple S variables:

```
variablename = <structured-name 1..20>
```

The following applies to composite S variables:

```
variablename = <composed-name 1..255>
```

The name is formatted in accordance with the SDF data type <composed-name>. The following restrictions should be borne in mind:

- Names of structured S variables are formed in accordance with <structured-name> and can be up to 20 characters long.
- SDF-P only supports special characters in variable names internally. The dollar sign (\$) is reserved as the first character for TPR variables (task-privileged) and the hash character (#) is reserved as the identifier for composite variables (arrays and lists).
- The string **SYS** at the start of a name is reserved for system components.
- Keywords which are used as operators or Boolean constants are not permitted as variable names. This applies to: AND, DIV, EQ, FALSE, GE, GT, LE, LT, MOD, NE, NO, NOT, OFF, ON, OR, TRUE, XOR and YES

2.17.3.2 Variable type

A simple S variable can be one of the following three types:

- STRING with the value range <c-string 0..4096>
- INTEGER with the value range <integer -2147483648..2147483647>
- BOOLEAN with the value TRUE or FALSE

These three types are subject to a rigid set of type rules: a variable type can only be converted to a different type by means of builtin functions (see the “SDF-P” manual [34]).

In addition, there is also the variable type ANY. In this case, the variable is given the same type as the value assigned to it. The current type can be changed at any time by means of an assignment.

2.17.3.3 Scope

There are three scopes for S variables:

- INCLUDE: Variables declared within an S procedure called with INCLUDE-PROCEDURE are only valid within this procedure (component of the chargeable subsystem SDF-P).
- PROCEDURE: The variables can be used locally in procedures or in interactive mode. Procedure parameters of an S procedure called with CALL-PROCEDURE are automatically local for that procedure. If the procedure is interrupted (e.g. by [K2](#)), the local variables of the procedure can also be accessed and modified in interactive mode.
- TASK: The variables are defined as task-local and can be processed in all procedures and in interactive mode (only available with SDF-P).

2.17.3.4 Declaration

When first declared, an S variable is created in class 5 memory. Its lifespan is determined by its scope. For example, a procedure-local variable ceases to exist when the procedure is terminated. At the most, an S variable continues to exist until the task is terminated. The contents of a variable can be stored permanently in a job variable (chargeable component) or in a variable container (available with SDF-P-BASYS). An S variable can be declared implicitly or explicitly.

Implicit declaration means that the S variable is created automatically by assigning it a value. This is possible only if IMPLICIT-DECLARATION=*YES has been specified (see the SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command). Variables declared implicitly are of the type ANY.

S variables are declared explicitly (as procedure parameters) by means of the DECLARE-PARAMETER command in the procedure header of an S procedure. The DECLARE-VARIABLE command declares S variables explicitly.

2.17.3.5 Expressions

An expression defines how a new value is calculated from existing values. An expression is created by linking base terms with operators. Base terms can be:

- <c-string>
- <x-string>
- Boolean constants with ON, TRUE, YES for Boolean one and with OFF, FALSE, NO for Boolean zero
- the name of an S variable
- the function call of a builtin function

Depending on what operators are used, a distinction is made between:

- string expressions
- arithmetic expressions
- comparison expressions
- logical expressions

Only comparison expressions and logical expressions (negation only) are possible with SDF-P-BASYS. The other expressions are described in the “SDF-P” manual [34].

Comparison expressions have the format:

(expression₁ operator expression₂)

expression₁ or *expression₂* can be any expressions (base term or a permissible expression), but they must be of the same type. If they are not, an error message is issued and SDF-P error recovery is triggered.

The following *operators* are possible:

LT	or	<			less than
LE	or	<=			less than or equal to
EQ	or	=	or	==	equal to
NE	or	<>			not equal to
GT	or	>			greater than
GE	or	>=			greater than or equal to

The complete expression must be enclosed in parentheses. Operators must be enclosed in blanks.

The result of a comparison is of the type BOOLEAN, i.e. it is either TRUE or FALSE.

Strings are compared byte by byte and from left to right. The comparison is based on the position of the characters in EBCDIC code. The result is determined by the first non-match. No further characters are compared after that. If no differences are detected up to the final character in the shorter of the operands, the longer operand is larger. Operands are equal if all of their characters match up.

Example

A = 'ABC'	
B = 'ABCDE'	
(B > A)	→ result TRUE
('A' = X'C1')	→ result TRUE
(B > '1')	→ result FALSE
C = (A = B)	→ variable C has FALSE

A logical operator links expressions of the type BOOLEAN. Only the logical operator NOT is available with SDF-P-BASYS; this returns the negation of an expression as the result:

NOT(expression₁)

Example

A = 'AB'	
B = 'ABCD'	
(B > A)	→ result TRUE
NOT(B > A)	→ result FALSE

Note

The term “string expression”, which is used as a parameter in builtin functions, can have the following values:

- a string enclosed in apostrophes (<c-string>)
- the name of a variable containing a string (<composed-name>)
- an expression returning a string as the result

Example

/JV-NAME = 'MY-JV'	
/MY-VAR = JV('JV-NAME')	→ Value of the job variable JV-NAME
/MY-VAR = JV(JV-NAME)	→ Value of the job variable MY-JV
/MY-VAR = JV('&JV-NAME')	→ Value of the job variable MY-JV
/MY-VAR = JV(JV(JV-NAME))	→ Value of the job variable whose name is stored in the job variable MY-JV

2.17.4 Builtin functions

SDF uses builtin functions (predefined functions) both for editing S variables and character strings and for determining environment information. A builtin function forms precisely one return value from input parameters (if available) and environment information. With certain builtin functions, the type of return value is dependent on the input parameters.

Calling a builtin function without parameters: `function()`

Specification of the parentheses is optional. If they are omitted, however, *function* must not be an S variable name, as otherwise the value of the like-named S variable will be returned.

Calling a builtin function with parameters:

```
function(symvar1=value1 . . . . , symvarn=valuen)
```

where *symvari* ($i = 1 \dots n$) is the name of the i -th parameter and *value_i* is the value of the i -th parameter. An expression can also be specified as a parameter value. Parameters can be specified as keyword parameters or as positional parameters. Parameter names (i.e. keywords) can be abbreviated as desired as long as they remain unambiguous. Function names, on the other hand, can only be abbreviated if this is explicitly described in the builtin function. The builtin functions available with the subsystem SDF-P-BASYS are described below. For a description of all available builtin functions and how to use them, see the "SDF-P" manual [34].

The following overview lists all builtin functions available with SDF-P-BASYS:

Name of the builtin function	Function
INSTALLATION-PATH()	Output path name
IS-CATALOGED-JV()	Interrogate job variable
IS-INITIALIZED()	Check variable initialization
IS-SDF-P()	Check whether SDF-P is loaded
JV()	Interrogate job variable
MAINCODE()	Interrogate error code
MSG()	Output message text
SDF-P-VERSION()	Interrogate SDF-P or SDF-P-BASYS version
SUBCODE1()	Interrogate subcode1
SUBCODE2()	Interrogate subcode2

INSTALLATION-PATH() Output path name

Domain: **Environment information**

The INSTALLATION-PATH() function outputs the pathname that has been assigned from the SCI for the logical name of a file (installation item) that belongs to a particular product version.

The assignment of a pathname to a logical name is only available if the file is a component of a product that was installed with IMON. The assignment can also be entered in the SCI by systems support using the SET-INSTALLATION-PATH command. For more details, see the “IMON” manual [19].

An expression must be specified in the DEFAULT-PATH-NAME operand which is returned as an alternative result if no pathname has been assigned (the product is not registered in the SCI or no file exists for the logical name specified).

Format

```
INSTALLATION-PATH( )
```

```
LOGICAL-ID = string_expression  
,INSTALLATION-UNIT = string_expression  
,VERSION = *STD / string_expression  
,DEFAULT-PATH-NAME = string_expression
```

Result type

STRING

Input parameters

LOGICAL-ID = string_expression

Designates the logical name of the file (installation item) whose pathname is to be output (e.g. SYSPRG).

INSTALLATION-UNIT = string_expression

Designates the product name (name of the installation unit).

VERSION = *STD / string_expression

Designates the product version (up to 8 characters). A version can be specified explicitly in the *[V][m]m.naso* format (see also SDF data type composed-name). If the specified version does not exist in the SCI, the function call is aborted without returning a result (or an alternative character string).

DEFAULT-PATH-NAME = string_expression

Determines the alternative character string (e.g. a pathname that definitely exists) that is output if no assigned pathname is available (product or installation item is not registered in the SCI).

Result

A string conforming to the rules for the SDF data type <filename 1..54>.

Error messages

```
SDP0469   INVALID PARAMETER '(&00)' SPECIFIED
SDP0470   INTERNAL ERROR RETURNED BY GETINSP/GETINSV INTERFACE. RETURN CODE
          '(&00)' RECEIVED
SDP0489   Warning: Installation-Unit '(&00)' not found in IMON Software
          Inventory. Default value assumed
SDP0490   Installation-Unit '(&00)' version '(&01)' not found
SDP0491   Warning: Logical-id '(&00)' not found in Installation-Unit '(&01)'
          version '(&02)'. Default value assumed
```

Examples

```
/A = INSTALLATION-PATH(LOGICAL-ID='SYSLNK',INSTALLATION-UNIT='EDT',
DEFAULT-PATH-NAME='*** no pathname available! ***')
/SHOW-VARIABLE A
A = :20SH:$TSOS.SYSLNK.EDT.171
```

The pathname of the load module library for the product EDT is output.

```
/A = INSTALLATION-PATH(LOGICAL-ID='SYSRME.D',INSTALLATION-UNIT='EDT',
DEFAULT-PATH-NAME='*** no readme file available! ***')
% SDP0491 Warning: Logical-id 'SYSRME.D' not found in Installation-Unit
'EDT' version '*STD'. Default value assumed
/SHOW-VARIABLE A
A = *** no readme file available! ***
```

IS-CATALOGED-JV() Interrogate job variable

Domain: **Job variables**

The IS-CATALOGED-JV() function checks whether a catalog entry exists for the specified job variable names, i.e. whether the specified job variable exists. This function can only be used if the JV subsystem has been loaded in the system. For more detailed information on job variables see the “Job Variables” manual [20].

Format

```
IS-CATALOGED-JV( )
```

```
IS-CAT-JV( )
```

```
JV = string_expression
```

```
,ERROR-REPORTING = *PROC-ERROR-MECHANISM / *RETURN-FALSE
```

```
,ERROR-VARIABLE = *NONE / string_expression
```

Result type

BOOLEAN

Input parameters

JV = string_expression

Designates a job variable. When a JV name is specified directly it must be enclosed in quotes.

ERROR-REPORTING =

In the event of an error, you can define whether error processing is triggered or the message code is stored in an S variable .

ERROR-REPORTING = *PROC-ERROR-MECHANISM

In the event of an error, error processing is triggered (see [section “Block-oriented error recovery” on page 1-133](#)).

ERROR-REPORTING = *RETURN-FALSE

In the event of an error, the result *FALSE* is output. An error message is not output. The message code of the error message is written to the variable specified in ERROR-VARIABLE =

ERROR-VARIABLE =

An S variable can be defined for the message code. The message code is only written to the variable if in the function call `ERROR-REPORTING=*RETURN-FALSE` is specified in the function call.

ERROR-VARIABLE = *NONE

No S variable is specified.

ERROR-VARIABLE = string_expression

The name of the S variable where the message code of the error message is written.

Note the following:

- If the variable name is directly specified, it must be enclosed in quotes. Otherwise the contents of the variable are interpreted as the variable name.
- Message codes are only written to the S variable if an error occurs (`result=FALSE`) and `ERROR-REPORTING=*RETURN-FALSE` was specified. Example of possible error codes: `SDP0439`, `SDP0440` or `DMSxxxx`.
- If an error occurs when writing to the S variable, the corresponding error message is output to `SYSOUT`, regardless of the specification in `ERROR-REPORTING` and the S variable contains no return value.

Result*TRUE*

The job variable designated in the JV parameter has been cataloged.

FALSE

The job variable designated in the JV parameter has not been cataloged or an error occurred when calling with `ERROR-REPORTING=*RETURN-FALSE`.

Error message

```
SDP0495    '(&00)' NOT A CORRECT JV NAME
```

```
SDP1054    JOB VARIABLE ERROR: JVS ERROR CODE '(&00)' WHILE ACCESSING JOB
           VARIABLE '(&01)'. IN SYSTEM MODE: /HELP-MSG JVS(&00)
```

Example

```
/IF (IS-CATALOGED-JV(JV='PS'))
/WRITE-TEXT 'EXISTS'
/ELSE
/WRITE-TEXT 'CREATE'
/END-IF
```

Output:

```
CREATE
```

IS-INITIALIZED() Check variable initialization

Domain: **Variable access / test functions**

The IS-INITIALIZED() function checks whether the specified variable has been initialized, i.e. whether its contents are valid. Even a null string is valid as the contents. A variable cannot be initialized unless it has been declared.

Format

IS-INITIALIZED()
VARIABLE-NAME = string_expression

Result type

BOOLEAN

Input parameters

VARIABLE-NAME = string_expression

Designates a variable. The variable name must be enclosed in apostrophes if it is specified directly, i.e. as a literal. A list variable must be identified in the form 'listenname#'. Individual list elements can be specified in the form 'listenname#elementindex'.

Result

TRUE

The variable designated by the VARIABLE-NAME parameter has been initialized.

FALSE

The variable designated by the VARIABLE-NAME parameter has not been initialized.

Error message

SDP1101 SYNTAX ERROR IN VARIABLE NAME

IS-SDF-P() Check whether SDF-P is loaded

Domain: **Test functions**

The IS-SDF-P() function checks whether SDF-P has been loaded in the system. If it has, the result TRUE is returned. The result FALSE is returned in the following cases:

- SDF-P has not been loaded.
- SDF-P is loaded but SDF-P-BASYS functionality is currently being simulated in the task (FUNCTIONALITY=*BASIC setting in the MODIFY-PROCEDURE-TEST-OPTIONS command, see “SDF-P” manual [34]).

If SDF-P has been loaded (i.e. the result is TRUE), it is possible to use functions or commands of the chargeable subsystem SDF-P in an IF branch (see example). However, this does not apply to chargeable control flow commands such as FOR, WHILE, REPEAT), since control flow commands are checked as part of pre-analysis, i.e. before the builtin function is called. If SDF-P is not loaded or SDF-P-BASYS functionality is being simulated, using the control flow command FOR, for example, will always result in an error.

Format

IS-SDF-P()

Result type

BOOLEAN

Input parameters

None

Result

TRUE

SDF-P has been loaded in the system.

FALSE

SDF-P has not been loaded in the system or SDF-P-BASYS functionality is being simulated in the task.

Error message

None

Example 1

```
/A = IS-SDF-P
/SHOW-VAR A
A = TRUE
```

Example 2

```
/SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS
.
.
.
/ IF (IS-SDF-P)
/   "In this IF branch, all commands and builtin"
/   " functions of SDF-P can be used."
/   "However, SDF-P control flow commands cannot"
/   " be used (e.g. FOR, WHILE, REPEAT)."
```

```
.
.
.
/ ELSE
/   "In the ELSE branch, only the basic functions of"
/   " SDF-P-BASYS can be used."
```

```
.
.
.
/ END-IF
.
.
.
```

JV() Interrogate job variable

Domain: **Job variable functions**

The JV function supplies the contents of the specified job variable or of a subsarea defined by the START and LENGTH parameters. The chargeable subsystem JV must be loaded and the user must have read authorization for the job variable.

Format

JV()
JV-NAME = string_expression ,START = <u>1</u> / arithm_expression ₁ ,LENGTH = *REST-LENGTH / arithm_expression ₂

Result type

STRING

Input parameters

JV-NAME = string_expression

Designates a job variable; "string_expression" must therefore be a valid job variable name or a JV link name identified by a preceding asterisk (*).

START = 1 / arithm_expression₁

Designates the start position of the subarea to be extracted. The default value is the first character. arithm_expression₁ must be a positive integer value which is less than the length of the JV value. If the value specified for arithm_expression₁ is not valid, a null string will be returned.

LENGTH = *REST-LENGTH / arithm_expression₂

Designates the length of the subarea to be extracted. The default value *REST-LENGTH indicates that the subarea to be extracted begins at the position specified by START and extends to the end. If arithm_expression₂ specifies a length differing from this which is too long, LENGTH = *REST-LENGTH is assumed implicitly.

Result

Contents of the job variable designated by “string_expression” or the part of it designated by “arithm_expression₁” and “arithm_expression₂”.

Error messages

SDP0412 START POSITION OUT OF RANGE
SDP0414 WARNING: *REST-LENGTH OF FUNCTION 'SUBSTRING' USED
SDP1022 JOB VARIABLE '...' NOT ACCESSIBLE
SDP1024 JOB VARIABLE '...' DOES NOT EXIST
SDP1027 VALUE FOR JOB VARIABLE '...' IS NOT A STRING
SDP1054 JOB VARIABLE ERROR: JVS ERROR CODE '...' WHILE ACCESSING
 JOB VARIABLE'...'. IN SYSTEM MODE: /HELP-MSG DMS...

MAINCODE() Interrogate error code

Domain: **Return codes**

The MAINCODE function returns the value of the maincode of the current retrun code. The maincode contains a message code which can be used to output the contents of the message. Output of the message contents can be initiated with the HELP-MSG-INFORMATION command or with the builtin function MSG(). If subcode1 is equal to zero, SDF-P does not report an error. In this case, a return code cannot be interpreted unless it has been saved with the SAVE-RETURNCODE command.

MAINCODE() or return codes in general cannot be interrogated outside of dialog blocks and procedures.

Format

MAINCODE() MC()

Result type

STRING (<string 7..7>)

Input parameters

None

Result

The value of the maincode is returned as the result in the form of a message code.

MSG() Output message text

Domain: **Return codes** (messages)

The MSG() function supplies the message text assigned to the specified message code; this is done in the specified language and in the specified output format.

For some SDF-P commands, the message code may have been previously requested from the command return code, using the MAINCODE() function.

Format

MSG()

```
MSG-IDENTIFICATION = string_expression
,LANGUAGE = *STD / *ENGLISH / *GERMAN
,INSERT-00 = *NONE / string_expression
,INSERT-01 = *NONE / string_expression
      :           :           :
,INSERT-29 = *NONE / string_expression
,MSG-STRUCTURE-OUTPUT = *NONE / *SYSMSG
```

Result type

STRING (<string>)

Input parameters

MSG-IDENTIFICATION = string_expression

string_expression contains the 7-byte message code in the following format:

Bytes 1-3: Letters identifying the message class

Bytes 4-7: Digits 0-9, letters A-F as the hexadecimal representation of the exact error number

LANGUAGE = *STD / *ENGLISH / *GERMAN

The message text is output in English or German. The default setting is *STD, i.e. the text is output in the language set for the task. The (former) operand values *E for *ENGLISH and *D for *GERMAN are still supported for reasons of compatibility.

INSERT-nn = *NONE / string_expression

Designates the additional content of a message.

MSG-STRUCTURE-OUTPUT =

Specifies whether or not variables for the output of messages must be created and sent on.

MSG-STRUCTURE-OUTPUT = *NONE

Variables for the output of messages are not sent on via S variable stream SYSMSG. The message text is not supplied by the command /HELP-MSG-INFORMATION MSG-ID=*LAST.

MSG-STRUCTURE-OUTPUT = *SYSMSG

If messages are guaranteed, variables for the output of messages are sent on via S variable stream SYSMSG. The message text can be obtained by the command /HELP-MSG-INFORMATION MSG-ID=*LAST.

Result

Message text in the form of a string.

Null string ("") means, that no text has been assigned to this message code.

Error messages

SDP0413 ILLEGAL LENGTH

SDP0418 INVALID MSG-IDENTIFICATION

Example

```
/A=MSG(MSG-IDENTIFICATION='SDP1018',"This message is guaranteed" -
/          INSERT-00='MY-VARIABLE', -
/          MSG-STRUCTURE-OUTPUT = *SYSMSG)
/B=MSG(MSG-IDENTIFICATION='SDP1010',"This message is NOT guaranteed" -
/          INSERT-00='MY-SECOND-VARIABLE', -
/          MSG-STRUCTURE-OUTPUT = *SYSMSG)
/SHOW-VARIABLE *ALL
A = % SDP1018 VARIABLE 'MY-VARIABLE' ALREADY EXISTS BUT WITH OTHER
ATTRIBUTES
B = % SDP1010 VARIABLE 'MY-SECOND-VARIABLE' HAS NO VALUE
*END-OF-CMD
```

SDF-P-VERSION() Interrogate SDF-P version

Domain: **Procedure information**

The SDF-P-VERSION() function provides information on the installed version of the (chargeable) subsystem SDF-P or on the current version of the subsystem SDF-P-BASYS contained in the basic configuration.

Format

SDF-P-VERSION()
FUNCTION-RANGE = <u>*STD</u> / *BASIC

Result type

STRING

Input parameters

FUNCTION-RANGE = *STD

Current version of the (chargeable) subsystem SDF-P, if this is loaded, otherwise the current SDF-P-BASYS version.

FUNCTION-RANGE = *BASIC

Current version of the subsystem SDF-P-BASYS contained in the basic configuration.

Result

Version information in the form of a string.

Error messages

None

Example

```
/A = SDF-P-VERSION
/B = SDF-P-VERSION(FUNCTION-RANGE=*BASIC)

/SHOW-VARIABLE (A,B)
A = V02.5C10
B = V02.5C10
```

SUBCODE1() Interrogate subcode1

Domain: **Return codes**

The SUBCODE1 function supplies the value of subcode1 of the current return code. A subcode1 not equal to zero means that an error has occurred, in which case SDF-P branches to the next IF-BLOCK-ERROR or IF-CMD-ERROR command (see corresponding descriptions). If subcode1 is equal to zero, SDF-P does not report an error. In this case, a return code cannot be interpreted unless it has been saved with the SAVE-RETURNCODE command.

SUBCODE1() is not available outside of procedures and dialog blocks.

Format

SUBCODE1(SC1()

Result type

INTEGER (<integer 0..255>)

Input parameters

None

Result

Designation of the error class in the form of an integer value <integer 0..255>

0

No error has occurred in the current procedure or the return code was saved with /SAVE-RETURNCODE after an error-free command.

SUBCODE2() Interrogate subcode2

Domain: **Return codes**

The SUBCODE2 function supplies the value of subcode2 of the current return code. Subcode2 can contain additional information. If subcode1 is equal to zero, SDF-P does not report an error. In this case, a return code cannot be interpreted unless it has been saved with the SAVE-RETURNCODE command.

SUBCODE2() is not available outside of procedures and dialog blocks.

Format

SUBCODE2() SC2()

Result type

INTEGER (<integer 0..255>)

Input parameters

None

Result

Value of subcode2 as an integer value (<integer 0..255>)

2.17.5 Commands supported by SDF-P-BASYS

The following table contains all SDF-P commands which are available with the nonchargeable subsystem SDF-P-BASYS. The commands are described in this “Commands” manual.

Command	Brief description
ASSIGN-STREAM	Assign S variable stream
BEGIN-PARAMETER-DECLARATION	Initiate declaration of procedure parameters in procedure header
CALL-PROCEDURE	Start command sequence
CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	Close variable container
DECLARE-PARAMETER	Declare procedure parameters
DECLARE-VARIABLE	Declare variable
DELETE-VARIABLE	Delete a variable
ELSE	Initiate ELSE branch in IF block
END-IF	Terminate IF block
END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION	Terminate declaration of procedure parameters
EXIT-PROCEDURE	Terminate procedure
GOTO	Branch to marker
IF	Initiate IF block
IF-BLOCK-ERROR	Initiate block error recovery
MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS (only with the SUPPRESS-SDP-MSG operand)	Modify procedure options during program execution
OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	Open variable container stored as PLAM library element
SAVE-RETURNCODE	Save current command return code
SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	Save variable container
SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS	Define procedure attributes
SET-VARIABLE	Assign value to variable
SHOW-VARIABLE	Output contents of variable

2.17.6 Subsystem installation

The following files are delivered along with SDF-P-BASYS V2.5:

File name	Contents
SIPLIB.SDF-P-BASYS.025	Library for privileged interfaces
SKMLNK.SDF-P-BASYS.025	Independent part of SDF-P-BASYS, which is loaded automatically at startup (for SQ servers)
SYSLIB.SDF-P-BASYS.025	SDF-P-BASYS Assembler macros
SYSLNK.SDF-P-BASYS.025	Independent part of SDF-P-BASYS, which is loaded automatically at startup (for S servers)
SYSMES.SDF-P-BASYS.025	Message file containing SDF-P messages
SYSPRC.SDF-P-BASYS.025	Procedures for SDF-P-BASYS (e.g. FHDR)
SYSRMS.SDF-P-BASYS.025	RMS delivery sets for SDF-P-BASYS
SYSSDF.SDF-P-BASYS.025	Syntax file containing only commands which SDF-P-BASYS executes itself
SYSSII.SDF-P-BASYS.025 ¹⁾	Structure and installation information file of IMON
SYSSSC.SDF-P-BASYS.025	SSCM catalog which defines the SDF-P-BASYS subsystem

¹⁾ After SYSSII files have been successfully installed on the target system they are deleted. They are, however, saved in the \$SYSSAG.SOLLIB.IMON.SYSSII library as X elements.

IMON installation information for SDF-P-BASYS

Logical IMON name	Default file name
SIPLIB	\$TSOS.SIPLIB.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSLIB	\$TSOS.SYSLIB.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSLNK	\$TSOS.SYSLNK.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSLNK	\$TSOS.SKMLNK.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSMES	\$TSOS.SYSMES.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSPRC	\$TSOS.SYSPRC.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSREP	\$TSOS.SYSREP.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSRMS	\$TSOS.SYSRMS.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSSDF	\$TSOS.SYSSDF.SDF-P-BASYS.025
SYSSII	\$TSOS.SYSSII.SDF-P-BASYS.025 ¹⁾
SYSSSC	\$TSOS.SYSSSC.SDF-P-BASYS.025

¹⁾ After SYSSII files have been successfully installed on the target system they are deleted. They are, however, saved in the \$SYSSAG.SOLLIB.IMON.SYSSII library as X elements.

3 Overviews

This chapter contains the following overviews:

- [Overview of the versions](#)
- [Overview of main functions of the BS2000 commands](#)
- [Domains](#)
- [Commands and their privileges](#)
- [Command aliases](#)
- [Commands of internal components](#)

3.1 Overview of the versions

Command	Component and version	Page
ADD-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	ACS V19.0A	2-7
ADD-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	ACS V19.0A	2-10
HOLD-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION	ACS V19.0A	3-387
LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG	ACS V19.0A	3-495
MODIFY-ACS-OPTIONS	ACS V19.0A	4-17
MODIFY-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	ACS V19.0A	4-23
MODIFY-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	ACS V19.0A	4-26
PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG	ACS V19.0A	5-97
REMOVE-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	ACS V19.0A	5-115
REMOVE-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	ACS V19.0A	5-116
RESUME-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION	ACS V19.0A	5-229
SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX	ACS V19.0A	5-318
SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS	ACS V19.0A	5-392
SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES	ACS V19.0A	5-397
SHOW-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	ACS V19.0A	5-426
SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX	ACS V19.0A	6-159
START-ACS	ACS V19.0A	7-401
STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG	ACS V19.0A	7-549
MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS	AIDSYSA V19.0A	4-474
RESUME-PROGRAM	AIDSYSA V19.0A	5-247
SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY	AIDSYSA V19.0A	6-320
SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS	AIDSYSA V19.0A	7-282
ADD-ASE-ELEMENT	ASE V1.0B	2-20
MODIFY-ASE-PARAMETERS	ASE V1.0B	4-30
REMOVE-ASE-ELEMENT	ASE V1.0B	5-118
SHOW-ASE-ELEMENT	ASE V1.0B	5-430
SHOW-ASE-LOGGING	ASE V1.0B	5-433
SHOW-ASE-PARAMETERS	ASE V1.0B	5-435
SHOW-ASE-STATUS	ASE V1.0B	5-436
CANCEL-PROGRAM	BLSSERV V2.8A	2-240
LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM	BLSSERV V2.8A	3-501

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 1 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
LOAD-PROGRAM	BLSSERV V2.8A	3-518
MODIFY-DBL-DEFAULTS	BLSSERV V2.8A	4-36
RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS	BLSSERV V2.8A	5-183
SET-REPROG-READ-MARK	BLSSERV V2.8A	5-366
SHOW-DBL-DEFAULTS	BLSSERV V2.8A	5-508
START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM	BLSSERV V2.8A	7-405
START-PROGRAM	BLSSERV V2.8A	7-466
ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-3
ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-5
ADD-CATALOG-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-24
ADD-CHANGE-DATE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-26
ADD-CONSOLE-FILTER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-34
ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-37
ADD-DEVICE-DEPOT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-40
ADD-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-43
ADD-IO-UNIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-89
ADD-ISAM-POOL-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-100
ADD-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-105
ADD-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-115
ADD-PASSWORD	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-119
AGOGO	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-150
ASR	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-152
ASSIGN-SYSEVENT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-173
ASTOP	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-192
ATTACH-DEVICE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-193
BROADCAST	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-210
CANCEL-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-222
CANCEL-PUBSET-EXPORT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-241
CANCEL-PUBSET-IMPORT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-242
CANCEL-RUN-PROCESS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-244
CHANGE-ACCOUNTING-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-246
CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-250

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 2 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-252
CHANGE-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-254
CHANGE-HEL-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-258
CHANGE-SERSLOG-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-262
CHANGE-STORAGE-CLASS-CATALOG	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-264
CHANGE-TAPE-MOUNT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-266
CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-269
CHANGE-TASK-PRIORITY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-272
CHANGE-VOLUME-SET-LIST-CATALOG	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-275
CHECK-DISK-MOUNT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-277
CHECK-FILE-CONSISTENCY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-279
CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-282
CHECK-PUBSET-MIRRORS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-288
CHECK-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-290
CHECK-TAPE-MOUNT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-292
COMPARE-DISK-FILES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-298
CONCATENATE-DISK-FILES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-301
CONNECT-CMD-SERVER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-304
CONSOLE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-310
COPY-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-329
CREATE-ALTERNATE-INDEX	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-373
CREATE-DUMP	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-378
CREATE-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-380
CREATE-FILE-GENERATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-428
CREATE-FILE-GROUP	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-441
CREATE-ISAM-POOL	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-460
CREATE-PAGING-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-479
CREATE-SNAPSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-481
CREATE-STORAGE-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-483
CREATE-TAPE-SET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-489
CREATE-VOLUME-SET-LIST	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-493
DEACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-495

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 3 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
DECRYPT-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	2-506
DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-3
DELETE-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-5
DELETE-FILE-GENERATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-73
DELETE-FILE-GROUP	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-107
DELETE-ISAM-POOL	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-128
DELETE-PAGING-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-155
DELETE-SNAPSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-157
DELETE-STORAGE-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-159
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-166
DELETE-TAPE-SET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-171
DELETE-VOLUME-SET-LIST	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-174
DETACH-DEVICE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-177
DISCONNECT-CMD-SERVER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-188
EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-192
EDIT-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-193
EDIT-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-194
EDIT-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-195
EDIT-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-197
EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-199
EDIT-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-205
EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-210
EDIT-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-212
EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-213
EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-215
EDIT-STORAGE-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-217
ENCRYPT-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-224
ENTER-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-237
ENTER-PROCEDURE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-259
EXIT-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-283
EXPORT-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-291
EXPORT-NODE-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-319

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 4 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
EXPORT-PUBSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-343
EXTEND-PAGING-AREA	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-348
EXTEND-TAPE-SET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-352
FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-354
FORCE-JOB-CANCEL	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-359
FORCE-PUBSET-EXPORT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-362
HOLD-HARDWARE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-390
HOLD-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-392
HOLD-JOB-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-394
HOLD-JOB-STREAM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-396
HOLD-LINKAGE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-398
HOLD-TASK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-412
IMPORT-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-422
IMPORT-NODE-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-442
IMPORT-PUBSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-446
INCLUDE-DEVICE-CONNECTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-462
INFORM-ALL-JOBS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-465
INFORM-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-467
INFORM-OPERATOR	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-470
INFORM-PROGRAM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-472
LIST-CATALOG-ENTRY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-475
LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-477
LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-482
LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-486
LIST-NODE-FILES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-490
LOCK-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-521
LOGOFF	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	3-531
MAIL-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-3
MESSAGE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-11
MODIFY-ACCOUNTING-PARAMETERS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-13
MODIFY-CHANGE-DATE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-31
MODIFY-CONSOLE-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-33

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 5 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-49
MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-104
MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-116
MODIFY-HEL-CHECK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-134
MODIFY-HEL-LOGGING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-139
MODIFY-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-143
MODIFY-IO-UNIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-149
MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-154
MODIFY-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-156
MODIFY-JOB-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-178
MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-181
MODIFY-JOB-STREAM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-189
MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-191
MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-214
MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-222
MODIFY-MOUNT-PARAMETER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-233
MODIFY-MSG-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-242
MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-245
MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-254
MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-340
MODIFY-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-349
MODIFY-PUBSET-PROCESSING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-355
MODIFY-PUBSET-RESTRICTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-363
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-369
MODIFY-RESOURCE-COLLECTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-377
MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-402
MODIFY-STORAGE-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-413
MODIFY-SYSTEM-BIAS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-445
MODIFY-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-447
MODIFY-TASK-CATEGORIES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-460
MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-517
MODIFY-VOLUME-SET-LIST	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-520

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 6 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
MOUNT-NET-STORAGE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-523
MOVE-JOBS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-526
MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	4-552
PROTECT-FITC-APPLICATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-95
REDUCE-PAGING-AREA	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-107
RELEASE-OPERATOR-ROLE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-109
REMOVE-CE-LOCK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-119
REMOVE-CHANGE-DATE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-121
REMOVE-CONSOLE-FILTER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-124
REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-126
REMOVE-DEVICE-CONNECTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-130
REMOVE-DEVICE-DEPOT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-136
REMOVE-FILE-ALLOCATION-LOCKS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-138
REMOVE-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-142
REMOVE-IO-UNIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-145
REMOVE-ISAM-POOL-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-147
REMOVE-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-151
REMOVE-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-153
REMOVE-PASSWORD	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-156
REMOVE-PUBSET-LOCK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-158
REPAIR-DISK-FILES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-169
REPAIR-FILE-LOCKS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-177
REQUEST-MAIN-CONSOLE-FUNCTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-179
REQUEST-OPERATOR-ROLE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-181
RESET-MSG-BUFFER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-190
RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-192
RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-204
RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-213
RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-219
RESUME-HARDWARE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-230
RESUME-JOB	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-232
RESUME-JOB-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-234

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 7 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
RESUME-JOB-STREAM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-235
RESUME-LINKAGE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-237
RESUME-PUBSET-RECONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-248
RESUME-TASK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-253
RUN	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-258
SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-273
SEND-MSG	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-293
SET-CONSLOG-READ-MARK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-295
SET-DISK-DEFAULTS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-301
SET-DISK-PARAMETER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-303
SET-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-311
SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-336
SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-347
SET-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-351
SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-360
SET-RESTART-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-367
SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-374
SET-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVEL	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-377
SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-389
SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-421
SHOW-AUDIT-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-438
SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-442
SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-444
SHOW-CE-LOCK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-475
SHOW-CHANGE-DATES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-477
SHOW-CMD-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-489
SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-494
SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-496
SHOW-CONSOLE-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-500
SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-502
SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-511
SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-523

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 8 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-526
SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-538
SHOW-DISK-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	5-541
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-29
SHOW-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-131
SHOW-FILE-LOCKS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-149
SHOW-HARDWARE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-188
SHOW-HEL-CHECK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-192
SHOW-HEL-LOGGING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-197
SHOW-HEL-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-201
SHOW-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-203
SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-204
SHOW-ISAM-CACHING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-221
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-227
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-233
SHOW-JOB-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-237
SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-244
SHOW-JOB-STREAM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-275
SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-278
SHOW-LINKAGE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-316
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-325
SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-340
SHOW-MEMORY-POOL-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-344
SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-352
SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-360
SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-363
SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-365
SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-368
SHOW-NET-STORAGE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-372
SHOW-NET-STORAGE-OCCUPATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-378
SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-389
SHOW-PENDING-MSG	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-395

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 9 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-462
SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-467
SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-ALLOCATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-482
SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-486
SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-498
SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-505
SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-516
SHOW-PUBSET-LOCKS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-520
SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-524
SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-527
SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-533
SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-563
SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-568
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-ALLOCATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-573
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	6-581
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-3
SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-9
SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-15
SHOW-SERSLOG-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-40
SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-41
SHOW-SNAPSHOT-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-47
SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-50
SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-159
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-198
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-211
SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-225
SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-239
SHOW-TAPE-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-261
SHOW-TRACE-STATUS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-289
SHOW-USER-SWITCHES	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-371
SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-379
SHUTDOWN	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-384

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 10 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
SKIP-COMMANDS	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-391
START-ACCOUNTING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-395
START-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-403
START-FILE-CACHING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-423
START-HARDWARE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-428
START-HEL-LOGGING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-431
START-JOB-STREAM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-434
START-LINKAGE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-436
START-PUBSET-CACHING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-469
START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-477
START-SERSLOG	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-479
START-TRACE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-512
STOP-ACCOUNTING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-517
STOP-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-518
STOP-FILE-CACHING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-520
STOP-HARDWARE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-523
STOP-HEL-LOGGING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-525
STOP-JOB-STREAM	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-526
STOP-LINKAGE-AUDIT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-527
STOP-PUBSET-CACHING	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-533
STOP-RESOURCE-COLLECTION	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-535
STOP-SERSLOG	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-536
STOP-TRACE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-546
TURN	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-552
UMOUNT-NET-STORAGE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-556
UNLOAD-TAPE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-560
UNLOCK-DEVICE	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-562
UNLOCK-DISK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-564
UNLOCK-FILE-LINK	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-568
WAIT-EVENT	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-577
WRITE-ACCOUNTING-RECORD	BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0A	7-582
SHOW-CALENDAR	CALENDAR V19.0A	5-455

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 11 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
CANCEL-CCOPY-SESSION	CCOPY V9.0B	2-221
SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION	CCOPY V9.0B	5-471
CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF	CONV2PDF V1.0B	2-313
RESTART-PROGRAM	CPR V19.0A	5-195
REMOVE-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK	DCAM V13.3A	5-128
REMOVE-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK	DCAM V13.3A	5-129
SET-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK	DCAM V13.3A	5-296
SET-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK	DCAM V13.3A	5-299
ADD-SUBSYSTEM	DSSM V4.3B	2-128
HOLD-SUBSYSTEM	DSSM V4.3B	3-409
MODIFY-SUBSYSTEM-PARAMETER	DSSM V4.3B	4-419
RELEASE-SUBSYSTEM-SPACE	DSSM V4.3B	5-111
REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM	DSSM V4.3B	5-164
RESUME-SUBSYSTEM	DSSM V4.3B	5-250
SAVE-SUBSYSTEM-CATALOG	DSSM V4.3B	5-267
SET-DSSM-OPTIONS	DSSM V4.3B	5-309
SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION	DSSM V4.3B	5-552
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES	DSSM V4.3B	7-172
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-INFO	DSSM V4.3B	7-185
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS	DSSM V4.3B	7-188
START-SUBSYSTEM	DSSM V4.3B	7-482
STOP-SUBSYSTEM	DSSM V4.3B	7-538
UNLOCK-SUBSYSTEM	DSSM V4.3B	7-572
SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS	GCF V1.9A	6-161
SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES	GCF V1.9A	6-163
SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS	GCF V1.9A	6-165
ATTACH-GS-UNIT	GSMAN V19.0A	2-199
CONNECT-GS-SERVER	GSMAN V19.0A	2-308
COPY-GS-PARTITION	GSMAN V19.0A	2-356
CREATE-GS-COMPLEX	GSMAN V19.0A	2-453
CREATE-GS-PARTITION	GSMAN V19.0A	2-455
DELETE-GS-PARTITION	GSMAN V19.0A	3-124

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 12 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
DETACH-GS-UNIT	GSMAN V19.0A	3-185
DISCONNECT-GS-SERVER	GSMAN V19.0A	3-190
FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION	GSMAN V19.0A	3-357
MODIFY-GS-COMPLEX	GSMAN V19.0A	4-129
MODIFY-GSMAN-PARAMETER	GSMAN V19.0A	4-132
SHOW-GS-COMPLEX-CONFIGURATION	GSMAN V19.0A	6-167
SHOW-GS-STATUS	GSMAN V19.0A	6-172
START-GS-TRACE	GSMAN V19.0A	7-427
STOP-GS-TRACE	GSMAN V19.0A	7-522
CREATE-GS-VOLUME	GSVOL V1.3B	2-458
DELETE-GS-VOLUME	GSVOL V1.3B	3-126
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES	GSVOL V1.3B	6-183
LOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION	IMON-GPN V3.3A	3-526
MODIFY-IMON-SCI	IMON-GPN V3.3A	4-146
RESTORE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY	IMON-GPN V3.3A	5-227
SAVE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY	IMON-GPN V3.3A	5-264
SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION	IMON-GPN V3.3A	5-288
SELECT-PROGRAM-VERSION	IMON-GPN V3.3A	5-291
SET-INSTALLATION-PATH	IMON-GPN V3.3A	5-327
SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH	IMON-GPN V3.3A	6-213
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION	IMON-GPN V3.3A	7-37
UNLOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION	IMON-GPN V3.3A	7-570
READ-IOCF	IOCFCOPY V19.0A	5-98
SHOW-IOCF	IOCFCOPY V19.0A	6-218
WRITE-IOCF	IOCFCOPY V19.0A	7-584
ADD-CJC-ACTION	JV V15.1A	2-28
COPY-JV	JV V15.1A	2-358
CREATE-JV	JV V15.1A	2-467
DELETE-JV	JV V15.1A	3-131
EDIT-JV	JV V15.1A	3-201
EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES	JV V15.1A	3-203
END-CJC-ACTION	JV V15.1A	3-228

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 13 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
MODIFY-JV	JV V15.1A	4-193
MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES	JV V15.1A	4-199
MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY	JV V15.1A	4-209
MODIFY-MONJV	JV V15.1A	4-230
REMOVE-CJC-ACTION	JV V15.1A	5-122
REMOVE-JV-LINK	JV V15.1A	5-149
SET-JV-LINK	JV V15.1A	5-333
SHOW-CJC-STATUS	JV V15.1A	5-479
SHOW-JV	JV V15.1A	6-280
SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES	JV V15.1A	6-284
SHOW-JV-LINK	JV V15.1A	6-313
HELP-MSG-INFORMATION	MIP V19.0A	3-370
MODIFY-MIP-OPTIONS	MIP V19.0A	4-225
MODIFY-MIP-PARAMETERS	MIP V19.0A	4-227
MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES	MIP V19.0A	4-238
MODIFY-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT	MIP V19.0A	4-240
SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS	MIP V19.0A	6-349
SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT	MIP V19.0A	6-356
START-TASK-MEASUREMENT	openSM2 V10.0A	7-507
STOP-TASK-MEASUREMENT	openSM2 V10.0A	7-544
ADD-POSIX-USER	POSIX-BC V10.0A	2-125
COPY-POSIX-FILE	POSIX-BC V10.0A	2-362
EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD	POSIX-BC V10.0A	3-279
SHOW-POSIX-STATUS	POSIX-BC V10.0A	6-403
START-POSIX-INSTALLATION	POSIX-BC V10.0A	7-440
START-POSIX-SHELL	POSIX-BC V10.0A	7-444
START-RESLOG-EVALUATION	RESLOG V1.6A	7-472
CHANGE-RESLOG-FILE	RESLOG V1.7A	2-260
REMOVE-RFA-CONNECTION	RFA V19.0A	5-162
SET-RFA-CONNECTION	RFA V19.0A	5-369
SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS	RFA V19.0A	7-19
HELP-SDF	SDF V4.7D	3-373

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 14 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS	SDF V4.7D	4-380
MODIFY-SDF-PARAMETERS	SDF V4.7D	4-392
REMARK	SDF V4.7D	5-113
RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS	SDF V4.7D	5-185
RESTORE-SDF-INPUT	SDF V4.7D	5-222
SHOW-CMD	SDF V4.7D	5-484
SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS	SDF V4.7D	6-206
SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY	SDF V4.7D	6-210
SHOW-RETURNCODE	SDF V4.7D	7-18
SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS	SDF V4.7D	7-22
SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS	SDF V4.7D	7-30
SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS	SDF V4.7D	7-195
WRITE-TEXT	SDF V4.7D	7-595
ASSIGN-STREAM	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5B	2-163
BEGIN-PARAMETER-DECLARATION	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	2-202
CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	2-294
DECLARE-PARAMETER	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	2-497
DECLARE-VARIABLE	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	2-501
DELETE-VARIABLE	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	3-172
ELSE	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	3-222
END-IF	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	3-229
END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	3-231
GOTO	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	3-367
IF	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	3-414
IF-BLOCK-ERROR	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	3-416
MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	4-336
OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	5-3
SAVE-RETURNCODE	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	5-262
SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	5-271
SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	5-354
SET-VARIABLE	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	5-386
SHOW-VARIABLE	SDF-P-BASYS V2.5E	7-373

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 15 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
SHOW-FILE	SHOW-FILE V17.1B	6-3
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS	SPACEPRO V1.0A	4-373
MODIFY-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS	SPACEPRO V1.0A	4-407
MOVE-SPACEPRO-DISK	SPACEPRO V1.0A	4-545
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-HISTORY	SPACEPRO V1.0A	6-588
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS	SPACEPRO V1.0A	6-591
SHOW-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS	SPACEPRO V1.0A	7-60
SHOW-SPACEPRO-STATUS	SPACEPRO V1.0A	7-63
SIMULATE-SPACEPRO-EVENT	SPACEPRO V1.0A	7-389
START-SPACEPRO-MONITORING	SPACEPRO V1.0A	7-480
STOP-SPACEPRO-MONITORING	SPACEPRO V1.0A	7-537
CANCEL-PRINT-JOB	SPOOL V4.9A	2-233
CLOSE-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG	SPOOL V4.9A	2-296
GET-JOB-FROM-VIRTUAL-DEVICE	SPOOL V4.9A	3-364
HOLD-PRINT-JOB	SPOOL V4.9A	3-400
MODIFY-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES	SPOOL V4.9A	4-265
MODIFY-PRINTER-OUTPUT-STATUS	SPOOL V4.9A	4-319
MODIFY-SPOOL-OUT-OPTIONS	SPOOL V4.9A	4-411
MODIFY-TAPE-OUTPUT-STATUS	SPOOL V4.9A	4-449
OPEN-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG	SPOOL V4.9A	5-7
PRINT-DOCUMENT	SPOOL V4.9A	5-10
REDIRECT-PRINT-JOB	SPOOL V4.9A	5-100
RESUME-PRINT-JOB	SPOOL V4.9A	5-239
RETURN-JOB-TO-VIRTUAL-DEVICE	SPOOL V4.9A	5-255
SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES	SPOOL V4.9A	5-399
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES	SPOOL V4.9A	6-416
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS	SPOOL V4.9A	6-432
SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS	SPOOL V4.9A	6-458
SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS	SPOOL V4.9A	7-65
SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES	SPOOL V4.9A	7-75
SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS	SPOOL V4.9A	7-114
SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS	SPOOL V4.9A	7-120

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 16 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS	SPOOL V4.9A	7-138
START-PRINTER-OUTPUT	SPOOL V4.9A	7-449
START-TAPE-OUTPUT	SPOOL V4.9A	7-489
START-TAPE-REPLAY	SPOOL V4.9A	7-498
STOP-PRINTER-OUTPUT	SPOOL V4.9A	7-530
STOP-TAPE-OUTPUT	SPOOL V4.9A	7-542
STOP-TAPE-REPLAY	SPOOL V4.9A	7-543
WRITE-SPOOL-TAPE	SPOOL V4.9A	7-586
MOVE-PRINT-JOBS	SPOOLSYS V2.3E	4-538
ADD-USER	SRPMNUC V19.0A	2-133
CREATE-OPERATOR-ROLE	SRPMNUC V19.0A	2-477
DELETE-OPERATOR-ROLE	SRPMNUC V19.0A	3-153
EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	3-206
EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS	SRPMNUC V19.0A	3-208
EDIT-USER-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	3-218
EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	3-220
LOCK-USER	SRPMNUC V19.0A	3-528
MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-47
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-250
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ROLE	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-252
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-257
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-262
MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-482
MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-500
MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	4-506
REMOVE-USER	SRPMNUC V19.0A	5-167
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	6-381
SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE	SRPMNUC V19.0A	6-384
SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	6-405
SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS	SRPMNUC V19.0A	6-413
SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES	SRPMNUC V19.0A	7-299
UNLOCK-USER	SRPMNUC V19.0A	7-574

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 17 of 18)

Command	Component and version	Page
SHOW-JOB-STATUS	STATUS V15.2A	6-247
SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS	STATUS V15.2A	7-248
SHOW-USER-STATUS	STATUS V15.2A	7-355
ASSIGN-SYSDTA	SYSFILE V19.0A	2-167
ASSIGN-SYSLST	SYSFILE V19.0A	2-178
ASSIGN-SYSOUT	SYSFILE V19.0A	2-186
BEGIN-PROCEDURE	SYSFILE V19.0A	2-204
CALL-PROCEDURE	SYSFILE V19.0A	2-211
CANCEL-PROCEDURE	SYSFILE V19.0A	2-237
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE	SYSFILE V19.0A	2-371
END-PROCEDURE	SYSFILE V19.0A	3-233
ENDP-RESUME	SYSFILE V19.0A	3-235
EOF	SYSFILE V19.0A	3-278
EXIT-PROCEDURE	SYSFILE V19.0A	3-288
HOLD-PROCEDURE	SYSFILE V19.0A	3-403
HOLD-PROGRAM	SYSFILE V19.0A	3-408
MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS	SYSFILE V19.0A	4-443
REMOVE-TASKLIB	SYSFILE V19.0A	5-166
RESUME-PROCEDURE	SYSFILE V19.0A	5-243
SET-JOB-STEP	SYSFILE V19.0A	5-331
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK	SYSFILE V19.0A	5-378
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK	SYSFILE V19.0A	5-381
SET-TASKLIB	SYSFILE V19.0A	5-384
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS	SYSFILE V19.0A	7-215
MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS	TIAM V13.2	4-463
SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES	TIAM V13.2	7-269
SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS	TIAM V13.2	7-278

Tabelle 13: Versions of the commands (Part 18 of 18)

3.2 Overview of main functions of the BS2000 commands

The following tables show the commands collected in functional groups. Basically, the allocation of the commands to one of the functional groups is based on the assignments of the commands to the SDF domains.

However, in the present case, subfunctions were taken into account within individual groups and a number of commands have been assigned to various groups.

The following functional groups have been formed:

- Accounting system control
- AUDIT mode control
- Job processing
- Operator terminal control
- User management
- Caching media control
- File processing
- Data communication control
- Error logging
- Device management
- Global storage administration
- Job variables
- Editing command files
- Message processing
- Net-Storage administration
- Operator function control
- POSIX administration and application
- Program control
- Procedures
- Pubset and MRSCAT management
- SDF control
- Controlling spoolout job
- Subsystem management
- System control and optimization

Accounting system control

CHANGE-ACCOUNTING-FILE [2-246](#)
CHANGE-RESLOG-FILE [2-260](#)
MODIFY-ACCOUNTING-PARAMETERS [4-13](#)
SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS [5-389](#)
START-ACCOUNTING [7-395](#)
START-RESLOG-EVALUATION [7-472](#)
STOP-ACCOUNTING [7-517](#)
WRITE-ACCOUNTING-RECORD [7-582](#)

AUDIT mode control

HOLD-HARDWARE-AUDIT [3-390](#)
HOLD-LINKAGE-AUDIT [3-398](#)
RESUME-HARDWARE-AUDIT [5-230](#)
RESUME-LINKAGE-AUDIT [5-237](#)
SHOW-AUDIT-STATUS [5-438](#)
SHOW-HARDWARE-AUDIT [6-188](#)
SHOW-LINKAGE-AUDIT [6-316](#)
START-HARDWARE-AUDIT [7-428](#)
START-LINKAGE-AUDIT [7-436](#)
STOP-HARDWARE-AUDIT [7-523](#)
STOP-LINKAGE-AUDIT [7-527](#)

Caching media control

ATTACH-GS-UNIT [2-199](#)
CREATE-GS-PARTITION [2-455](#)
CREATE-GS-VOLUME [2-458](#)
DELETE-GS-PARTITION [3-124](#)
DELETE-GS-VOLUME [3-126](#)
DETACH-GS-UNIT [3-185](#)
EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES [3-210](#)
FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE [3-354](#)
FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION [3-357](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES [4-340](#)
SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION [5-444](#)
SHOW-GS-STATUS [6-172](#)
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES [6-183](#)
START-PUBSET-CACHING [7-469](#)
STOP-PUBSET-CACHING [7-533](#)

Controlling spoolout job

CANCEL-PRINT-JOB [2-233](#)
CLOSE-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG [2-296](#)
GET-JOB-FROM-VIRTUAL-DEVICE [3-364](#)
HOLD-PRINT-JOB [3-400](#)
MODIFY-PRINTER-OUTPUT-STATUS [4-319](#)
MODIFY-SPOOLOUT-OPTIONS [4-411](#)
MODIFY-TAPE-OUTPUT-STATUS [4-449](#)
MOVE-PRINT-JOBS [4-538](#)
OPEN-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG [5-7](#)
REDIRECT-PRINT-JOB [5-100](#)
RESUME-PRINT-JOB [5-239](#)
RETURN-JOB-TO-VIRTUAL-DEVICE [5-255](#)
SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES [5-399](#)

SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS [6-458](#)
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES [6-416](#)
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS [6-432](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS [7-65](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES [7-75](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS [7-114](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS [7-120](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS [7-138](#)
START-PRINTER-OUTPUT [7-449](#)
START-TAPE-OUTPUT [7-489](#)
START-TAPE-REPLAY [7-498](#)
STOP-PRINTER-OUTPUT [7-530](#)
STOP-TAPE-OUTPUT [7-543](#)
WRITE-SPOOL-TAPE [7-586](#)

Controlling spoolout jobs

MODIFY-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES [4-265](#)

Controlling spoolout jobsn

PRINT-DOCUMENT [5-10](#)

Data communication control

PROTECT-FITC-APPLICATION [5-95](#)
REMOVE-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK [5-128](#)
REMOVE-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK [5-129](#)
SET-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK [5-296](#)
SET-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK [5-299](#)

Device management

ADD-DEVICE-DEPOT [2-40](#)
ADD-IO-UNIT [2-89](#)
ATTACH-DEVICE [2-193](#)
CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT [2-252](#)
CHANGE-TAPE-MOUNT [2-266](#)
CHECK-DISK-MOUNT [2-277](#)
CHECK-TAPE-MOUNT [2-292](#)
DETACH-DEVICE [3-177](#)
INCLUDE-DEVICE-CONNECTION [3-462](#)
MODIFY-IO-UNIT [4-149](#)
MODIFY-MOUNT-PARAMETER [4-233](#)
MODIFY-RESOURCE-COLLECTION [4-377](#)
REMOVE-DEVICE-CONNECTION [5-130](#)
REMOVE-DEVICE-DEPOT [5-136](#)
REMOVE-IO-UNIT [5-145](#)

SET-DISK-DEFAULTS [5-301](#)
SET-DISK-PARAMETER [5-303](#)
SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION [5-511](#)
SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT [5-523](#)
SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS [5-526](#)
SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS [5-538](#)
SHOW-DISK-STATUS [5-541](#)
SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER [6-352](#)
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION [7-3](#)
SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS [7-9](#)
SHOW-TAPE-STATUS [7-261](#)
START-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE [7-403](#)
START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION [7-477](#)
STOP-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE [7-518](#)
STOP-RESOURCE-COLLECTION [7-535](#)
UNLOAD-TAPE [7-560](#)
UNLOCK-DEVICE [7-562](#)
UNLOCK-DISK [7-564](#)

Editing command files

AGOGO [2-150](#)
ASTOP [2-192](#)
CANCEL-RUN-PROCESS [2-244](#)
REMARK [5-113](#)
RUN [5-258](#)

Error logging

ADD-ASE-ELEMENT [2-20](#)
CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE [2-250](#)
CHANGE-HEL-FILE [2-258](#)
CHANGE-SERSLOG-FILE [2-262](#)
MODIFY-ASE-PARAMETERS [4-30](#)
MODIFY-HEL-CHECK [4-134](#)
MODIFY-HEL-LOGGING [4-139](#)
MODIFY-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM [4-143](#)
REMOVE-ASE-ELEMENT [5-118](#)
SET-CONSLOG-READ-MARK [5-295](#)
SHOW-ASE-ELEMENT [5-430](#)
SHOW-ASE-LOGGING [5-433](#)
SHOW-ASE-PARAMETERS [5-435](#)
SHOW-ASE-STATUS [5-436](#)
SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES [5-494](#)
SHOW-HEL-CHECK [6-192](#)
SHOW-HEL-LOGGING [6-197](#)

SHOW-HEL-STATUS [6-201](#)
SHOW-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM [6-203](#)
SHOW-SERSLOG-STATUS [7-40](#)
SHOW-TRACE-STATUS [7-289](#)
START-HEL-LOGGING [7-431](#)
START-SERSLOG [7-479](#)
START-TRACE [7-512](#)
STOP-HEL-LOGGING [7-525](#)
STOP-SERSLOG [7-536](#)
STOP-TRACE [7-546](#)
TURN [7-552](#)

File processing

ADD-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE [2-7](#)
ADD-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY [2-10](#)
ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD [2-37](#)
ADD-FILE-LINK [2-43](#)
ADD-ISAM-POOL-LINK [2-100](#)
ADD-PASSWORD [2-119](#)
ASSIGN-SYSDTA [2-167](#)
ASSIGN-SYSLST [2-178](#)
ASSIGN-SYSOUT [2-186](#)
CHANGE-FILE-LINK [2-254](#)
CHECK-FILE-CONSISTENCY [2-279](#)
CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE [2-282](#)
CHECK-PUBSET-MIRRORS [2-288](#)
COMPARE-DISK-FILES [2-298](#)
CONCATENATE-DISK-FILES [2-301](#)
CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF [2-313](#)
COPY-FILE [2-329](#)
COPY-POSIX-FILE [2-362](#)
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE [2-371](#)
CREATE-ALTERNATE-INDEX [2-373](#)
CREATE-FILE [2-380](#)
CREATE-FILE-GENERATION [2-428](#)
CREATE-FILE-GROUP [2-441](#)
CREATE-ISAM-POOL [2-460](#)
CREATE-TAPE-SET [2-489](#)
DECRYPT-FILE [2-506](#)
DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX [3-3](#)
DELETE-FILE [3-5](#)
DELETE-FILE-GENERATION [3-73](#)
DELETE-FILE-GROUP [3-107](#)
DELETE-ISAM-POOL [3-128](#)

DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE 3-166
DELETE-TAPE-SET 3-171
EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 3-192
EDIT-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT 3-193
EDIT-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES 3-194
EDIT-FILE-LINK 3-195
ENCRYPT-FILE 3-224
EOF 3-278
EXPORT-FILE 3-291
EXPORT-NODE-FILE 3-319
EXTEND-TAPE-SET 3-352
HOLD-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION 3-387
IMPORT-FILE 3-422
IMPORT-NODE-FILE 3-442
LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET 3-477
LIST-NODE-FILES 3-490
LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG 3-495
LOCK-FILE-LINK 3-521
MAIL-FILE 4-3
MODIFY-ACS-OPTIONS 4-17
MODIFY-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 4-23
MODIFY-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 4-26
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 4-49
MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT 4-104
MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES 4-116
MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS 4-443
PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG 5-97
REMOVE-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 5-115
REMOVE-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-116
REMOVE-CE-LOCK 5-119
REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD 5-126
REMOVE-FILE-ALLOCATION-LOCKS 5-138
REMOVE-FILE-LINK 5-142
REMOVE-ISAM-POOL-LINK 5-147
REMOVE-PASSWORD 5-156
REPAIR-DISK-FILES 5-169
REPAIR-FILE-LOCKS 5-177
RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET 5-204
RESUME-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION 5-229
SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX 5-318
SET-JOB-STEP 5-331
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK 5-378
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK 5-381
SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS 5-392

SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES 5-397
SHOW-CE-LOCK 5-475
SHOW-FILE 6-3
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 6-29
SHOW-FILE-LINK 6-131
SHOW-FILE-LOCKS 6-149
SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX 6-159
SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS 6-161
SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES 6-163
SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS 6-165
SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES 6-204
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES 6-227
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK 6-233
SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES 6-505
SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION 7-41
SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS 7-159
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS 7-215
START-ACS 7-401
START-FILE-CACHING 7-423
STOP-FILE-CACHING 7-520
STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG 7-549
UNLOCK-FILE-LINK 7-568

Global storage administration

ATTACH-GS-UNIT 2-199
CONNECT-GS-SERVER 2-308
COPY-GS-PARTITION 2-356
CREATE-GS-COMPLEX 2-453
CREATE-GS-PARTITION 2-455
CREATE-GS-VOLUME 2-458
DELETE-GS-PARTITION 3-124
DELETE-GS-VOLUME 3-126
DETACH-GS-UNIT 3-185
DISCONNECT-GS-SERVER 3-190
FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION 3-357
MODIFY-GS-COMPLEX 4-129
MODIFY-GSMAN-PARAMETER 4-132
SHOW-GS-COMPLEX-CONFIGURATION 6-167
SHOW-GS-STATUS 6-172
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES 6-183
START-GS-TRACE 7-427
STOP-GS-TRACE 7-522

Job processing

ASSIGN-SYSDTA 2-167
ASSIGN-SYSEVENT 2-173
ASSIGN-SYSLST 2-178
ASSIGN-SYSOUT 2-186
CANCEL-JOB 2-222
CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT 2-269
CHANGE-TASK-PRIORITY 2-272
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE 3-166
EDIT-JOB 3-197
EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS 3-199
ENTER-JOB 3-237
ENTER-PROCEDURE 3-259
EOF 3-278
EXIT-JOB 3-283
FORCE-JOB-CANCEL 3-359
HELP-MSG-INFORMATION 3-370
HOLD-JOB 3-392
HOLD-JOB-CLASS 3-394
HOLD-JOB-STREAM 3-396
HOLD-TASK 3-412
INFORM-OPERATOR 3-470
INFORM-PROGRAM 3-472
LOGOFF 3-531
MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT 4-47
MODIFY-JOB 4-156
MODIFY-JOB-CLASS 4-178
MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS 4-181
MODIFY-JOB-STREAM 4-189
MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES 4-191
MODIFY-MSG-OPTIONS 4-242
MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS 4-443
MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS 4-463
MOVE-JOBS 4-526
MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY 4-552
RESUME-JOB 5-232
RESUME-JOB-CLASS 5-234
RESUME-JOB-STREAM 5-235
RESUME-TASK 5-253
SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION 5-273
SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS 5-336
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK 5-378
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK 5-381
SHOW-CALENDAR 5-455
SHOW-JOB-CLASS 6-237

SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS [6-244](#)
SHOW-JOB-STATUS [6-247](#)
SHOW-JOB-STREAM [6-275](#)
SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES [6-278](#)
SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS [6-360](#)
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION [7-3](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG [7-198](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES [7-211](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS [7-215](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS [7-248](#)
SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES [7-269](#)
SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS [7-278](#)
SHOW-USER-STATUS [7-355](#)
SKIP-COMMANDS [7-391](#)
START-JOB-STREAM [7-434](#)
STOP-JOB-STREAM [7-526](#)
WRITE-TEXT [7-595](#)

Job variables

ADD-CJC-ACTION [2-28](#)
COPY-JV [2-358](#)
CREATE-JV [2-467](#)
DELETE-JV [3-131](#)
EDIT-JV [3-201](#)
EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES [3-203](#)
END-CJC-ACTION [3-228](#)
LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET [3-482](#)
MODIFY-JV [4-193](#)
MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES [4-199](#)
MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY [4-209](#)
MODIFY-MONJV [4-230](#)
REMOVE-CJC-ACTION [5-122](#)
REMOVE-JV-LINK [5-149](#)
RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSET [5-213](#)
SET-JV-LINK [5-333](#)
SHOW-CJC-STATUS [5-479](#)
SHOW-JV [6-280](#)
SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES [6-284](#)
SHOW-JV-LINK [6-313](#)
SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION [7-41](#)
WAIT-EVENT [7-577](#)

Message processing

HELP-MSG-INFORMATION [3-370](#)

MODIFY-MIP-OPTIONS [4-225](#)
MODIFY-MIP-PARAMETERS [4-227](#)
MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES [4-238](#)
MODIFY-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT [4-240](#)
MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION [4-245](#)
RESET-MSG-BUFFER [5-190](#)
RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION [5-192](#)
SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION [5-347](#)
SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS [6-349](#)
SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT [6-356](#)
SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION [6-363](#)
SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION [6-365](#)

Net-Storage administration

ADD-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME [2-115](#)
LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES [3-486](#)
MOUNT-NET-STORAGE [4-523](#)
REMOVE-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME [5-153](#)
SET-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE [5-351](#)
SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE [6-368](#)
SHOW-NET-STORAGE [6-372](#)
SHOW-NET-STORAGE-OCCUPATION [6-378](#)
SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE [6-524](#)
UMOUNT-NET-STORAGE [7-556](#)

not allocated

BROADCAST [2-210](#)
CONNECT-CMD-SERVER [2-304](#)
DISCONNECT-CMD-SERVER [3-188](#)
MESSAGE [4-11](#)
SEND-MSG [5-293](#)
SET-FILE-LINK [5-311](#)

Operator function control

CONNECT-CMD-SERVER [2-304](#)
CREATE-OPERATOR-ROLE [2-477](#)
DELETE-OPERATOR-ROLE [3-153](#)
DISCONNECT-CMD-SERVER [3-188](#)
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES [4-250](#)
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ROLE [4-252](#)
RELEASE-OPERATOR-ROLE [5-109](#)
REQUEST-OPERATOR-ROLE [5-181](#)
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES [6-381](#)
SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE [6-384](#)

Operator terminal control

ADD-CONSOLE-FILTER [2-34](#)
ASR [2-152](#)
ASSIGN-SYSEVENT [2-173](#)
CONSOLE [2-310](#)
INFORM-JOB [3-467](#)
MODIFY-CONSOLE-OPTIONS [4-33](#)
MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION [4-245](#)
REMOVE-CONSOLE-FILTER [5-124](#)
REQUEST-MAIN-CONSOLE-FUNCTIONS [5-179](#)
RESET-MSG-BUFFER [5-190](#)
RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION [5-192](#)
SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION [5-347](#)
SHOW-CMD-ATTRIBUTES [5-489](#)
SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER [5-496](#)
SHOW-CONSOLE-OPTIONS [5-500](#)
SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS [5-502](#)
SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION [6-363](#)
SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION [6-365](#)
SHOW-PENDING-MSG [6-395](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG [7-198](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES [7-211](#)

POSIX administration and application

ADD-POSIX-USER [2-125](#)
COPY-POSIX-FILE [2-362](#)
EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [3-206](#)
EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [3-208](#)
EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD [3-279](#)
MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT [4-47](#)
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [4-257](#)
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [4-262](#)
SHOW-POSIX-STATUS [6-403](#)
SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [6-405](#)
SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [6-413](#)
START-POSIX-INSTALLATION [7-440](#)
START-POSIX-SHELL [7-444](#)

Procedures

ASSIGN-STREAM [2-163](#)
BEGIN-PARAMETER-DECLARATION [2-202](#)
BEGIN-PROCEDURE [2-204](#)
CALL-PROCEDURE [2-211](#)
CANCEL-PROCEDURE [2-237](#)

CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER [2-294](#)
DECLARE-PARAMETER [2-497](#)
DECLARE-VARIABLE [2-501](#)
DELETE-VARIABLE [3-172](#)
ELSE [3-222](#)
END-IF [3-229](#)
END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION [3-231](#)
ENDP-RESUME [3-235](#)
END-PROCEDURE [3-233](#)
ENTER-PROCEDURE [3-259](#)
EXIT-PROCEDURE [3-288](#)
GOTO [3-367](#)
HOLD-PROCEDURE [3-403](#)
IF [3-414](#)
IF-BLOCK-ERROR [3-416](#)
MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS [4-336](#)
OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER [5-3](#)
RESUME-PROCEDURE [5-243](#)
SAVE-RETURNCODE [5-262](#)
SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER [5-271](#)
SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS [5-354](#)
SET-VARIABLE [5-386](#)
SHOW-VARIABLE [7-373](#)

Program control

CANCEL-PROGRAM [2-240](#)
CREATE-DUMP [2-378](#)
HOLD-PROGRAM [3-408](#)
INFORM-PROGRAM [3-472](#)
LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [3-501](#)
LOAD-PROGRAM [3-518](#)
MODIFY-DBL-DEFAULTS [4-36](#)
MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS [4-474](#)
REMOVE-TASKLIB [5-166](#)
RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS [5-183](#)
RESTART-PROGRAM [5-195](#)
RESUME-PROGRAM [5-247](#)
SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION [5-288](#)
SELECT-PROGRAM-VERSION [5-291](#)
SET-REPROG-READ-MARK [5-366](#)
SET-TASKLIB [5-384](#)
SHOW-DBL-DEFAULTS [5-508](#)
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION [7-37](#)
SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS [7-282](#)

START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [7-405](#)
START-PROGRAM [7-466](#)
START-TASK-MEASUREMENT [7-507](#)
STOP-TASK-MEASUREMENT [7-544](#)

Pubset and MRSCAT management

ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS [2-5](#)
ADD-CATALOG-FILE [2-24](#)
ADD-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY [2-105](#)
CANCEL-CCOPY-SESSION [2-221](#)
CANCEL-PUBSET-EXPORT [2-241](#)
CANCEL-PUBSET-IMPORT [2-242](#)
CHANGE-STORAGE-CLASS-CATALOG [2-264](#)
CHANGE-VOLUME-SET-LIST-CATALOG [2-275](#)
CHECK-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION [2-290](#)
CREATE-SNAPSET [2-481](#)
CREATE-STORAGE-CLASS [2-483](#)
CREATE-VOLUME-SET-LIST [2-493](#)
DELETE-SNAPSET [3-157](#)
DELETE-STORAGE-CLASS [3-159](#)
DELETE-VOLUME-SET-LIST [3-174](#)
EDIT-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY [3-205](#)
EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES [3-210](#)
EDIT-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE [3-212](#)
EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS [3-213](#)
EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS [3-215](#)
EDIT-STORAGE-CLASS [3-217](#)
EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES [3-220](#)
EXPORT-PUBSET [3-343](#)
FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE [3-354](#)
FORCE-PUBSET-EXPORT [3-362](#)
IMPORT-PUBSET [3-446](#)
LIST-CATALOG-ENTRY [3-475](#)
MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY [4-214](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES [4-340](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE [4-349](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-PROCESSING [4-355](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-RESTRICTIONS [4-363](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS [4-369](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS [4-373](#)
MODIFY-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS [4-407](#)
MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS [4-402](#)
MODIFY-STORAGE-CLASS [4-413](#)
MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES [4-506](#)

MODIFY-VOLUME-SET-LIST 4-520
MOVE-SPACEPRO-DISK 4-545
REMOVE-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-151
REMOVE-PUBSET-LOCK 5-158
REMOVE-RFA-CONNECTION 5-162
RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET 5-219
RESUME-PUBSET-RECONFIGURATION 5-248
SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 5-360
SET-RFA-CONNECTION 5-369
SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER 5-374
SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION 5-444
SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION 5-471
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 6-325
SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 6-462
SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES 6-467
SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-ALLOCATION 6-482
SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION 6-486
SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE 6-498
SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES 6-505
SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT 6-516
SHOW-PUBSET-LOCKS 6-520
SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION 6-527
SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS 6-533
SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING 6-563
SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION 6-568
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-ALLOCATION 6-573
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 6-581
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-HISTORY 6-588
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS 6-591
SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS 7-19
SHOW-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS 7-60
SHOW-SPACEPRO-STATUS 7-63
SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 7-50
SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS 7-159
SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST 7-379
SIMULATE-SPACEPRO-EVENT 7-389
START-PUBSET-CACHING 7-469
START-SPACEPRO-MONITORING 7-480
STOP-PUBSET-CACHING 7-533
STOP-SPACEPRO-MONITORING 7-537

SDF control

HELP-SDF 3-373
MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS 4-380

MODIFY-SDF-PARAMETERS 4-392
RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS 5-185
RESTORE-SDF-INPUT 5-222
SHOW-CMD 5-484
SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS 6-206
SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY 6-210
SHOW-RETURNCODE 7-18
SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS 7-22
SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS 7-30
SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS 7-195

Subsystem management

ADD-SUBSYSTEM 2-128
HOLD-SUBSYSTEM 3-409
MODIFY-SUBSYSTEM-PARAMETER 4-419
RELEASE-SUBSYSTEM-SPACE 5-111
REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM 5-164
RESUME-SUBSYSTEM 5-250
SAVE-SUBSYSTEM-CATALOG 5-267
SET-DSSM-OPTIONS 5-309
SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION 5-552
SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS 7-15
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES 7-172
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-INFO 7-185
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS 7-188
START-SUBSYSTEM 7-482
STOP-SUBSYSTEM 7-538
UNLOCK-SUBSYSTEM 7-572

System control and optimization

ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT 2-3
ADD-CHANGE-DATE 2-26
CREATE-PAGING-FILE 2-479
DEACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT 2-495
DELETE-PAGING-FILE 3-155
EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 3-213
EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 3-215
EXTEND-PAGING-AREA 3-348
LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM 3-501
LOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION 3-526
MODIFY-CHANGE-DATE 4-31
MODIFY-IMON-SCI 4-146
MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING 4-154
MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS 4-222

MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES 4-254
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 4-369
MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 4-402
MODIFY-SYSTEM-BIAS 4-445
MODIFY-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS 4-447
MODIFY-TASK-CATEGORIES 4-460
READ-IOCF 5-98
REDUCE-PAGING-AREA 5-107
REMOVE-CHANGE-DATE 5-121
RESTORE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-227
SAVE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-264
SET-INSTALLATION-PATH 5-327
SET-RESTART-OPTIONS 5-367
SET-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVEL 5-377
SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS 5-421
SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 5-442
SHOW-CHANGE-DATES 5-477
SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH 6-213
SHOW-IOCF 6-218
SHOW-ISAM-CACHING 6-221
SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY 6-320
SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION 6-340
SHOW-MEMORY-POOL-STATUS 6-344
SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION 6-389
SHOW-SNAPSHOT-STATUS 7-47
SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION 7-225
SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS 7-239
SHUTDOWN 7-384
UNLOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION 7-570
WRITE-IOCF 7-584

User management

ADD-POSIX-USER 2-125
ADD-USER 2-133
EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES 3-206
EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS 3-208
EDIT-USER-ATTRIBUTES 3-218
EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 3-220
LOCK-USER 3-528
MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT 4-47
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES 4-257
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS 4-262
MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES 4-482
MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION 4-500

MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES [4-506](#)
MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES [4-517](#)
REMOVE-USER [5-167](#)
SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [6-405](#)
SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [6-413](#)
SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES [7-299](#)
SHOW-USER-SWITCHES [7-371](#)
UNLOCK-USER [7-574](#)

3.3 Domains

The commands are assigned to application areas known as domains according to their function. A command can be contained in more than one domain. An overview of all domains can be displayed in the SDF user interface and the desired command can be selected by way of the domain. Domains containing commands for the user are not displayed.

Overview of domains

Domain	Meaning
ACCOUNTING	Outputs information about the user ID and inserts data into accounting records
ALL-COMMANDS ¹	Contains all the commands that are allocated to an domain
AUTOMATED-OPERATING	Commands for automating operator tasks
CONSOLE-MANAGEMENT	Console control and management
DATA-BASE	Database management and administration
DCAM	Controls transaction mode (DCAM)
DEVICE	Outputs information on devices and volumes
ERROR-LOGGING	Manages error logging files (hardware and software errors)
FILE	Manages files
FILE-GENERATION-GROUP	Manages file generation groups
FILE-TRANSFER	Transfers files between systems via network connections
JOB	Job control
JOB-VARIABLES	Manages job variables
MESSAGE-PROCESSING	Manages message files
MULTI-CATALOG-AND-PUBSET-MGMT ²	Controls file access in the local BS2000 computer network and handles pubset management
NETWORK-MANAGEMENT	Manages networking functionality
PREVENTIVE-DIAGNOSTIC-SUPPORT	Supports diagnostic aids
PROCEDURE	Controls command procedures
PROGRAM	Controls program runs
PROGRAMMING-SUPPORT	Calls compilers and programming tools
SDF	Commands for managing the SDF interface

Table 14: Overview of domains (Part 1 of 2)

Domain	Meaning
SECURITY-ADMINISTRATION	Manages access authorizations and auditing
SNAPSET	Manages Snapsets, data backup and restoration
SPOOL-PRINT-ADMINISTRATION ³	Manages spool and print resources
SPOOL-PRINT-SERVICES ⁴	Spool and print functions for all users
STORAGE-MANAGEMENT	Manages external storages
SYSTEM-MANAGEMENT ⁵	Dynamic control of subsystem configuration
SYSTEM-TUNING	System monitoring and optimization
USER-ADMINISTRATION	User administration
UTILITIES	Calls utility routines
VM2000-VIRTUAL-MACHINE	Manages the virtual machine system

Table 14: Overview of domains (Part 2 of 2)

¹ The domain includes all the commands that can be entered in dialog mode.

² The domain is a long-term replacement for the MULTI-CATALOG domain.

³ The domain is a long-term replacement for the RSO-SPOOL-ADMINISTRATION domain.

⁴ The domain is a long-term replacement for the SPOOL domain.

⁵ The domain is a long-term replacement for the SUBSYSTEM-MANAGEMENT domain.

Domains and the associated commands

The following overview groups the commands that are described in this manual under the domains to which they are allocated. Domains which do not contain any of the commands described in the manual are not listed.

ACCOUNTING

CHANGE-ACCOUNTING-FILE [2-246](#)
CHANGE-RESLOG-FILE [2-260](#)
MODIFY-ACCOUNTING-PARAMETERS [4-13](#)
SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS [5-389](#)
START-ACCOUNTING [7-395](#)
START-RESLOG-EVALUATION [7-472](#)
STOP-ACCOUNTING [7-517](#)
WRITE-ACCOUNTING-RECORD [7-582](#)

CONSOLE-MANAGEMENT

ADD-CONSOLE-FILTER [2-34](#)
ASSIGN-SYSEVENT [2-173](#)
MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION [4-245](#)
RELEASE-OPERATOR-ROLE [5-109](#)
REQUEST-OPERATOR-ROLE [5-181](#)
RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION [5-192](#)
SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION [5-347](#)
SHOW-CMD-ATTRIBUTES [5-489](#)
SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER [5-496](#)
SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS [5-502](#)
SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION [6-363](#)
SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION [6-365](#)
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES [6-381](#)
SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE [6-384](#)
SHOW-PENDING-MSG [6-395](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG [7-198](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES [7-211](#)

DEVICE

ADD-DEVICE-DEPOT [2-40](#)
ADD-IO-UNIT [2-89](#)
ATTACH-DEVICE [2-193](#)
ATTACH-GS-UNIT [2-199](#)
CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT [2-252](#)
CHANGE-TAPE-MOUNT [2-266](#)
CHECK-DISK-MOUNT [2-277](#)
CHECK-TAPE-MOUNT [2-292](#)
CONNECT-GS-SERVER [2-308](#)
COPY-GS-PARTITION [2-356](#)
CREATE-GS-COMPLEX [2-453](#)
CREATE-GS-PARTITION [2-455](#)
CREATE-GS-VOLUME [2-458](#)
DELETE-GS-PARTITION [3-124](#)

DELETE-GS-VOLUME [3-126](#)
DETACH-DEVICE [3-177](#)
DETACH-GS-UNIT [3-185](#)
DISCONNECT-GS-SERVER [3-190](#)
FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION [3-357](#)
INCLUDE-DEVICE-CONNECTION [3-462](#)
LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES [3-486](#)
MODIFY-GS-COMPLEX [4-129](#)
MODIFY-GSMAN-PARAMETER [4-132](#)
MODIFY-IO-UNIT [4-149](#)
MODIFY-MOUNT-PARAMETER [4-233](#)
MODIFY-RESOURCE-COLLECTION [4-377](#)
MOUNT-NET-STORAGE [4-523](#), [7-556](#)
REMOVE-DEVICE-CONNECTION [5-130](#)
REMOVE-DEVICE-DEPOT [5-136](#)
REMOVE-IO-UNIT [5-145](#)
SET-DISK-DEFAULTS [5-301](#)
SET-DISK-PARAMETER [5-303](#)
SET-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE [5-351](#)
SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION [5-511](#)
SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT [5-523](#), [5-526](#)
SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS [5-538](#)
SHOW-DISK-STATUS [5-541](#)
SHOW-GS-COMPLEX-CONFIGURATION [6-167](#)
SHOW-GS-STATUS [6-172](#)
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES [6-183](#)
SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER [6-352](#)
SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE [6-368](#)
SHOW-NET-STORAGE [6-372](#)
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION [7-3](#)
SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS [7-9](#)
SHOW-TAPE-STATUS [7-261](#)
START-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE [7-403](#)
START-GS-TRACE [7-427](#)
START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION [7-477](#)
STOP-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE [7-518](#)
STOP-GS-TRACE [7-522](#)
STOP-RESOURCE-COLLECTION [7-535](#)
UNLOAD-TAPE [7-560](#)
UNLOCK-DEVICE [7-562](#)
UNLOCK-DISK [7-564](#)

ERROR-LOGGING

ADD-ASE-ELEMENT 2-20
CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE 2-250
CHANGE-HEL-FILE 2-258
CHANGE-SERSLOG-FILE 2-262
MODIFY-ASE-PARAMETERS 4-30
MODIFY-HEL-CHECK 4-134
MODIFY-HEL-LOGGING 4-139
MODIFY-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM 4-143
REMOVE-ASE-ELEMENT 5-118
SET-CONSLOG-READ-MARK 5-295
SHOW-ASE-ELEMENT 5-430
SHOW-ASE-LOGGING 5-433
SHOW-ASE-PARAMETERS 5-435
SHOW-ASE-STATUS 5-436
SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES 5-494
SHOW-HEL-CHECK 6-192
SHOW-HEL-LOGGING 6-197
SHOW-HEL-STATUS 6-201
SHOW-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM 6-203
SHOW-SERSLOG-STATUS 7-40
SHOW-TRACE-STATUS 7-289
START-HEL-LOGGING 7-431
START-SERSLOG 7-479
START-TRACE 7-512
STOP-HEL-LOGGING 7-525
STOP-SERSLOG 7-536
STOP-TRACE 7-546

FILE

ADD-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 2-7
ADD-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 2-10
ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD 2-37
ADD-FILE-LINK 2-43
ADD-ISAM-POOL-LINK 2-100
ADD-PASSWORD 2-119
CHANGE-FILE-LINK 2-254
CHECK-FILE-CONSISTENCY 2-279
CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE 2-282
COMPARE-DISK-FILES 2-298
CONCATENATE-DISK-FILES 2-301
CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF 2-313
COPY-FILE 2-329
COPY-POSIX-FILE 2-362

CREATE-ALTERNATE-INDEX [2-373](#)
CREATE-FILE [2-380](#)
CREATE-ISAM-POOL [2-460](#)
CREATE-TAPE-SET [2-489](#)
DECRYPT-FILE [2-506](#)
DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX [3-3](#)
DELETE-FILE [3-5](#)
DELETE-ISAM-POOL [3-128](#)
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE [3-166](#)
DELETE-TAPE-SET [3-171](#)
EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES [3-192](#)
EDIT-FILE-LINK [3-195](#)
ENCRYPT-FILE [3-224](#)
EXPORT-FILE [3-291](#)
EXPORT-NODE-FILE [3-319](#)
EXTEND-TAPE-SET [3-352](#)
HOLD-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION [3-387](#)
IMPORT-FILE [3-422](#)
IMPORT-NODE-FILE [3-442](#)
LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET [3-477](#)
LIST-NODE-FILES [3-490](#)
LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG [3-495](#)
LOCK-FILE-LINK [3-521](#)
MAIL-FILE [4-3](#)
MODIFY-ACS-OPTIONS [4-17](#)
MODIFY-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE [4-23](#)
MODIFY-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY [4-26](#)
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES [4-49](#)
MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING [4-154](#)
PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG [5-97](#)
REMOVE-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE [5-115](#)
REMOVE-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY [5-116](#)
REMOVE-CE-LOCK [5-119](#)
REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD [5-126](#)
REMOVE-FILE-ALLOCATION-LOCKS [5-138](#)
REMOVE-FILE-LINK [5-142](#)
REMOVE-ISAM-POOL-LINK [5-147](#)
REMOVE-PASSWORD [5-156](#)
REPAIR-DISK-FILES [5-169](#)
REPAIR-FILE-LOCKS [5-177](#)
RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET [5-204](#)
RESUME-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION [5-229](#)
SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX [5-318](#)
SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS [5-392](#)

SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES [5-397](#)
SHOW-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY [5-426](#)
SHOW-CE-LOCK [5-475](#)
SHOW-FILE [6-3](#)
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES [6-29](#)
SHOW-FILE-LINK [6-131](#)
SHOW-FILE-LOCKS [6-149](#)
SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX [6-159](#)
SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS [6-161](#)
SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES [6-163](#)
SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS [6-165](#)
SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES [6-204](#)
SHOW-ISAM-CACHING [6-221](#)
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES [6-227](#)
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK [6-233](#)
SHOW-MEMORY-POOL-STATUS [6-344](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS [7-215](#)
START-ACS [7-401](#)
START-FILE-CACHING [7-423](#)
STOP-FILE-CACHING [7-520](#)
STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG [7-549](#)
UNLOCK-FILE-LINK [7-568](#)

FILE-GENERATION

REMOVE-CE-LOCK [5-119](#)
SHOW-CE-LOCK [5-475](#)

FILE-GENERATION-GROUP

ADD-PASSWORD [2-119](#)
CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE [2-282](#)
CREATE-FILE-GENERATION [2-428](#)
CREATE-FILE-GROUP [2-441](#)
DELETE-FILE-GENERATION [3-73](#)
DELETE-FILE-GROUP [3-107](#)
EDIT-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT [3-193](#)
EDIT-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES [3-194](#)
IMPORT-FILE [3-422](#)
MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT [4-104](#)
MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES [4-116](#)
REMOVE-PASSWORD [5-156](#)

JOB

ASSIGN-SYSDTA 2-167
ASSIGN-SYSEVENT 2-173
ASSIGN-SYSLST 2-178
ASSIGN-SYSOUT 2-186
CANCEL-JOB 2-222
CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT 2-269
CHANGE-TASK-PRIORITY 2-272
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE 2-371
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE 3-166
EDIT-JOB 3-197
EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS 3-199
ENTER-JOB 3-237
EOF 3-278
EXIT-JOB 3-283
FORCE-JOB-CANCEL 3-359
HELP-MSG-INFORMATION 3-370
HOLD-JOB 3-392
HOLD-JOB-CLASS 3-394
HOLD-JOB-STREAM 3-396
INFORM-ALL-JOBS 3-465
INFORM-JOB 3-467
INFORM-OPERATOR 3-470
LOGOFF 3-531
MODIFY-JOB 4-156
MODIFY-JOB-CLASS 4-178
MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS 4-181
MODIFY-JOB-STREAM 4-189
MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES 4-191
MODIFY-MSG-OPTIONS 4-242
MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS 4-443
MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS 4-463
MOVE-JOBS 4-526
MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY 4-552
REMARK 5-113
RESUME-JOB 5-232
RESUME-JOB-CLASS 5-234
RESUME-JOB-STREAM 5-235
SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION 5-273
SEND-MSG 5-293
SET-JOB-STEP 5-331
SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS 5-336
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK 5-378
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK 5-381

SHOW-JOB-CLASS [6-237](#)
SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS [6-244](#)
SHOW-JOB-STATUS [6-247](#)
SHOW-JOB-STREAM [6-275](#)
SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES [6-278](#)
SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS [6-360](#)
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION [7-3](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG [7-198](#)
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES [7-211](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS [7-215](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS [7-248](#)
SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES [7-269](#)
SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS [7-278](#)
SHOW-USER-STATUS [7-355](#)
SKIP-COMMANDS [7-391](#)
START-JOB-STREAM [7-434](#)
STOP-JOB-STREAM [7-526](#)
WRITE-TEXT [7-595](#)

JOB-VARIABLES

ADD-CJC-ACTION [2-28](#)
ADD-PASSWORD [2-119](#)
COPY-JV [2-358](#)
CREATE-JV [2-467](#)
DELETE-JV [3-131](#)
EDIT-JV [3-201](#)
EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES [3-203](#)
END-CJC-ACTION [3-228](#)
LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET [3-482](#)
MODIFY-JV [4-193](#)
MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES [4-199](#)
MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY [4-209](#)
MODIFY-MONJV [4-230](#)
REMOVE-CJC-ACTION [5-122](#)
REMOVE-JV-LINK [5-149](#)
REMOVE-PASSWORD [5-156](#)
RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSET [5-213](#)
SET-JV-LINK [5-333](#)
SHOW-CJC-STATUS [5-479](#)
SHOW-JV [6-280](#)
SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES [6-284](#)
SHOW-JV-LINK [6-313](#)
SKIP-COMMANDS [7-391](#)
WAIT-EVENT [7-577](#)

MESSAGE-PROCESSING

HELP-MSG-INFORMATION [3-370](#)
MODIFY-MIP-OPTIONS [4-225](#)
MODIFY-MIP-PARAMETERS [4-227](#)
MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES [4-238](#)
MODIFY-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT [4-240](#)
SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS [6-349](#)
SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT [6-356](#)

MULTI-CATALOG-AND-PUBSET-MGMT

ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS [2-5](#)
ADD-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY [2-105](#)
CANCEL-PUBSET-EXPORT [2-241](#)
CANCEL-PUBSET-IMPORT [2-242](#)
CHANGE-STORAGE-CLASS-CATALOG [2-264](#)
CHANGE-VOLUME-SET-LIST-CATALOG [2-275](#)
CHECK-PUBSET-MIRRORS [2-288](#)
CHECK-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION [2-290](#)
CREATE-SNAPSET [2-481](#)
CREATE-STORAGE-CLASS [2-483](#)
CREATE-VOLUME-SET-LIST [2-493](#)
DELETE-SNAPSET [3-157](#)
DELETE-STORAGE-CLASS [3-159](#)
DELETE-VOLUME-SET-LIST [3-174](#)
EDIT-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY [3-205](#)
EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES [3-210](#)
EDIT-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE [3-212](#)
EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS [3-213](#)
EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS [3-215](#)
EDIT-STORAGE-CLASS [3-217](#)
EXPORT-PUBSET [3-343](#)
FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE [3-354](#)
FORCE-PUBSET-EXPORT [3-362](#)
IMPORT-PUBSET [3-446](#)
MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY [4-214](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES [4-340](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE [4-349](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-PROCESSING [4-355](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-RESTRICTIONS [4-363](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS [4-369](#)
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS [4-373](#)
MODIFY-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS [4-407](#)
MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS [4-402](#)
MODIFY-STORAGE-CLASS [4-413](#)

MODIFY-VOLUME-SET-LIST 4-520
MOVE-SPACEPRO-DISK 4-545
REMOVE-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-151
REMOVE-PUBSET-LOCK 5-158
REMOVE-RFA-CONNECTION 5-162
RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET 5-219
RESTORE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-227
RESUME-PUBSET-RECONFIGURATION 5-248
SAVE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-264
SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 5-360
SET-RFA-CONNECTION 5-369
SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER 5-374
SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION 5-444
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 6-325
SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 6-462
SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES 6-467
SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-ALLOCATION 6-482
SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION 6-486
SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE 6-498
SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES 6-505
SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT 6-516
SHOW-PUBSET-LOCKS 6-520
SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION 6-527
SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS 6-533
SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING 6-563
SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION 6-568
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-ALLOCATION 6-573
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 6-581
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-HISTORY 6-588
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS 6-591
SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS 7-19
SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION 7-41
SHOW-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS 7-60
SHOW-SPACEPRO-STATUS 7-63
SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 7-50
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS 7-159
SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST 7-379
SIMULATE-SPACEPRO-EVENT 7-389
START-PUBSET-CACHING 7-469
START-SPACEPRO-MONITORING 7-480
STOP-PUBSET-CACHING 7-533
STOP-SPACEPRO-MONITORING 7-537

NETWORK-MANAGEMENT

REMOVE-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK [5-128](#)
REMOVE-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK [5-129](#)
SET-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK [5-296](#)
SET-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK [5-299](#)

not allocated

AGOGO [2-150](#)
ASR [2-152](#)
ASTOP [2-192](#)
BROADCAST [2-210](#)
CANCEL-RUN-PROCESS [2-244](#)
CONSOLE [2-310](#)
MESSAGE [4-11](#)
MODIFY-CONSOLE-OPTIONS [4-33](#)
REMOVE-CONSOLE-FILTER [5-124](#)
REQUEST-MAIN-CONSOLE-FUNCTIONS [5-179](#)
RESET-MSG-BUFFER [5-190](#)
RUN [5-258](#)
SET-FILE-LINK [5-311](#)
SET-RESTART-OPTIONS [5-367](#)
SHOW-CONSOLE-OPTIONS [5-500](#)
TURN [7-552](#)

PROCEDURE

ASSIGN-STREAM [2-163](#)
ASSIGN-SYSDTA [2-167](#)
ASSIGN-SYSLST [2-178](#)
ASSIGN-SYSOUT [2-186](#)
BEGIN-PARAMETER-DECLARATION [2-202](#)
BEGIN-PROCEDURE [2-204](#)
CALL-PROCEDURE [2-211](#)
CANCEL-PROCEDURE [2-237](#)
CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER [2-294](#)
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE [2-371](#)
DECLARE-PARAMETER [2-497](#)
DECLARE-VARIABLE [2-501](#)
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE [3-166](#)
DELETE-VARIABLE [3-172](#)
ELSE [3-222](#)
END-IF [3-229](#)
END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION [3-231](#)
ENDP-RESUME [3-235](#)
END-PROCEDURE [3-233](#)

ENTER-PROCEDURE [3-259](#)
EOF [3-278](#)
EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD [3-279](#)
EXIT-PROCEDURE [3-288](#)
GOTO [3-367](#)
HOLD-PROCEDURE [3-403](#)
IF [3-414](#)
IF-BLOCK-ERROR [3-416](#)
MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS [4-336](#)
OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER [5-3](#)
REMARK [5-113](#)
RESUME-PROCEDURE [5-243](#)
SAVE-RETURNCODE [5-262](#)
SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER [5-271](#)
SET-JOB-STEP [5-331](#)
SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS [5-354](#)
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK [5-378](#)
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK [5-381](#)
SET-VARIABLE [5-386](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS [7-215](#)
SHOW-VARIABLE [7-373](#)
SKIP-COMMANDS [7-391](#)
START-POSIX-SHELL [7-444](#)
WRITE-TEXT [7-595](#)

PROGRAM

ASSIGN-SYSDTA [2-167](#)
ASSIGN-SYSLST [2-178](#)
ASSIGN-SYSOUT [2-186](#)
CANCEL-PROGRAM [2-240](#)
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE [2-371](#)
CREATE-DUMP [2-378](#)
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE [3-166](#)
EOF [3-278](#)
HOLD-HARDWARE-AUDIT [3-390](#)
HOLD-LINKAGE-AUDIT [3-398](#)
HOLD-PROGRAM [3-408](#)
INFORM-OPERATOR [3-470](#)
INFORM-PROGRAM [3-472](#)
LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [3-501](#)
LOAD-PROGRAM [3-518](#)
MODIFY-DBL-DEFAULTS [4-36](#)
MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS [4-474](#)
REMOVE-TASKLIB [5-166](#)

RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS [5-183](#)
RESTART-PROGRAM [5-195](#)
RESUME-HARDWARE-AUDIT [5-230](#)
RESUME-LINKAGE-AUDIT [5-237](#)
RESUME-PROGRAM [5-247](#)
SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION [5-288](#)
SELECT-PROGRAM-VERSION [5-291](#)
SEND-MSG [5-293](#)
SET-REPLOG-READ-MARK [5-366](#)
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK [5-378](#)
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK [5-381](#)
SET-TASKLIB [5-384](#)
SHOW-AUDIT-STATUS [5-438](#)
SHOW-DBL-DEFAULTS [5-508](#)
SHOW-HARDWARE-AUDIT [6-188](#)
SHOW-LINKAGE-AUDIT [6-316](#)
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION [7-37](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS [7-215](#)
SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS [7-282](#)
START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [7-405](#)
START-HARDWARE-AUDIT [7-428](#)
START-LINKAGE-AUDIT [7-436](#)
START-PROGRAM [7-466](#)
START-TASK-MEASUREMENT [7-507](#)
STOP-HARDWARE-AUDIT [7-523](#)
STOP-LINKAGE-AUDIT [7-527](#)
STOP-TASK-MEASUREMENT [7-544](#)

PROGRAMMING-SUPPORT

SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION [5-288](#)
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION [7-37](#)

SDF

ENDP-RESUME [3-235](#)
HELP-SDF [3-373](#)
MODIFY-SDF-PARAMETERS [4-392](#)
RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS [5-185](#)
RESTORE-SDF-INPUT [5-222](#)
SHOW-CMD [5-484](#)
SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS [6-206](#)
SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY [6-210](#)
SHOW-RETURNCODE [7-18](#)
SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS [7-22](#)
SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS [7-30](#)

SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS [7-195](#)
WRITE-TEXT [7-595](#)

SECURITY-ADMINISTRATION

CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE [2-250](#)
CREATE-OPERATOR-ROLE [2-477](#)
DELETE-OPERATOR-ROLE [3-153](#)
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES [4-250](#)
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ROLE [4-252](#)
PROTECT-FITC-APPLICATION [5-95](#)
SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES [5-494](#)
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES [6-381](#)
SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE [6-384](#)

SNAPSET

ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS [2-5](#)
CHECK-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION [2-290](#)
CREATE-SNAPSET [2-481](#)
DELETE-SNAPSET [3-157](#)
LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET [3-477](#)
LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET [3-482](#)
RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET [5-204](#)
RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSET [5-213](#)
RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET [5-219](#)
SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER [5-374](#)
SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION [7-41](#)

SPOOL-PRINT-ADMINISTRATION

CANCEL-PRINT-JOB [2-233](#)
HOLD-PRINT-JOB [3-400](#)
MODIFY-PRINTER-OUTPUT-STATUS [4-319](#)
MODIFY-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES [4-265](#)
MODIFY-SPOOL-OUT-OPTIONS [4-411](#)
MODIFY-TAPE-OUTPUT-STATUS [4-449](#)
MOVE-PRINT-JOBS [4-538](#)
REDIRECT-PRINT-JOB [5-100](#)
RESUME-PRINT-JOB [5-239](#)
SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES [5-399](#)
SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS [6-458](#)
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES [6-416](#)
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS [6-432](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS [7-65](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES [7-75](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS [7-114](#)

SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS [7-120](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS [7-138](#)
START-PRINTER-OUTPUT [7-449](#)
START-TAPE-OUTPUT [7-489](#)
START-TAPE-REPLAY [7-498](#)
STOP-PRINTER-OUTPUT [7-530](#)
STOP-TAPE-OUTPUT [7-542](#)
STOP-TAPE-REPLAY [7-543](#)
WRITE-SPOOL-TAPE [7-586](#)

SPOOL-PRINT-SERVICES

CANCEL-PRINT-JOB [2-233](#)
CLOSE-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG [2-296](#)
CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF [2-313](#)
GET-JOB-FROM-VIRTUAL-DEVICE [3-364](#)
OPEN-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG [5-7](#)
PRINT-DOCUMENT [5-10](#)
RETURN-JOB-TO-VIRTUAL-DEVICE [5-255](#)
SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES [5-399](#)
SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS [6-458](#)
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES [6-416](#)
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS [6-432](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS [7-65](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES [7-75](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS [7-114](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS [7-120](#)
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS [7-138](#)

STORAGE-MANAGEMENT

ADD-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME [2-115](#)
CANCEL-CCOPY-SESSION [2-221](#)
CREATE-GS-VOLUME [2-458](#)
DELETE-GS-VOLUME [3-126](#)
LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES [3-486](#)
MOUNT-NET-STORAGE [4-523](#)
REMOVE-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME [5-153](#)
SET-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE [5-351](#)
SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION [5-471](#)
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES [6-183](#)
SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE [6-368](#)
SHOW-NET-STORAGE [6-372](#)
SHOW-NET-STORAGE-OCCUPATION [6-378](#)
SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE [6-524](#)
UMOUNT-NET-STORAGE [7-556](#)

SYSTEM-MANAGEMENT

ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT [2-3](#)
ADD-CHANGE-DATE [2-26](#)
ADD-POSIX-USER [2-125](#)
ADD-SUBSYSTEM [2-128](#)
CREATE-PAGING-FILE [2-479](#)
DEACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT [2-495](#)
DELETE-PAGING-FILE [3-155](#)
EXTEND-PAGING-AREA [3-348](#)
HOLD-SUBSYSTEM [3-409](#)
LOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION [3-526](#)
MODIFY-CHANGE-DATE [4-31](#)
MODIFY-IMON-SCI [4-146](#)
MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS [4-222](#)
MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES [4-254](#)
MODIFY-SUBSYSTEM-PARAMETER [4-419](#)
READ-IOCF [5-98](#)
REDUCE-PAGING-AREA [5-107](#)
RELEASE-SUBSYSTEM-SPACE [5-111](#)
REMOVE-CHANGE-DATE [5-121](#)
REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM [5-164](#)
RESUME-SUBSYSTEM [5-250](#)
SAVE-SUBSYSTEM-CATALOG [5-267](#)
SET-DSSM-OPTIONS [5-309](#)
SET-INSTALLATION-PATH [5-327](#)
SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS [5-421](#)
SHOW-CHANGE-DATES [5-477](#)
SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION [5-552](#)
SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH [6-213](#)
SHOW-IOCF [6-218](#)
SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY [6-320](#)
SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION [6-340](#)
SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION [6-389](#)
SHOW-POSIX-STATUS [6-403](#)
SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS [7-15](#)
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION [7-37](#)
SHOW-SNAPSHOT-STATUS [7-47](#)
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES [7-172](#)
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-INFO [7-185](#)
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS [7-188](#)
SHUTDOWN [7-384](#)
START-POSIX-INSTALLATION [7-440](#)
START-SUBSYSTEM [7-482](#)
STOP-SUBSYSTEM [7-538](#)

UNLOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION [7-570](#)
UNLOCK-SUBSYSTEM [7-572](#)
WRITE-IOCF [7-584](#)

SYSTEM-TUNING

CREATE-GS-VOLUME [2-458](#)
CREATE-PAGING-FILE [2-479](#)
DELETE-GS-VOLUME [3-126](#)
DELETE-PAGING-FILE [3-155](#)
EXTEND-PAGING-AREA [3-348](#)
HOLD-TASK [3-412](#)
MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS [4-222](#)
MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES [4-254](#)
MODIFY-SYSTEM-BIAS [4-445](#)
MODIFY-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS [4-447](#)
MODIFY-TASK-CATEGORIES [4-460](#)
MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY [4-552](#)
REDUCE-PAGING-AREA [5-107](#)
RESUME-TASK [5-253](#)
SET-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVEL [5-377](#)
SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS [5-421](#)
SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT [5-442](#)
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES [6-183](#)
SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION [6-340](#)
SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION [6-389](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS [7-225](#)
SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS [7-239](#)

USER-ADMINISTRATION

ADD-USER [2-133](#)
EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [3-206](#)
EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [3-208](#)
EDIT-USER-ATTRIBUTES [3-218](#)
EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES [3-220](#)
LOCK-USER [3-528](#)
MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT [4-47](#)
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [4-257](#)
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [4-262](#)
MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES [4-482](#)
MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION [4-500](#)
MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES [4-506](#)
MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES [4-517](#)
REMOVE-USER [5-167](#)
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES [6-381](#)

SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [6-405](#)
SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [6-413](#)
SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES [7-299](#)
SHOW-USER-STATUS [7-355](#)
SHOW-USER-SWITCHES [7-371](#)
SKIP-COMMANDS [7-391](#)
UNLOCK-USER [7-574](#)
WAIT-EVENT [7-577](#)

UTILITIES

CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF [2-313](#)
SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION [5-288](#)
SHOW-CALENDAR [5-455](#)
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION [7-37](#)
START-POSIX-SHELL [7-444](#)

3.4 Commands and their privileges

The table below contains all the commands which are described in this manual.

The last two columns show the routing code (RC) of the operator commands in accordance with the system parameter NBCONOPI (see the “Introduction to System Administration” [14]).

Command	Privileges																
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING	BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y
ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT													X		X	R	R
ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS			X										X				
ADD-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	X																
ADD-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	X					X	X	X	X								
ADD-ASE-ELEMENT													X				
ADD-CATALOG-FILE													X				
ADD-CHANGE-DATE													X				
ADD-CJC-ACTION		X				X	X	X	X								
ADD-CONSOLE-FILTER														X	@	@	
ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD		X				X	X	X	X								
ADD-DEVICE-DEPOT														X	T	T	
ADD-FILE-LINK		X				X	X		X							\$	E
ADD-IO-UNIT														X	G	G	
ADD-ISAM-POOL-LINK									X								
ADD-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY													X			\$	\$
ADD-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME													X				
ADD-PASSWORD		X				X	X	X	X							\$	E
ADD-POSIX-USER													X	X			
ADD-SUBSYSTEM										X							
ADD-USER								X						X		\$	\$
AGOGO														X	E	E	E

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

(Part 1 of 21)

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y		
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.
ASR														X	E	E
ASSIGN-STREAM		X				X	X	X	X					X		
ASSIGN-SYSDTA		X				X	X	X	X							
ASSIGN-SYSEVENT									X					X		
ASSIGN-SYSLST		X				X	X	X	X							
ASSIGN-SYSOUT		X				X	X	X	X							
ASTOP														X	@	@
ATTACH-DEVICE														X	G	G
ATTACH-GS-UNIT												X				
BEGIN-PARAMETER-DECLARATION		X				X	X	X	X					X		
BEGIN-PROCEDURE		X				X	X	X	X							
BROADCAST												X		X	E	E
CALL-PROCEDURE		X				X	X	X	X					X		
CANCEL-CCOPY-SESSION			X									X				
CANCEL-JOB		X				X	X	X	X					X	P	P
CANCEL-PRINT-JOB					X	X	X	X	X					X		
CANCEL-PROCEDURE		X				X	X	X	X							
CANCEL-PROGRAM		X				X	X	X	X							
CANCEL-PUBSET-EXPORT												X		X	R	R
CANCEL-PUBSET-IMPORT												X		X	R	R
CANCEL-RUN-PROCESS														X	E	E
CHANGE-ACCOUNTING-FILE												X				
CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE							X					X		X	R	R
CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT														X	D	D
CHANGE-FILE-LINK						X	X		X							
CHANGE-HEL-FILE		X														
CHANGE-RESLOG-FILE										X		X				
CHANGE-SERSLOG-FILE										X		X			A	A

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

(Part 2 of 21)

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
CHANGE-STORAGE-CLASS-CATALOG													X				
CHANGE-TAPE-MOUNT															X	T	T
CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT													X	X	P	P	
CHANGE-TASK-PRIORITY						X	X	X	X						X	P	P
CHANGE-VOLUME-SET-LIST-CATALOG													X				
CHECK-DISK-MOUNT															X	D	D
CHECK-FILE-CONSISTENCY									X								
CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE									X				X				
CHECK-PUBSET-MIRRORS													X				
CHECK-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION			X										X				
CHECK-TAPE-MOUNT															X	T	T
CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER		X				X	X	X	X						X		
CLOSE-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG					X				X								
COMPARE-DISK-FILES		X				X	X		X				X				
CONCATENATE-DISK-FILES									X				X				
CONNECT-CMD-SERVER															X	K	K
CONNECT-GS-SERVER													X				
CONSOLE															X	*	1
CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF									X								
COPY-FILE		X				X	X	X	X				X			\$	\$
COPY-GS-PARTITION													X				
COPY-JV		X				X	X	X	X								
COPY-POSIX-FILE	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE		X				X	X	X	X								
CREATE-ALTERNATE-INDEX									X								
CREATE-DUMP	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
CREATE-FILE						X	X	X	X				X			\$	E
CREATE-FILE-GENERATION									X				X			\$	E

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y		
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.
CREATE-FILE-GROUP								X				X			€	E
CREATE-GS-COMPLEX												X				
CREATE-GS-PARTITION												X				
CREATE-GS-VOLUME												X				
CREATE-ISAM-POOL								X								
CREATE-JV		X				X	X	X	X						\$	J
CREATE-OPERATOR-ROLE								X								
CREATE-PAGING-FILE												X		X	R	R
CREATE-SNAPSET			X									X				
CREATE-STORAGE-CLASS												X				
CREATE-TAPE-SET									X						\$	E
CREATE-VOLUME-SET-LIST												X				
DEACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT												X		X	R	R
DECLARE-PARAMETER		X				X	X	X	X					X		
DECLARE-VARIABLE		X				X	X	X	X					X		
DECRYPT-FILE						X	X		X			X				
DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX									X							
DELETE-FILE						X	X	X	X			X			\$	E
DELETE-FILE-GENERATION		X							X			X			\$	E
DELETE-FILE-GROUP		X							X			X			\$	E
DELETE-GS-PARTITION												X				
DELETE-GS-VOLUME												X				
DELETE-ISAM-POOL									X							
DELETE-JV		X				X	X	X	X			X			€	J
DELETE-OPERATOR-ROLE									X							
DELETE-PAGING-FILE												X		X	R	R
DELETE-SNAPSET			X									X				
DELETE-STORAGE-CLASS												X				

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

(Part 4 of 21)

Command	Privileges													BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y		
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS			USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE		X				X	X	X	X							€	€
DELETE-TAPE-SET									X							€	€
DELETE-VARIABLE		X				X	X	X	X					X			
DELETE-VOLUME-SET-LIST													X				
DETACH-DEVICE														X	G	G	
DETACH-GS-UNIT													X				
DISCONNECT-CMD-SERVER														X	@	@	
DISCONNECT-GS-SERVER													X				
EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES									X								
EDIT-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT									X								
EDIT-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES									X								
EDIT-FILE-LINK									X								
EDIT-JOB						X	X	X	X					X			
EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X				X	X			
EDIT-JV		X				X	X	X	X					X			
EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES		X				X	X	X	X								
EDIT-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY													X				
EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES				X					X					X			
EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS				X					X					X			
EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES													X				
EDIT-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE													X				
EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS													X				
EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS													X				
EDIT-STORAGE-CLASS													X				
EDIT-USER-ATTRIBUTES									X					X			
EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES									X					X			
ELSE		X				X	X	X	X					X			
ENCRYPT-FILE						X	X		X				X				

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges													BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y		
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS			USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
END-CJC-ACTION		X				X	X	X	X								
END-IF		X				X	X	X	X						X		
END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION		X				X	X	X	X						X		
END-PROCEDURE		X				X	X	X	X								
ENDP-RESUME						X	X	X	X								
ENTER-JOB		X				X	X	X	X						X	P	P
ENTER-PROCEDURE		X							X								
EOF						X	X	X	X								
EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD									X								
EXIT-JOB	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	2	@
EXIT-PROCEDURE		X				X	X	X	X						X		
EXPORT-FILE						X	X	X	X				X			\$	E
EXPORT-NODE-FILE						X	X	X	X				X			\$	E
EXPORT-PUBSET													X	X	R	R	
EXTEND-PAGING-AREA													X	X	R	R	
EXTEND-TAPE-SET									X							\$	E
FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE													X				
FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION													X				
FORCE-JOB-CANCEL													X	X	P	P	
FORCE-PUBSET-EXPORT													X	X	R	R	
GET-JOB-FROM-VIRTUAL-DEVICE					X				X								
GOTO		X				X	X	X	X						X		
HELP-MSG-INFORMATION		X				X	X	X	X				X	X	@	@	
HELP-SDF		X				X	X	X	X								
HOLD-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION						X	X	X	X								
HOLD-HARDWARE-AUDIT									X				X				
HOLD-JOB													X	X	J	J	
HOLD-JOB-CLASS													X	X	J	J	

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

(Part 6 of 21)

Command	Privileges																
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING	BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y
HOLD-JOB-STREAM													X		X	J	J
HOLD-LINKAGE-AUDIT								X					X				
HOLD-PRINT-JOB					X	X	X	X	X						X	O	O
HOLD-PROCEDURE		X				X	X	X	X								
HOLD-PROGRAM						X	X	X	X								
HOLD-SUBSYSTEM										X					X	R	R
HOLD-TASK													X		X	J	J
IF		X				X	X	X	X								
IF-BLOCK-ERROR		X				X	X	X	X						X		
IMPORT-FILE						X	X		X				X			\$	E
IMPORT-NODE-FILE						X	X	X	X				X			\$	E
IMPORT-PUBSET													X		X	R	R
INCLUDE-DEVICE-CONNECTION															X	G	G
INFORM-ALL-JOBS													X		X	E	E
INFORM-JOB													X		X	E	E
INFORM-OPERATOR		X				X	X	X	X								
INFORM-PROGRAM		X				X	X	X	X				X		X	P	P
LIST-CATALOG-ENTRY													X				
LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET									X				X				
LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET									X				X				
LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES													X		X	G	G
LIST-NODE-FILES		X				X	X	X	X							@	@
LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG						X	X	X	X								
LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM						X	X	X	X								
LOAD-PROGRAM						X	X	X	X								
LOCK-FILE-LINK						X	X		X								
LOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION										X							
LOCK-USER									X					X		\$	\$

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges													BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y	
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS			USER-ADMIN.
LOGOFF	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
MAIL-FILE		X				X	X	X	X				X			
MESSAGE														X	E	E
MODIFY-ACCOUNTING-PARAMETERS													X			
MODIFY-ACS-OPTIONS	X					X	X	X	X							
MODIFY-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	X															
MODIFY-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY	X					X	X	X	X							
MODIFY-ASE-PARAMETERS													X			
MODIFY-CHANGE-DATES													X			
MODIFY-CONSOLE-OPTIONS														X	@	@
MODIFY-DBL-DEFAULTS									X							
MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT		X				X	X	X	X					X		
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES						X	X	X	X				X		\$	E
MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT									X				X		\$	E
MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES									X				X		\$	E
MODIFY-GS-COMPLEX													X			
MODIFY-GSMAN-PARAMETERS													X			
MODIFY-HEL-CHECK		X														
MODIFY-HEL-LOGGING		X														
MODIFY-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM		X														
MODIFY-IMON-SCI										X						
MODIFY-IO-UNIT														X	G	G
MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING													X			
MODIFY-JOB						X	X	X	X					X	J	J
MODIFY-JOB-CLASS													X	X	J	J
MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X				X	X		
MODIFY-JOB-STREAM													X	X	J	J
MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES		X				X	X	X	X							

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
MODIFY-JV		X				X	X	X	X						X	J	J
MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES		X				X	X	X	X							\$	J
MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY		X				X	X	X	X								
MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY													X			\$	\$
MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS												X		X		R	R
MODIFY-MIP-OPTIONS												X					
MODIFY-MIP-PARAMETERS												X					
MODIFY-MONJV		X				X	X	X	X								
MODIFY-MOUNT-PARAMETER														X		G	G
MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES						X	X	X	X			X					
MODIFY-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT						X	X	X	X			X		X		E	E
MODIFY-MSG-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X								
MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION														X		E	E
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES									X								
MODIFY-OPERATOR-ROLE									X								
MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES												X		X		R	R
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES				X					X				X				
MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS				X					X				X				
MODIFY-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES					X	X	X	X	X					X			
MODIFY-PRINTER-OUTPUT-STATUS					X	X	X	X	X					X		S	S
MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X					X			
MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES												X					
MODIFY-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE												X					
MODIFY-PUBSET-PROCESSING												X					
MODIFY-PUBSET-RESTRICTIONS												X					
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS												X					
MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS												X					
MODIFY-RESOURCE-COLLECTION														X	J	J	J

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges													BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y		
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS			USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X				X				
MODIFY-SDF-PARAMETERS													X			*	*
MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS													X			\$	\$
MODIFY-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS													X				
MODIFY-SPOOLOUT-OPTIONS					X	X	X	X	X								
MODIFY-STORAGE-CLASS													X				
MODIFY-SUBSYSTEM-PARAMETER										X							
MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS									X								
MODIFY-SYSTEM-BIAS													X	X	R	R	
MODIFY-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS													X				
MODIFY-TAPE-OUTPUT-STATUS					X									X	S	S	
MODIFY-TASK-CATEGORIES													X	X	R	R	
MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X				X				
MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES									X				X		\$	\$	
MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION		X				X	X	X	X					X	@	@	
MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES									X				X		\$	\$	
MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES		X				X	X	X	X								
MODIFY-VOLUME-SET-LIST													X				
MOUNT-NET-STORAGE													X	X	G	G	
MOVE-JOBS													X				
MOVE-PRINT-JOBS					X												
MOVE-SPACEPRO-DISK													X				
MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY													X				
OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER		X				X	X	X	X					X			
OPEN-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG					X				X								
PRINT-DOCUMENT		X				X	X	X	X						\$	\$	
PROTECT-FITC-APPLICATION	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG						X	X	X	X								
READ-IOCF												X					
REDIRECT-PRINT-JOB					X	X	X	X	X					X	N	N	
REDUCE-PAGING-AREA												X	X	R	R		
RELEASE-OPERATOR-ROLE														X	@	@	
RELEASE-SUBSYSTEM-SPACE		X						X	X								
REMARK		X				X	X	X	X					X	@	@	
REMOVE-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE	X																
REMOVE-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY						X	X	X	X								
REMOVE-ASE-ELEMENT												X					
REMOVE-CE-LOCK												X					
REMOVE-CHANGE-DATE												X					
REMOVE-CJC-ACTION		X				X	X	X	X								
REMOVE-CONSOLE-FILTER														X	@	@	
REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD		X				X	X	X	X								
REMOVE-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK		X							X								
REMOVE-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK									X								
REMOVE-DEVICE-CONNECTION														X	G	G	
REMOVE-DEVICE-DEPOT														X	T	T	
REMOVE-FILE-ALLOCATION-LOCKS						X	X	X	X			X					
REMOVE-FILE-LINK		X				X	X		X								
REMOVE-IO-UNIT														X	G	G	
REMOVE-ISAM-POOL-LINK									X								
REMOVE-JV-LINK		X				X	X	X	X						\$	J	
REMOVE-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY												X			\$	\$	
REMOVE-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME												X					
REMOVE-PASSWORD		X				X	X	X	X						\$	E	
REMOVE-PUBSET-LOCK												X					

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
REMOVE-RFA-CONNECTION						X	X		X								
REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM										X							
REMOVE-TASKLIB		X							X								
REMOVE-USER									X				X			Ⓢ	Ⓢ
REPAIR-DISK-FILES						X	X	X	X								
REPAIR-FILE-LOCKS									X				X				
REQUEST-MAIN-CONSOLE-FUNCTIONS														X		E	E
REQUEST-OPERATOR-ROLE														X		@	@
RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS									X								
RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS		X				X	X	X	X								
RESET-MSG-BUFFER														X		@	@
RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION														X		@	@
RESTART-PROGRAM							X	X	X								
RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET									X				X				
RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSET									X				X				
RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET			X										X				
RESTORE-SDF-INPUT		X				X	X	X	X								
RESTORE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY										X							
RESUME-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION						X	X	X	X								
RESUME-HARDWARE-AUDIT									X				X				
RESUME-JOB													X	X	J	J	
RESUME-JOB-CLASS													X	X	J	J	
RESUME-JOB-STREAM													X	X	J	J	
RESUME-LINKAGE-AUDIT									X				X				
RESUME-PRINT-JOB					X	X	X	X	X					X		O	O
RESUME-PROCEDURE		X				X	X	X	X								
RESUME-PROGRAM	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
RESUME-PUBSET-RECONFIGURATION													X				

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
RESUME-SUBSYSTEM										X					X	R	R
RESUME-TASK												X			X	J	J
RETURN-JOB-TO-VIRTUAL-DEVICE					X				X								
RUN															X	E	E
SAVE-RETURNCODE		X				X	X	X	X						X		
SAVE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY										X							
SAVE-SUBSYSTEM-CATALOG										X							
SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER		X				X	X	X	X						X		
SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION		X				X	X		X								
SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION									X	X							
SELECT-PROGRAM-VERSION									X								
SEND-MSG		X				X	X	X	X				X		X	P	P
SET-CONSLOG-READ-MARK							X						X				
SET-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK		X							X								
SET-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK									X								
SET-DISK-DEFAULTS															X	D	D
SET-DISK-PARAMETER															X	D	D
SET-DSSM-OPTIONS										X					X	R	R
SET-FILE-LINK		X				X	X		X							\$	E
SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX						X	X	X	X								
SET-INSTALLATION-PATH										X							
SET-JOB-STEP		X				X	X	X	X								
SET-JV-LINK		X				X	X	X	X							\$	J
SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	@
SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION															X	@	@
SET-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE												X			X	G	G
SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X						X		
SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES												X					

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
SET-REPROG-READ-MARK						X							X				
SET-RESTART-OPTIONS														X	R	R	
SET-RFA-CONNECTION						X	X		X								
SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETERS			X										X				
SET-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVEL													X				
SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK		X				X	X	X	X								
SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK		X				X	X	X	X								
SET-TASKLIB		X							X								
SET-VARIABLE		X				X	X	X	X					X			
SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS													X				
SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS	X					X	X	X	X								
SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES						X	X	X	X								
SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES					X	X	X	X	X					X	S	S	
SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS									X	X			X				
SHOW-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY						X	X	X	X								
SHOW-ASE-ELEMENT													X				
SHOW-ASE-LOGGING													X				
SHOW-ASE-PARAMETERS													X				
SHOW-ASE-STATUS													X				
SHOW-AUDIT-STATUS													X				
SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT													X				
SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION		X									X		X				
SHOW-CALENDAR									X								
SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION			X										X				
SHOW-CE-LOCK									X				X				
SHOW-CHANGE-DATES													X				
SHOW-CJC-STATUS		X				X	X	X	X					X	E	E	
SHOW-CMD		X				X	X	X	X								

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y		
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.
SHOW-CMD-ATTRIBUTES														X	@	@
SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES						X						X		X	@	@
SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER														X	@	@
SHOW-CONSOLE-OPTIONS														X	@	@
SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS														X	@	@
SHOW-DBL-DEFAULTS								X								
SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION		X						X		X				X	E	E
SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT		X						X						X	E	E
SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS		X			X	X		X		X	X			X	E	E
SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS		X						X		X				X	E	E
SHOW-DISK-STATUS		X						X		X				X	E	E
SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION									X							
SHOW-FILE		X				X	X	X	X							
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES		X				X	X	X	X						@	@
SHOW-FILE-LINK		X				X	X		X							
SHOW-FILE-LOCKS								X				X				
SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX						X	X	X	X							
SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS												X				
SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES												X				
SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS												X				
SHOW-GS-COMPLEX-CONFIGURATION										X		X		X	@	@
SHOW-GS-STATUS										X		X		X	@	@
SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES									X			X		X	@	@
SHOW-HARDWARE-AUDIT								X				X				
SHOW-HEL-CHECK		X														
SHOW-HEL-LOGGING		X														
SHOW-HEL-STATUS		X										X				
SHOW-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM		X														

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES								X									
SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS		X				X	X	X	X								
SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY		X				X	X	X	X								
SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH								X	X								
SHOW-IOCF												X		X	@	@	
SHOW-ISAM-CACHING										X	X	X					
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES								X	X	X	X						
SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK								X	X	X	X						
SHOW-JOB-CLASS								X	X								
SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X								
SHOW-JOB-STATUS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	E	E	
SHOW-JOB-STREAM										X	X						
SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES		X				X	X	X	X								
SHOW-JV		X				X	X	X	X					X	J	J	
SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES		X				X	X	X	X						\$	J	
SHOW-JV-LINK		X				X	X	X	X						\$	J	
SHOW-LINKAGE-AUDIT								X				X					
SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY								X				X	X				
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY								X	X	X	X	X	X	E	E		
SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION								X	X	X	X	X	X	R	R		
SHOW-MEMORY-POOL-STATUS								X	X	X	X						
SHOW-MIP-OPTIONS												X					
SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS												X					
SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER		X						X					X	E	E		
SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT						X	X	X	X			X					
SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X								
SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION													X	@	@		
SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION													X	@	@		

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

(Part 16 of 21)

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE													X		X	G	G
SHOW-NET-STORAGE													X		X	G	G
SHOW-NET-STORAGE-OCCUPATION													X				
SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES								X	X						X	@	@
SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE								X	X						X	@	@
SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION									X		X		X		X	R	R
SHOW-PENDING-MSG													X		X	@	@
SHOW-POSIX-STATUS										X							
SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES				X					X						X		
SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS				X					X						X		
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES					X	X	X	X	X								
SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS					X	X	X	X	X							S	S
SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS					X	X	X	X	X							\$	\$
SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES													X		X	E	E
SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES											X		X		X		
SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-ALLOCATION													X				
SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION									X				X		X	@	@
SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE									X				X		X		
SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES									X				X				
SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT													X		X	@	@
SHOW-PUBSET-LOCKS													X				
SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE									X				X				
SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION											X		X		X		
SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS											X		X		X	@	@
SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING									X				X		X		
SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION									X				X		X		
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-ALLOCATION													X		X	@	@
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS											X		X		X		

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges																
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING	BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-HISTORY													X				
SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS													X				
SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION		X				X	X		X						X	E	E
SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS													X		X	E	E
SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS															X	R	R
SHOW-RETURNCODE		X				X	X	X	X								
SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS						X	X		X								
SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X				X				
SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS													X			@	@
SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION									X								
SHOW-SERSLOG-STATUS													X		X	A	A
SHOW-SHARED-PUBSET									X				X		X	E	E
SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION			X						X				X		X		
SHOW-SNAPSHOT-STATUS													X		X	R	R
SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS											X		X		X		
SHOW-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS													X				
SHOW-SPACEPRO-STATUS													X				
SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS					X	X	X	X	X							\$	\$
SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES					X	X	X	X	X							\$	\$
SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS		X			X	X	X	X	X								
SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS					X	X	X	X	X							\$	\$
SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS					X	X	X	X	X							\$	\$
SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS									X				X				
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES									X	X							
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-INFO										X							
SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS									X	X					X	R	R
SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS		X				X	X	X	X								
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG									X						X		

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges													BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y	
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS			USER-ADMIN.
SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES								X						X		
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS		X				X	X	X	X							
SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	@	@
SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	@	@
SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	E	E
SHOW-TAPE-STATUS		X				X	X		X			X		X	E	E
SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES		X				X	X	X	X			X				
SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS		X				X	X	X	X			X				
SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
SHOW-TRACE-STATUS											X	X		X	R	R
SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES		X				X	X	X	X					X	\$	\$
SHOW-USER-STATUS	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	E	E
SHOW-USER-SWITCHES		X				X	X	X	X							
SHOW-VARIABLE		X				X	X	X	X					X		
SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST												X				
SHUTDOWN														X	R	R
SIMULATE-SPACEPRO-EVENT												X				
SKIP-COMMANDS		X				X	X	X	X							
START-ACCOUNTING												X				
START-ACS	X															
START-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE														X	G	G
START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM		X				X	X	X	X							
START-FILE-CACHING									X			X				
START-GS-TRACE												X				
START-HARDWARE-AUDIT									X			X				
START-HEL-LOGGING		X										X				
START-JOB-STREAM												X		X	J	J
START-LINKAGE-AUDIT								X				X				

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges																
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.	TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING	BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y
START-POSIX-INSTALLATION				X									X				
START-POSIX-SHELL								X									
START-PRINTER-OUTPUT					X	X	X	X	X						X	S	S
START-PROGRAM		X				X	X	X	X								
START-PUBSET-CACHING													X				
START-RESLOG-EVALUATION											X		X				
START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION															X	J	J
START-SERSLOG													X		X	A	A
START-SPACEPRO-MONITORING													X				
START-SUBSYSTEM										X					X	R	R
START-TAPE-OUTPUT					X										X	S	S
START-TAPE-REPLAY					X										X	S	S
START-TASK-MEASUREMENT	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
START-TRACE													X		X	R	R
STOP-ACCOUNTING													X				
STOP-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE															X	G	G
STOP-FILE-CACHING									X				X				
STOP-GS-TRACE													X				
STOP-HARDWARE-AUDIT									X				X				
STOP-HEL-LOGGING		X											X				
STOP-JOB-STREAM													X		X	J	J
STOP-LINKAGE-AUDIT									X				X				
STOP-PRINTER-OUTPUT					X	X	X	X	X						X	S	S
STOP-PUBSET-CACHING													X				
STOP-RESOURCE-COLLECTION															X	J	J
STOP-SERSLOG													X		X	A	A
STOP-SPACEPRO-MONITORING													X				
STOP-SUBSYSTEM										X					X	R	R

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

Command	Privileges												BS with NBCONOPI=N	BS with NBCONOPI=Y			
	ACS-ADMINISTRATION	HARDWARE-MAINT.	HSMS-ADMIN.	POSIX-ADMIN.	PRINT-SERVICE-ADMIN.	SAT-FILE-EVALUATION	SAT-FILE-MANAG.	SECURITY-ADMIN.	STD-PROCESSING	SUBSYSTEM-MANAG.	SW-MONITOR-ADMIN.	TAPE-ADMIN.			TSOS	USER-ADMIN.	OPERATING
STOP-TAPE-OUTPUT					X										X	S	S
STOP-TAPE-REPLAY					X										X	S	S
STOP-TASK-MEASUREMENT	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
STOP-TRACE												X		X	R	R	
STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG	X					X	X	X	X								
TURN														X	E	E	
UMOUNT-NET-STORAGE												X		X	G	G	
UNLOAD-TAPE														X	T	T	
UNLOCK-DEVICE														X	G	G	
UNLOCK-DISK														X	D	D	
UNLOCK-FILE-LINK		X				X	X		X								
UNLOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION										X							
UNLOCK-SUBSYSTEM									X								
UNLOCK-USER								X					X		\$	\$	
WAIT-EVENT		X				X	X	X	X								
WRITE-ACCOUNTING-RECORD		X						X									
WRITE-IOCF												X					
WRITE-SPOOL-TAPE		X			X	X	X	X	X							\$	\$
WRITE-TEXT		X				X	X	X	X								

Tabelle 15: Commands with privileges

(Part 21 of 21)

¹ Command not available with NBCONOPI=Y

² Command not available with NBCONOPI=N

3.5 Command aliases

Some of the commonest commands have an additional alias name, marked “Alias” to the right of the full command name in the syntax diagram (see also [section “SDF syntax representation” on page 1-37](#)).

The alias consists of up to 8 characters (A...Z). An exception is made in the case of the “START commands” (for example, POSIX-SHELL is the alias for START-POSIX-SHELL). The alias is derived from the full command name, with the name elements always being abbreviated in the same way (e.g. CR for CREATE).

In some cases there may be two aliases (e.g. CL and CLP for CALL-PROCEDURE). The defined command alias is guaranteed in the long term. The alias cannot be further abbreviated.

The following overview lists all the commands described in Volumes 2 to 7 together with their aliases.

Command	Alias
ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD	ADCPW
ADD-FILE-LINK	ADFL
ADD-PASSWORD	ADPW
BROADCAST	BCST
CALL-PROCEDURE	CL / CLP
CANCEL-JOB	CNJ
CANCEL-PROCEDURE	CNP
CANCEL-PROGRAM	CNPG
CHANGE-FILE-LINK	CGFL
COPY-FILE	CPF
COPY-JV	CPJV
COPY-POSIX-FILE	CPXF / BS2CP
COPY-SYSTEM-FILE	CPSF
CREATE-FILE	CRF
CREATE-FILE-GENERATION	CRFGN
CREATE-FILE-GROUP	CRFGP
CREATE-JV	CRJV
DECLARE-VARIABLE	DCV
DELETE-FILE	DLF
DELETE-FILE-GENERATION	DLFGN

Table 16: Command aliases (Part 1 of 4)

Command	Alias
DELETE-FILE-GROUP	DLFGP
DELETE-JV	DLJV
DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE	DLSF
EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	EDFA
EDIT-FILE-LINK	EDFL
EDIT-JOB	EDJ
EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS	EDJO
EDIT-JV	EDJV
EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES	EDJVA
ENTER-JOB	ENJ
ENTER-PROCEDURE	ENP
EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD	ECXCMD
HELP-MSG-INFORMATION	HP / HPMSGI
HELP-SDF	HP SDF
INFORM-PROGRAM	IFPG
LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG	LDAC
LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM	LDX
LOAD-PROGRAM	LDPG
MESSAGE	MSG
MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	MD / MDFA
MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT	MDFGNS
MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES	MDFGPA
MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING	MDISAMC
MODIFY-JOB	MDJ
MODIFY-JOB-CLASS	MDJCL
MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS	MDJO
MODIFY-JOB-STREAM	MDJSR
MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES	MDJSW
MODIFY-JV	MDJV
MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES	MDJVA
MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY	MDJVC
MODIFY-MONJV	MDMJV

Table 16: Command aliases (Part 2 of 4)

Command	Alias
MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS	MDSDFO
MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS	MDTSO
MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES	MDUSW
MOVE-JOBS	MVJ
MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY	MTTC
PRINT-DOCUMENT	PRDO
PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG	PGAC
REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD	RMCPW
REMOVE-FILE-LINK	RMFL
REMOVE-JV-LINK	RMJVL
REMOVE-PASSWORD	RMPW
REMOVE-TASKLIB	RMTL
RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS	RSID
RESTORE-SDF-INPUT	RRSDFI
RESUME-PROCEDURE	RUP
RESUME-PROGRAM	RU / RUPG
SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX	STFNP
SET-JOB-STEP	STJSP
SET-JV-LINK	STJVL
SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS	STLGP
SET-TASKLIB	STTL
SET-VARIABLE	STV
SHOW-FILE	SHF
SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES	SH / SHFA
SHOW-FILE-LINK	SHFL
SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX	SHFNP
SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS	SHID
SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY	SHIH
SHOW-ISAM-CACHING	SHISAMC
SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS	SHJO
SHOW-JOB-STATUS	SHJS
SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES	SHJSW

Table 16: Command aliases (Part 3 of 4)

Command	Alias
SHOW-JV	SHJV
SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES	SHJVA
SHOW-JV-LINK	SHJVL
SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY	SHMCE
SHOW-PENDING-MSG	SHMSG
SHOW-RETURNCODE	SHRTC
SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS	SHSDFO
SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS	SHSFA
SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS	SHSS
SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS	SHTSO
SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES	SHUA
SHOW-USER-STATUS	SHUS
SHOW-USER-SWITCHES	SHUSW
SHOW-VARIABLE	SHV
START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM	SRX
START-PRINTER-OUTPUT	SRPRTO
START-PROGRAM	SR / SRPG
START-POSIX-SHELL	POSIX-SH
STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG	STAC
WRITE-TEXT	WRTX

Table 16: Command aliases (Part 4 of 4)

3.6 Commands of internal components

BS2000 OSD/BC contains some components which are used only for internal purposes, e.g. test purposes. Commands of these components are not described in this manual as they have not been generally released for customers. These commands are listed in the table below.

Command	Component	Function
ACTIVATE-SYSTEM-HOOK	AIDSYSA	Activate system hook testpoints
ADD-SYSTEM-HOOK	AIDSYSA	Set a system hook testpoint
DEACTIVATE-SYSTEM-HOOK	AIDSYSA	Deactivate system hook testpoints
MODIFY-SYSTEM-HOOK	AIDSYSA	Change a system hook testpoint
MODIFY-SYSTEM-HOOK-PROCESSING	AIDSYSA	Change options for system hook testpoints
REMOVE-SYSTEM-HOOK	AIDSYSA	Remove a system hook testpoint
SHOW-MAP-INFORMATION	AIDSYSA	Display information on BLS icons
SHOW-SYMBOL-INFORMATION	AIDSYSA	Display information on DSect icons of the system
SHOW-SYSTEM-HOOK-ATTRIBUTES	AIDSYSA	Display system hook testpoints
SHOW-SYSTEM-HOOK-LOGGING	AIDSYSA	Display logging data for system hook testpoints
SHOW-SYSTEM-HOOK-PROCESSING	AIDSYSA	Display options for system hook testpoints
DELETE-ORDER	ASTI	Delete request for a service
MODIFY-SERVICE-PARAMETER	ASTI	Modify service parameters (e.g. use authorization)
PROCESS-ORDER	ASTI	Fetch jobs from ASTI or return results
REQUEST-ORDER-RESULT	ASTI	Request the result of an asynchronous job
SEND-ORDER	ASTI	Send a request for a service
SHOW-ORDER-STATUS	ASTI	Display the status of requests for services
SHOW-SERVICE-STATUS	ASTI	Display the status of one or all services
START-SERVICE	ASTI	Start a service
STOP-SERVICE	ASTI	Stop a service

Table 17: Commands of internal components (Part 1 of 3)

Command	Component	Function
ADD-TELESERVICE-MSG	BS2CP	Add the specified messages to the list of messages which are displayed in the diagnostics center
GRANT-PROP-CONNECTION	BS2CP	Internal command: PROP-XT calls operating
REMOVE-TELESERVICE-MSG	BS2CP	Remove the specified messages from the list of messages which are displayed in the diagnostics center
SHOW-TELESERVICE-MSG	BS2CP	Display the messages which are displayed in the diagnostics center
LOAD-TPR-PROGRAM	CAPRI	Load a TPR program
SHOW-TPR-PROGRAM-STATUS	CAPRI	Display information on loaded entries
START-TPR-PROGRAM	CAPRI	Start a TPR program
UNLOAD-TPR-PROGRAM	CAPRI	Unload a TPR program
END-IDIAS	IDIAS	Task is no longer the IDIAS monitor task
ADD-INSTRUCTION-STOP	IDIAS	Set IDIAS instruction stop
ADD-WRITE-STOP	IDIAS	Set IDIAS write stop
BEGIN-IDIAS	IDIAS	Task becomes IDIAS monitor task
CREATE-SYSTEM-DUMP	IDIAS	Generate IDIAS-NO-EDIT dump
LOAD-IDIAS-EXIT	IDIAS	Load IDIAS exit module
MODIFY-IDIAS-DEFAULTS	IDIAS	Modify global IDIAS parameters
MODIFY-INSTRUCTION-STOP	IDIAS	Modify IDIAS instruction stop
MODIFY-WRITE-STOP	IDIAS	Modify IDIAS write stop
REMOVE-INSTRUCTION-STOP	IDIAS	Reset IDIAS instruction stop
REMOVE-WRITE-STOP	IDIAS	Reset IDIAS write stop
RESUME-IDIAS-TEST-TASK	IDIAS	Activate IDIAS test task
SHOW-IDIAS-DEFAULTS	IDIAS	Display global IDIAS parameters
SHOW-IDIAS-STATUS	IDIAS	Display all IDIAS stops and FTT
SHOW-IDIAS-TRACES	IDIAS	Display IDIAS foreign task traces
SHOW-INSTRUCTION-STOPS	IDIAS	Display IDIAS instruction stops
SHOW-SYSTEM-DUMP-STATUS	IDIAS	Display IDIAS system dump status
SHOW-WRITE-STOPS	IDIAS	Display IDIAS write stops

Table 17: Commands of internal components (Part 2 of 3)

Command	Component	Function
TRACE-INSTRUCTIONS	IDIAS	IDIAS foreign task trace (FTT)
UNLOAD-IDIAS-EXIT	IDIAS	Unload IDIAS exit module
WAIT-IDIAS-EVENT	IDIAS	Wait for IDIAS stop event

Table 17: Commands of internal components (Part 3 of 3)

Related publications

You will find the manuals on the internet at <http://manuals.ts.fujitsu.com>. You can order printed versions of manuals which are displayed with the order number.

- [1] **BS2000 OSD/BC
Commands**
User Guide
- [2] **openNet Server (BS2000)
BCAM**
Reference Manual
- [3] **BLSSERV
Dynamic Binder Loader / Starter in BS2000**
User Guide
- [4] **CALENDAR (BS2000)**
User Guide
- [5] **DAB (BS2000)
Disk Access Buffer**
User Guide
- [6] **DCAM (BS2000, TRANSDATA)
Macros**
User Guide
- [7] **DCAM (BS2000, TRANSDATA)
Program Interfaces**
Reference Manual
- [8] **BS2000 OSD/BC
Diagnostics Handbook**
User Guide

- [9] **BS2000 OSD/BC
Utility Routines**
User Guide

- [10] **Distributed Print Services (BS2000)
Printing in Computer Networks**
User Guide

- [11] **DRV (BS2000)
Dual Recording by Volume**
User Guide

- [12] **BS2000 OSD/BC
DMS Macros**
User Guide

- [13] **BS2000 OSD/BC
Introductory Guide to DMS**
User Guide

- [14] **BS2000 OSD/BC
Introduction to System Administration**
User Guide

For S and SQ servers, the manual of the corresponding BS2000 version, supplemented by a Readme file for BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0, still applies.

- [15] **SDF (BS2000)
SDF Dialog Interface**
User Guide

- [16] **ELSA (BS2000)
Error Logging System Analysis**
User Guide

- [17] **openFT (BS2000)
Enterprise File Transfer in the Open World**
User Guide

- [18] **HSMS (BS2000)
Hierarchical Storage Management System
Volume 1: Functions, Management and Installation**
User Guide

- [19] **IMON** (BS2000)
Installation Monitor
User Guide
- [20] **JV** (BS2000)
Job Variables
User Guide
- [21] **LMS** (BS2000)
SDF-Format
User Guide
- [22] **BS2000 OSD/BC**
Executive Macros
User Guide
- [23] **MAREN** (BS2000)
Volume 1: Basics of MTC Management
User Guide
- [24] **HIPLEX AF** (BS2000)
Subsystem Management in BS2000
User Guide
- [25] **HIPLEX MSCF** (BS2000)
BS2000-Processor Networks
User Guide
- [26] **PCS** (BS2000)
Performance Control Subsystem
User Guide
- [27] **BS2000 OSD/BC**
Performance Handbook
User Guide
- [28] **POSIX** (BS2000)
POSIX Basics for Users and System Administrators
User Guide
- [29] **POSIX** (BS2000)
Commands
User Guide

- [30] **PRM** (BS2000)
User Guide
- [31] **RFA** (BS2000)
Remote File Access
User Guide
- [32] **RSO** (BS2000)
Remote SPOOL Output
User Guide
- [33] **SDF-A** (BS2000)
User Guide
- [34] **SDF-P** (BS2000)
Programming in the Command Language
User Guide
- [35] **SECOS** (BS2000)
Security Control System
User Guide
- [36] **SECOS** (BS2000)
Security Control System - Audit
User Guide
- [37] **SHC-OSD** (BS2000)
Storage Host Komponente
User Guide
- [38] **SPACEOPT** (BS2000)
Disk Optimization and Reorganization
User Guide
- [39] **openSM2** (BS2000)
Software Monitor
User Guide
- [40] **SORT** (BS2000)
SDF-Format
User Guide
- [41] **SPCONV** (BS2000)
User Guide

[42] **Spool & Print - Commands** (BS2000)
User Guide

[43] **SPOOL** (BS2000)
User Guide

[44] **SPSERVE** (BS2000)
User Guide

[45] **BS2000 OSD/BC
System Managed Storage**
User Guide

[46] **BS2000 OSD/BC
System Installation**
User Guide

For S and SQ servers, the manual of the corresponding BS2000 version, supplemented by a Readme file for BS2000 OSD/BC V10.0, still applies.

[47] **TIAM** (TRANSDATA, BS2000)
User Guide

[48] **Unicode in BS2000**
Unicode Introduction

[49] **DSSM / SSCM** (BS2000)
Subsystem Management in BS2000
User Guide

[50] **VM2000** (BS2000)
Virtual Machine System
User Guide

[51] **XHCS** (BS2000)
8-Bit Code Processing in BS2000
User Guide

[52] **SQ Series Business Servers
Operation and Administration**
User Guide

[53] **BS2ZIP**
Zip Archiving in BS2000
User Guide

Index

- /390 version 5-329
- #PHP (device management) 1-102
- #PHP (output field) 1-102

- 7-bit/8-bit operating mode 7-280

- A**
- abbreviation
 - guaranteed 1-55
 - of keywords 1-54
 - of names 1-54
- abort occupying tasks on subsystems 7-538
- abortion
 - of tasks which occupy the subsystem 7-538
- absolute allocation 2-399, 2-402, 4-72
- AC entry 5-429
- AC file
 - actual name 5-395
 - additional information 5-395
 - alias 5-395
 - creation date 5-395
- AC system file 5-398
 - delete declaration 5-115
 - show information on 5-397
- accepting empty SAM files 7-154
- access
 - conditions, GUARDS protection 4-87
 - to pubset, enter 2-133
 - to pubset, grant again after lock 7-574
 - to pubset, lock 3-528
 - to system, grant again after lock 7-574
 - to system, lock 3-528
- ACCESS (output field) 1-86

- access by foreign user IDs for JVs
 - change 4-199
- access by foreign user IDs for JVs, define 2-467
- access control
 - access control via GUARDS 2-407, 2-469
 - basic access control list (BASIC-ACL) 2-407, 2-469, 4-79
 - hierarchy 2-407, 2-469, 4-79
 - selection criterion 6-304
 - standard access control 2-407, 2-469, 4-79
 - using GUARDS 4-79
- access function see AUDIT 2-416, 4-90
- access lock
 - declare for user ID 3-528
 - for user ID, cancel 7-574
- access lock, system 7-350
- access method 6-106, 6-452
 - BTAM 2-51
 - ISAM 2-51
 - SAM 2-50
 - UPAM 2-51
- access protection on JV being modified 4-209
- access right
 - GROUP 2-411, 4-86
 - modify 4-482, 4-506
 - OTHERS 2-412, 4-86
 - OWNER 2-411, 4-85
 - to BS2000 4-482
 - to pubset 4-482, 4-506
 - to pubset, reassign 4-482, 4-506
 - to system, delete 5-167
 - to system, modify 2-133, 4-482
- access type, selection criteria 6-290
- accessing S variables 1-119
- account number 5-415, 6-269, 7-368

- default [7-346](#)
- total number [7-348](#)
- account number for POSIX access [2-127](#)
- accounting
 - activate accounting system [7-395](#)
 - assign names for continuation files [4-13](#)
 - BS2000 timesharing access [4-47](#)
 - BS2000 timesharing mode [2-146](#)
 - change accounting file [2-246](#)
 - define periodic monitoring [4-13](#)
 - define system accounting parameters [4-13](#)
 - define system accounting parametersS [4-13](#)
 - extend accounting record [4-13](#)
 - file name [2-247](#)
 - information [5-389](#)
 - modify accounting parametersRS [4-13](#)
 - modify default account numbers [4-47](#)
 - modify parameters [4-13](#)
 - new accounting file [2-246](#)
 - open [7-395](#)
 - open accounting file [2-246](#), [7-395](#)
 - POSIX access [2-146](#), [4-47](#)
 - request information on accounting system [5-389](#)
 - start [7-395](#)
 - terminate [7-517](#)
 - terminate accounting system [7-517](#)
 - user-specific accounting records [2-139](#)
- ACCOUNTING domain [1-193](#)
- accounting file [5-391](#)
 - change [2-246](#)
 - close [7-517](#)
 - define [7-395](#)
 - define list of continuation files [4-13](#)
 - input/output buffer [2-248](#)
 - name [2-247](#)
 - open [2-246](#)
 - request information on accounting system [5-389](#)
 - storage space [2-248](#)
- accounting record [5-391](#)
 - suppressed [5-391](#)
 - user-specific [7-348](#)
- accounting records
 - activate [4-13](#)
 - define [7-395](#)
 - generate [7-582](#)
 - identify [7-583](#)
 - request information [5-389](#)
 - terminate recording [7-517](#)
- accounting system [5-391](#)
 - activate [7-395](#)
 - define parameters [4-13](#)
 - request information [5-389](#)
 - terminate [7-517](#)
- accounting system cycle, define [4-13](#)
- acknowledgment [7-275](#)
- acknowledgment procedure [7-271](#)
- ACS
 - AC system file declaration [2-7](#)
 - AC system file modification [4-23](#)
 - activate [7-401](#)
 - declare identifier for AC system file [2-7](#)
 - definition of AC system file, delete [5-115](#)
 - identification of AC system file, delete [5-115](#)
 - identification of AC system file, modify [4-23](#)
- ACS administrator [5-398](#)
- ACS options
 - modifyS [4-17](#)
 - show [5-392](#)
- ACS substitution function
 - cancel lock [5-229](#)
 - lockN [3-387](#)
- ACTION (output field) [1-86](#)
- activate
 - message files [4-240](#)
 - subsystem [7-482](#)
 - syntax file [4-380](#)
- ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT [2-3](#)
- active devices, request information [5-399](#)
- ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS [2-5](#)
- Add [2-119](#)
- ADD-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE [2-7](#)
- ADD-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY [2-10](#)
- ADD-ASE-ELEMENT [2-20](#)
- ADD-CATALOG-FILE [2-24](#)
- ADD-CHANGE-DATE [2-26](#)

- ADD-CJC-ACTION 2-28
- ADD-CONSOLE-FILTER 2-34
- ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD 2-37
- ADD-DEVICE-DEPOT 2-40
- ADD-FILE-LINK 2-43
- ADD-IO-UNIT 2-89
- ADD-ISAM-POOL-LINK 2-100
- ADD-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 2-105
- ADD-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME 2-115
- ADD-PASSWORD 2-119
- ADD-POSIX-USER 2-125
- ADD-SUBSYSTEM 2-128
- ADD-USER 2-133
- address space extension 7-235
- address space, release subsystem 5-111
- administration of
 - user catalog 4-506
 - user catalogs 5-167
- administration parameters
 - change for tape device 4-449
 - modify for printer 4-319
- administrator, metadata 6-106
- ADMISSION-TIME (output field) 1-88
- AES (encryption method) 7-242
- AFR partner task 7-21
- AGOGO 2-150
- AID test (static), permit for other task 4-474
- AID test with low test privilege 1-108
- alarm message
 - set period 4-143
 - Teleservice 4-143
- alias 1-40, 5-395
 - command overview 1-233
 - file name 5-429
 - job variable name 5-429
- alias catalog
 - change entry (example) 2-13
 - delete 5-97
 - delete entries 5-116
 - entry with *SAME (example) 5-325
 - extend 2-10
 - halt substitution function (example) 3-388
 - load (example) 2-13
 - load AC file (example) 3-498
 - load entries from file 3-495
 - modify entries 4-26
 - show information on entries 5-426
 - status 5-396
 - store user entries in file 7-549
 - substitution function (example) 2-13
 - virtual 5-398
- alias catalog entry 5-429
- alias catalog ID 5-398
- ALIAS1 (output field) 1-88
- ALIAS2 (output field) 1-88
- ALIAS3 (output field) 1-88
- ALL-COMMANDS domain 1-193
- ALLOC (output field) 1-88
- ALLOCATE-TAPE (output field) 1-88
- allocation mode 5-550
- allocation request 5-540, 5-551
- allocation time 5-549
- allocation unit 6-495
- allocation, secondary 6-112
- alphanum-name (data type) 1-41
- also refer to 3-355
- APA message page 6-424
- APL character set 7-271, 7-275, 7-280
- ARCHIVE run 6-112, 6-147
- area dump
 - control output 4-476
 - on job cancellation 2-225
 - storage location 4-478
 - suppress duplicate 4-478
- ASA 5-14
- ASA feed control characters 4-280, 4-284, 4-286, 5-14, 5-41, 5-45, 5-47
- ASE element, declare 2-20
- ASE parameter 4-30
- ASE parameters 4-30
- ASE settings
 - display 5-435
 - modify 4-30
- ASR 2-152
- ASRSW1 (system parameter) 7-240
- ASRSW2 (system parameter) 7-240

assign

- S variable stream [2-163](#)
 - system file SYSDTA [2-167](#)
 - system file SYSLST [2-178](#)
 - system file SYSOUT [2-186](#)
 - TASKLIB [5-384](#)
 - user syntax file [4-380](#)
 - value to S variable [5-386](#)
- assign S variable stream [1-114](#)
- ASSIGN-STREAM [2-163](#)
- ASSIGN-STREAM (command) [1-112](#), [1-114](#)
- ASSIGN-SYSDTA [2-167](#)
- ASSIGN-SYSEVENT [2-173](#)
- ASSIGN-SYSLST [2-178](#)
- ASSIGN-SYSOUT [2-186](#)
- ASSIGN-TIME (output field) [1-88](#)

assignment

- font [5-15](#)
- operator role, information [6-381](#)
- printer, modification [4-319](#)
- printer, spoolout, cancel [7-530](#)
- printers for spoolout jobs [7-449](#)
- tape device [7-489](#)
- tape device (replay), cancel [7-543](#)
- tape device for replay job [7-498](#)
- tape device to depot [2-40](#)
- tape device to depot, cancel [5-136](#)
- tape device to volume storage location [5-523](#)
- tape device to volume storage location, information [5-523](#)
- tape device, cancel for spoolout [7-542](#)
- tape device, change [4-449](#)

ASTOP [2-192](#)

ATTACH (output field) [1-88](#)

ATTACH-DEVICE [2-193](#)

ATTACH-GS-UNIT [2-199](#)

attribute definition, jobs [3-241](#), [3-262](#)

attributes

- change for batch job [4-156](#)
- change for file (catalog) [4-49](#)
- change for file generation [4-104](#)
- change for file generation group [4-116](#)
- change job variable [4-199](#)
- define file (catalog) [2-380](#)

- define for DCAM application [5-296](#)
- define for DCAM connection [5-299](#)
- define for file (TFT) [2-43](#)
- define for file generation (TFT) [2-43](#)
- define for file generation group [2-441](#)
- define for file generation group (catalog) [2-441](#)

delete for DCAM application [5-128](#)

delete for DCAM connection [5-129](#)

display file (catalog) [6-29](#)

display job variable [6-284](#)

of pubset, define [5-360](#)

of subsystems, display [7-188](#)

of user ID, assign [2-133](#)

of user ID, delete [5-167](#)

of user ID, modify [4-482](#), [4-506](#)

AUDALLOW (system parameter) [7-240](#)

AUDIT [2-416](#), [4-90](#)

authorization, user-specific [4-490](#)

backup table [5-230](#)

backup table (linkage AUDIT) [5-237](#)

control, task-specific [4-479](#)

resumption of branch instructions [5-230](#)

audit authorization (user-specific) [2-141](#)

AUDIT control [7-347](#), [7-348](#)

AUDIT mode

resume [5-230](#)

start [7-428](#)

terminate [7-523](#)

audit monitoring [6-106](#)

AUDIT table

fill [7-428](#)

for linkage [3-398](#)

release [7-523](#)

authorization name [5-505](#)

authorized user program

authorization name [5-505](#)

connection status [5-505](#)

processor name [5-505](#)

routing code [5-505](#)

station name [5-505](#)

AUTOMATED OPERATING domain [1-193](#)

- automatic restart 5-367
 - control 5-367
 - show information 7-15
- AVAIL (output field) 1-88
- availability 4-351
 - DRV 6-335
 - of files 6-106
- B**
- background procedure 3-259
- backup class level 6-131
- backup copy of SCI 5-264
- backup frequency of file 6-107
- backup level 2-418, 4-93
- backup master 6-464, 6-465
- backup scope 6-112, 6-147
- backup table 5-230
- backup table (linkage AUDIT) 5-237
- BACKUP-CLASS level 6-107, 6-131
- backups 2-417
 - frequency 2-418, 4-93, 4-94
- BASE (output field) 1-88
- base generation 2-443, 4-117
- BASIC-ACL 6-106, 6-309
 - basic access control list 2-410, 4-83
 - change entry 4-83
 - create entry from standard access control 4-84
 - define 2-410, 4-83
 - delete entry 4-84
 - job variable 2-470
 - user groups 2-411, 4-85
 - with default values 2-410
- batch job
 - cancel wait state 5-253
 - change attributes 4-156
 - change job class 4-156
 - change priority 2-272, 2-273, 4-156
 - change repeat time 4-156
 - change start time 4-156
 - conditional branching 7-577
 - define attributes 3-241, 3-262
 - define priority 3-246, 3-252, 3-265, 3-270, 4-166, 4-169, 4-172, 5-340
 - export 4-526
 - initiate 3-237, 3-259, 5-336
 - monitor (job variable) 3-245, 3-264
 - on hold 7-577
 - program time limit (PTL) reached 1-104
 - put on hold 3-412
 - repeat 3-249, 3-250, 3-267, 3-268, 5-342
 - runtime logs 3-254, 3-272
 - start 3-248, 3-266, 5-341
 - time limit 1-103
- batch jobs 6-270, 7-368
 - number of 7-259
- batch task, cancel wait state 5-253
- BCST 3-465
 - see BROADCAST 2-210
 - siehe INFORM-ALL-JOBS 3-465
- BEGIN-PARAMETER-DECLARATION 2-202
- BEGIN-PROCEDURE 2-204
- big page memory 6-342
 - clear 4-223
 - modify settings 4-222
 - reduction situations 6-342
- big pages
 - define share of main memory 4-222
 - display configuration 6-340
- BIG-PAGE-QUOTA 4-222
- BIG-PAGE-QUOTA (system parameter) 6-342
- blank compression 7-108
- blank in the input 1-35
- blank page 7-137
- BLKCTRL (system parameter) 7-241
- block control information 6-107, 6-131
- block control information, file format 2-60
- block length, TFT entry 2-58
- BLOCK-OFFSET
 - TFT entry 2-82
- BLOCK-OFFSET, buffer offset 2-82
- block, defective 5-443
- blocking factor, TFT entry 2-58
- BLSCOPYN (system parameter) 7-241
- BLSCOPYR (system parameter) 7-241
- BLSLDPXS (system parameter) 7-241
- boolean (S variable data type) 1-119
- bounce mail 4-3

- branch instruction address 5-230
- branch instructions, resume audit 5-230
- branch, conditional 1-133
- branching
 - conditional 3-414, 3-416
 - to destination 7-391
 - to destination (S procedure) 3-367
 - unconditional 3-367
- BROADCAST 2-210
 - see also INFORM-ALL-JOBS 3-465
- broadcast 4-242, 6-361
- BS2000
 - define default account number 2-146
 - generation date 7-235
 - program name 7-235
 - version specification 7-235
- BS2000 I/O configuration
 - generation date 7-236
 - version specification 7-236
- bs2cp 2-362
- BTAM (access method) 2-51
- buffer
 - activate cache buffer for pubset 7-469
 - cache buffer for pubset, deactivate 7-533
 - for tape processing, TFT entry 2-83
 - memory-resident/non-resident 2-109, 4-218
 - offset (BLOCK-OFFSET) 2-82
 - specify number 2-110, 4-218
- buffer offset 6-107, 6-131
- buffer size 6-107, 6-131
- buffer storage, cache buffer for pubset,
 - deactivate 7-533
- buffer, see cache 4-340
- BUFOFF 2-82
- builtin function 1-137
 - output path name 1-138
- C**
- c-string (data type) 1-41
- cache
 - activate buffer for pubset 7-469
 - buffer for pubset, deactivate 7-533
 - create cache configuration 4-340
 - handling, TFT entry 2-65
- cache area
 - create configuration for pubset 4-340
 - in global storage for pubset 4-344
- cache configuration
 - create for pubset 4-340
 - show 6-472, 6-474
- cache media
 - information on 6-333
- cache medium 3-354, 5-444, 5-452, 6-334
- cache size 6-334
- caching
 - start PFA caching 7-423
 - stop PFA caching 7-520
- calendar 5-468
- calendar file 5-468
 - name 6-269
- calendar job
 - duration 3-251
 - maximum life 6-271
 - scheduling time 6-272
 - start 3-251, 3-269
 - symbolic date 6-274, 7-370
 - termination 6-271
- call procedures 2-211
- CALL-PROCEDURE 2-211
- calling
 - DBL 3-501, 7-405
 - ELDE 3-501, 7-405
- cancel
 - assignment of TASKLIB 5-166
 - procedure run 2-237
 - program run 2-240
 - subsystem tasks 3-409
 - user jobs during pubset export 3-343
- CANCEL-CCOPY-SESSION 2-221
- CANCEL-JOB 2-222
- CANCEL-PRINT-JOB (command) 2-233
- CANCEL-PROCEDURE 2-237
- CANCEL-PROGRAM 2-240
- CANCEL-PUBSET-EXPORT 2-241
- CANCEL-PUBSET-IMPORT 2-242
- CANCEL-RUN-PROCESS 2-244
- CAR (output field) 1-89
- cartridge loader 7-266

- case-sensitive (suffix for data type) 1-53
- cat (suffix for data type) 1-52
- cat-id (data type) 1-41
- Catalog
 - Net-Storage volume 6-82
- catalog entry
 - change for file 4-49
 - change for file generation group 4-116
 - change for job variable 4-199
 - create (node file) 1-26, 3-442
 - create file on private volume 3-422
 - create for file 2-380
 - create for file generation 2-428
 - create for file generation group 2-441
 - create for job variables 2-467
 - create in MRSCAT 2-105
 - delete (file on Net-Storage) 3-291
 - delete (file on private volume) 3-291
 - delete (node file) 1-26, 3-319
 - delete for file 3-5
 - delete for file generation 3-73, 3-107
 - delete for file generation group 3-107
 - delete for job variable 3-131
 - determine lock holder 5-119, 5-475
 - display for file 6-29
 - display job variable 6-284
 - error diagnosis 3-475
 - modify for file generation 4-104
 - modify for MRSCAT 4-214
 - output (node file) 3-490
 - output fields of job variable 6-96, 6-306
 - output lock 5-475
 - remove lock 5-119
 - tape file 2-383, 4-53
 - update for file on private disk 3-430
 - write to file 3-475
- catalog format 6-485
 - extra large 2-24
 - extra large, automatic conversion 3-453
- catalog ID 6-464
 - local 5-482
 - of pubset 6-112, 6-146
- catalog ID, delete from MRS catalog 5-151
- catalog information
 - all attributes 3-430, 6-47, 6-145
 - backups 3-432, 6-49
 - file names 3-430, 6-47
 - file organization 3-432, 6-50
 - file security 3-433, 6-51, 6-146
 - file selection 6-52, 7-309
 - history 3-432, 6-49
 - job variable selection 6-290
 - jobvariable selection 3-139
 - output destination 3-434, 6-92
 - output to printer 3-434, 6-93
 - output to SYSLST 3-434, 6-92, 6-147
 - output to SYSOUT 3-434, 6-92, 6-147
 - passwords 3-431, 6-48, 6-144
 - permanent file 6-46
 - request 6-29
 - scope 3-430, 6-47
 - sorting 6-94
 - statistics 3-433, 6-51
 - storage space allocation 3-430, 3-431, 6-47, 6-48
 - summary 3-433, 6-51
 - suppressed output 3-434, 6-92, 6-147
 - temporary file 6-47
- catalog name 6-485
- catalog, referenced 5-482
- catalog information
 - sorting order 6-305
- category
 - name 7-258
 - number of jobs 7-259
- category, modify assignment of a task 4-552
- CCOPY session 2-221
 - cancel 2-221
 - creation time 5-473
 - display information 5-471
 - identification 5-473
 - number of objects 5-473
 - number of objects already saved 5-473
 - object status 5-473
 - object type 5-473
 - runtime environment 5-473
 - work file 5-473

- CCS (Coded Character Set) 1-34
- CE lock 5-119, 5-475
- chained I/O 2-83
- change
 - job switches 4-191
 - priority of batch job 2-272
 - run priority of active job 2-272
 - SDF options 4-380
- CHANGE-ACCOUNTING-FILE 2-246
- CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE 2-250
- CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT 2-252
- CHANGE-FILE-LINK 2-254
- CHANGE-HEL-FILE 2-258
- CHANGE-RESLOG-FILE 2-260
- CHANGE-SERSLOG-FILE 2-262
- CHANGE-STORAGE-CLASS-CATALOG 2-264
- CHANGE-TAPE-MOUNT 2-266
- CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT 2-269
- CHANGE-TASK-PRIORITY 2-272
- CHANGE-VOLUME-SET-LIST-CATALOG 2-275
- changeover time 7-225
 - define 2-26
 - modify 4-31
 - remove 5-121
- changeover times
 - display 5-477
- channel path ID 5-519
- channel remove 5-145
- character image table 7-136
- character set
 - extended 1-34, 7-347
 - for files 2-419, 4-95
 - for rotated pages 7-136
 - information request 7-65
 - name 6-423, 7-71, 7-136
 - number in character set pool 6-423
 - number of sets 5-416
 - output information 7-65
 - type 7-110
- character set memory 7-109
- character set owner 7-72
- character set pool name 6-423
- character string
 - search for 6-19
- character style 7-71
- character type 7-71
- character weight 7-73
- CHECK-DISK-MOUNT 2-277
- CHECK-FILE-CONSISTENCY 2-279
- CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE 2-282
- CHECK-PUBSET-MIRRORS 2-288
- CHECK-TAPE-MOUNT 2-292
- checkpoint
 - processing 6-423
- checkpoint processing 4-290, 5-52
- checkpoints, program 5-195
- CISCFW (CISC FirmWare) 4-41
- CJC command sequence
 - cancel 5-122
 - end 3-228
 - initiate 2-28
 - permitted commands 2-32
 - remove 5-122
 - start 2-29
- CJC function 5-482
- CJC protection, selection criteria 6-303
- class scheduler 5-235
- client 6-455
- close message (CLOSE processing) 2-84
- CLOSE mode
 - tape file 2-52
 - TFT entry 2-52
- CLOSE processing, close message 2-84
- close variable container 2-294
- CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER 2-294
- CLOSE-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG 2-296
- CLT entries
 - create for DCAM application 5-296
 - create for DCAM connection 5-299
 - delete for DCAM application 5-128
 - delete for DCAM connection 5-129
- CLUSTER-NAME 4-313
- CMD (macro) 1-112
- CMDFILE (system parameter) 7-241
- co-owner 2-282, 2-381, 2-429, 2-442, 3-6, 3-74, 3-108, 3-291, 3-319, 3-423, 3-442, 6-29, 6-46
- code table 6-108, 6-131
- code translation 2-80

- code translation table 6-430, 7-113
 - TRANSLATION-TABLE 4-310, 5-73
- CODENAME (statement, SHOW-FILE) 6-23
- coding table 1-34, 7-271
- collector selection 7-535
 - control 4-377
 - start 7-477
 - stop 7-535
- collector task 7-9
 - depot for reserved device 7-12
 - reserved device type 7-12
 - TSN 7-11
- color 7-72
- column
 - condition 1-130
 - contents 1-130
 - data type 1-129
 - name of the S variable 1-129
 - output information 1-128
- command
 - ACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT 2-3
 - ADAPT-SNAPSET-ACCESS 2-5
 - ADD-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 2-7
 - ADD-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 2-10
 - ADD-ASE-ELEMENT 2-20
 - ADD-CATALOG-FILE 2-24
 - ADD-CHANGE-DATE 2-26
 - ADD-CJC-ACTION 2-28
 - ADD-CONSOLE-FILTER 2-34
 - ADD-CRYPTO-PASSWORD 2-37
 - ADD-DEVICE-DEPOT 2-40
 - ADD-FILE-LINK 2-43
 - ADD-IO-UNIT 2-89
 - ADD-ISAM-POOL-LINK 2-100
 - ADD-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 2-105
 - ADD-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME 2-115
 - ADD-PASSWORD 2-119
 - ADD-USER 2-133
 - AGOGO 2-150
 - ASR 2-152
 - ASSIGN-STREAM 2-163
 - ASSIGN-SYSDTA 2-167
 - ASSIGN-SYSEVENT 2-173
 - ASSIGN-SYSLST 2-178
 - ASSIGN-SYSOUT 2-186
 - ASTOP 2-192
 - ATTACH-DEVICE 2-193
 - ATTACH-GS-UNIT 2-199
 - BEGIN-PARAMETER-
DECLARATION 2-202
 - BEGIN-PROCEDURE 2-204
 - BROADCAST 2-210
 - CALL-PROCEDURE 2-211
 - CANCEL-CCOPY-SESSION 2-221
 - CANCEL-JOB 2-222
 - CANCEL-PRINT-JOB 2-233
 - CANCEL-PROCEDURE 2-237
 - CANCEL-PROGRAM 2-240
 - CANCEL-PUBSET-EXPORT 2-241
 - CANCEL-PUBSET-IMPORT 2-242
 - CANCEL-RUN-PROCESS 2-244
 - CHANGE-ACCOUNTING-FILE 2-246
 - CHANGE-CONSLOG-FILE 2-250
 - CHANGE-DISK-MOUNT 2-252
 - CHANGE-FILE-LINK 2-254
 - CHANGE-HEL-FILE 2-258
 - CHANGE-RESLOG-FILE 2-260
 - CHANGE-SERSLOG-FILE 2-262
 - CHANGE-STORAGE-CLASS-
CATALOG 2-264
 - CHANGE-TAPE-MOUNT 2-266
 - CHANGE-TASK-CPU-LIMIT 2-269
 - CHANGE-TASK-PRIORITY 2-272
 - CHANGE-VOLUME-SET-LIST-
CATALOG 2-275
 - CHECK-DISK-MOUNT 2-277
 - CHECK-FILE-CONSISTENCY 2-279
 - CHECK-IMPORT-DISK-FILE 2-282
 - CHECK-PUBSET-MIRRORS 2-288
 - CHECK-TAPE-MOUNT 2-292
 - CLOSE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER 2-294
 - CLOSE-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG 2-296
 - COMPARE-DISK-FILES 2-298
 - CONCATENATE-DISK-FILES 2-301
 - CONNECT-CMD-SERVER 2-304
 - CONNECT-GS-SERVER 2-308
 - CONSOLE 2-310
 - CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF 2-313

command (cont.)

- COPY-FILE [2-329](#)
- COPY-GS-PARTITION [2-356](#)
- COPY-JV [2-358](#)
- COPY-POSIX-FILE [2-362](#)
- COPY-SYSTEM-FILE [2-371](#)
- CREATE-ALTERNATE-INDEX [2-373](#)
- CREATE-DUMP [2-378](#)
- CREATE-FILE [2-380](#)
- CREATE-FILE-GENERATION [2-428](#)
- CREATE-FILE-GROUP [2-441](#)
- CREATE-GS-COMPLEX [2-453](#)
- CREATE-GS-PARTITION [2-455](#)
- CREATE-GS-VOLUME [2-458](#)
- CREATE-ISAM-POOL [2-460](#)
- CREATE-JV [2-467](#)
- CREATE-OPERATOR-ROLE [2-477](#)
- CREATE-PAGING-FILE [2-479](#)
- CREATE-SNAPSET [2-481](#)
- CREATE-STORAGE-CLASS [2-483](#)
- CREATE-TAPE-SET [2-489](#)
- CREATE-VOLUME-SET-LIST [2-493](#)
- DEACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT [2-495](#)
- DECLARE-PARAMETER [2-497](#)
- DECLARE-VARIABLE [2-501](#)
- DECRYPT-FILE [2-506](#)
- DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX [3-3](#)
- DELETE-FILE [3-5](#)
- DELETE-FILE-GENERATION [3-73](#)
- DELETE-FILE-GROUP [3-107](#)
- DELETE-GS-PARTITION [3-124](#)
- DELETE-ISAM-POOL [3-128](#)
- DELETE-JV [3-131](#)
- DELETE-PAGING-FILE [3-155](#)
- DELETE-SNAPSET [3-157](#)
- DELETE-STORAGE-CLASS [3-159](#)
- DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE [3-166](#)
- DELETE-TAPE-SET [3-171](#)
- DELETE-VARIABLE [3-172](#)
- DELETE-VOLUME-SET-LIST [3-174](#)
- DETACH-DEVICE [3-177](#)
- DETACH-GS-UNIT [3-185](#)
- DISCONNECT-CMD-SERVER [3-188](#)
- DISCONNECT-GS-SERVER [3-190](#)
- EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES [3-192](#)
- EDIT-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT [3-193](#)
- EDIT-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES [3-194](#)
- EDIT-FILE-LINK [3-195](#)
- EDIT-JOB [3-197](#)
- EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS [3-199](#)
- EDIT-JV [3-201](#)
- EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES [3-203](#)
- EDIT-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY [3-205](#)
- EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES [3-206](#)
- EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS [3-208](#)
- EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES [3-210](#)
- EDIT-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE [3-212](#)
- EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS [3-213](#)
- EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS [3-215](#)
- EDIT-STORAGE-CLASS [3-217](#)
- EDIT-USER-ATTRIBUTES [3-218](#)
- EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES [3-220](#)
- ELSE [3-222](#)
- ENCRYPT-FILE [3-224](#)
- END-CJC-ACTION [3-228](#)
- END-IF [3-229](#)
- END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION [3-231](#)
- END-PROCEDURE [3-233](#)
- ENDP-RESUME [3-235](#)
- ENTER-JOB [3-237](#)
- ENTER-PROCEDURE [3-259](#)
- EOF [3-278](#)
- EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD [3-279](#)
- EXIT-JOB [3-283](#)
- EXIT-PROCEDURE [3-288](#)
- EXPORT-FILE [3-291](#)
- EXPORT-NODE-FILE [1-26, 3-319](#)
- EXPORT-PUBSET [3-343](#)
- EXTEND-PAGING-AREA [3-348](#)
- EXTEND-TAPE-SET [3-352](#)
- FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE [3-354](#)
- FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION [3-357](#)
- FORCE-JOB-CANCEL [3-359](#)
- FORCE-PUBSET-EXPORT [3-362](#)
- GET-JOB-FROM-VIRTUAL-DEVICE [3-364](#)
- GOTO [3-367](#)
- HELP-MSG-INFORMATION [3-370](#)
- HELP-SDF [3-373](#)

- HOLD-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION 3-387
- HOLD-HARDWARE-AUDIT 3-390
- HOLD-JOB 3-392
- HOLD-JOB-CLASS 3-394
- HOLD-JOB-STREAM 3-396
- HOLD-LINKAGE-AUDIT 3-398
- HOLD-PRINT-JOB 3-400
- HOLD-PROCEDURE 3-403
- HOLD-PROGRAM 3-408
- HOLD-SUBSYSTEM 3-409
- HOLD-TASK 3-412
- IF 3-414
- IF-BLOCK-ERROR 3-416
- IMPORT-FILE 3-422
- IMPORT-NODE-FILE 3-442
- IMPORT-PUBSET 3-446
- INCLUDE-DEVICE-CONNECTION 3-462
- INFORM-ALL-JOBS 3-465
- INFORM-JOB 3-467
- INFORM-OPERATOR 3-470
- INFORM-PROGRAM 3-472
- LIST-CATALOG-ENTRY 3-475
- LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET 3-477
- LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET 3-482
- LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES 3-486
- LIST-NODE-FILES 3-490
- LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG 3-495
- LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM 3-501
- LOAD-PROGRAM 3-518
- LOCK-FILE-LINK 3-521
- LOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION 3-526
- LOCK-USER 3-528
- LOGOFF 3-531
- MAIL-FILE 4-3
- MESSAGE 4-11
- MODIFY-ACCOUNTING-PARAMETERS 4-13
- MODIFY-ACS-OPTIONS 4-17
- MODIFY-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 4-23
- MODIFY-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 4-26
- MODIFY-ASE-PARAMETERS 4-30
- MODIFY-CHANGE-DATE 4-31
- MODIFY-CONSOLE-OPTIONS 4-33
- MODIFY-DBL-DEFAULTS 4-36
- MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT 4-47
- MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 4-49
- MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT 4-104
- MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES 4-116
- MODIFY-GS-COMPLEX 4-129
- MODIFY-GSMAN-PARAMETER 4-132
- MODIFY-HEL-CHECK 4-134
- MODIFY-HEL-LOGGING 4-139
- MODIFY-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM 4-143
- MODIFY-IMON-SCI 4-146
- MODIFY-IO-UNIT 4-149
- MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING 4-154
- MODIFY-JOB 4-156
- MODIFY-JOB-CLASS 4-178
- MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS 4-181
- MODIFY-JOB-STREAM 4-189
- MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES 4-191
- MODIFY-JV 4-193
- MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES 4-199
- MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY 4-209
- MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 4-214
- MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS 4-222
- MODIFY-MIP-OPTIONS 4-225
- MODIFY-MIP-PARAMETERS 4-227
- MODIFY-MONJV 4-230
- MODIFY-MOUNT-PARAMETER 4-233
- MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES 4-238
- MODIFY-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 4-240
- MODIFY-MSG-OPTIONS 4-242
- MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION 4-245
- MODIFY-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES 4-250
- MODIFY-OPERATOR-ROLE 4-252
- MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES 4-254
- MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES 4-257
- MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS 4-262
- MODIFY-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES 4-265
- MODIFY-PRINTER-OUTPUT-STATUS 4-319
- MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS 4-336

command (cont.)

- MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES 4-340
- MODIFY-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE 4-349
- MODIFY-PUBSET-PROCESSING 4-355
- MODIFY-PUBSET-RESTRICTIONS 4-363
- MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 4-369
- MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS 4-373
- MODIFY-RESOURCE-COLLECTION 4-377
- MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS 4-380
- MODIFY-SDF-PARAMETERS 4-392
- MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 4-402
- MODIFY-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS 4-407
- MODIFY-SPOOLOUT-OPTIONS 4-411
- MODIFY-STORAGE-CLASS 4-413
- MODIFY-SUBSYSTEM-PARAMETER 4-419
- MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS 4-443
- MODIFY-SYSTEM-BIAS 4-445
- MODIFY-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS 4-447
- MODIFY-TAPE-OUTPUT-STATUS 4-449
- MODIFY-TASK-CATEGORIES 4-460
- MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS 4-463
- MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS 4-474
- MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES 4-482
- MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION 4-500
- MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 4-506
- MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES 4-517
- MODIFY-VOLUME-SET-LIST 4-520
- MOUNT-NET-STORAGE 4-523
- MOVE-JOBS 4-526
- MOVE-PRINT-JOBS 4-538
- MOVE-SPACEPRO-DISK 4-545
- MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY 4-552
- OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER 5-3
- OPEN-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG 5-7
- PRINT-DOCUMENT 5-10
- PROTECT-FITC-APPLICATION 5-95
- PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG 5-97
- READ-IOCF 5-98
- REDIRECT-PRINT-JOB 5-100
- REDUCE-PAGING-AREA 5-107
- RELEASE-OPERATOR-ROLE 5-109
- RELEASE-SUBSYSTEM-SPACE 5-111
- REMARK 5-113
- REMOVE-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 5-115
- REMOVE-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-116
- REMOVE-ASE-ELEMENT 5-118
- REMOVE-CE-LOCK 5-119
- REMOVE-CHANGE-DATE 5-121
- REMOVE-CJC-ACTION 5-122
- REMOVE-CONSOLE-FILTER 5-124
- REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD 5-126
- REMOVE-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK 5-128
- REMOVE-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK 5-129
- REMOVE-DEVICE-CONNECTION 5-130
- REMOVE-DEVICE-DEPOT 5-136
- REMOVE-FILE-ALLOCATION-LOCKS 5-138
- REMOVE-FILE-LINK 5-142
- REMOVE-IO-UNIT 5-145
- REMOVE-ISAM-POOL-LINK 5-147
- REMOVE-JV-LINK 5-149
- REMOVE-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-151
- REMOVE-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME 5-153
- REMOVE-PASSWORD 5-156
- REMOVE-PUBSET-LOCK 5-158
- REMOVE-RFA-CONNECTION 5-162
- REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM 5-164
- REMOVE-TASKLIB 5-166
- REMOVE-USER 5-167
- REPAIR-DISK-FILES 5-169
- REPAIR-FILE-LOCKS 5-177
- REQUEST-MAIN-CONSOLE-FUNCTIONS 5-179
- REQUEST-OPERATOR-ROLE 5-181
- RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS 5-183
- RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS 5-185
- RESET-MSG-BUFFER 5-190
- RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION 5-192
- RESTART-PROGRAM 5-195
- RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET 5-204

- RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSET 5-213
- RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSET 5-219
- RESTORE-SDF-INPUT 5-222
- RESTORE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-227
- RESUME-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION 5-229
- RESUME-HARDWARE-AUDIT 5-230
- RESUME-JOB 5-232
- RESUME-JOB-CLASS 5-234
- RESUME-JOB-STREAM 5-235
- RESUME-LINKAGE-AUDIT 5-237
- RESUME-PRINT-JOB 5-239
- RESUME-PROCEDURE 5-243
- RESUME-PROGRAM 5-247
- RESUME-PUBSET-RECONFIGURATION 5-248
- RESUME-SUBSYSTEM 5-250
- RESUME-TASK 5-253
- RETURN-JOB-TO-VIRTUAL-DEVICE 5-255
- RUN 5-258
- SAVE-RETURNCODE 5-262
- SAVE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-264
- SAVE-SUBSYSTEM-CATALOG 5-267
- SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER 5-271
- SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION 5-273
- SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION 5-288
- SELECT-PROGRAM-VERSION 5-291
- SEND-MSG 5-293
- SET-CONSLOG-READ-MARK 5-295
- SET-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK 5-296
- SET-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK 5-299
- SET-DISK-DEFAULTS 5-301
- SET-DISK-PARAMETER 5-303
- SET-DSSM-OPTIONS 5-309
- SET-FILE-LINK 5-311
- SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX 5-318
- SET-INSTALLATION-PATH 5-327
- SET-JOB-STEP 5-331
- SET-JV-LINK 5-333
- SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS 5-336
- SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION 5-347
- SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS 5-354
- SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 5-360
- SET-REPLOG-READ-MARK 5-366
- SET-RESTART-OPTIONS 5-367
- SET-RFA-CONNECTION 5-369
- SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER 5-374
- SET-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVEL 5-377
- SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK 5-378
- SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK 5-381
- SET-TASKLIB 5-384
- SET-VARIABLE 5-386
- SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS 5-389
- SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS 5-392
- SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES 5-397
- SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES 5-399
- SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS 5-421
- SHOW-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-426
- SHOW-ASE-ELEMENT 5-430
- SHOW-ASE-LOGGING 5-433
- SHOW-ASE-PARAMETERS 5-435
- SHOW-ASE-STATUS 5-436
- SHOW-AUDIT-STATUS 5-438
- SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 5-442
- SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION 5-444
- SHOW-CALENDAR 5-455
- SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION 5-471
- SHOW-CE-LOCK 5-475
- SHOW-CHANGE-DATES 5-477
- SHOW-CJC-STATUS 5-479
- SHOW-CMD 5-484
- SHOW-CMD-ATTRIBUTES 5-489
- SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES 5-494
- SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER 5-496
- SHOW-CONSOLE-OPTIONS 5-500
- SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS 5-502
- SHOW-DBL-DEFAULTS 5-508
- SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION 5-511
- SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT 5-523
- SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS 5-526
- SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS 5-538
- SHOW-DISK-STATUS 5-541
- SHOW-FILE 6-3
- SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 6-29
- SHOW-FILE-LOCKS 6-149
- SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX 6-159

command (cont.)

- SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS 6-161
- SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES 6-163
- SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS 6-165
- SHOW-GS-COMPLEX-
CONFIGURATION 6-167
- SHOW-GS-STATUS 6-172
- SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES 6-183
- SHOW-HARDWARE-AUDIT 6-188
- SHOW-HEL-CHECK 6-192
- SHOW-HEL-LOGGING 6-197
- SHOW-HEL-STATUS 6-201
- SHOW-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM 6-203
- SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES 6-204
- SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS 6-206
- SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY 6-210
- SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH 6-213
- SHOW-IOCF 6-218
- SHOW-ISAM-CACHING 6-221
- SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES 6-227
- SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK 6-233
- SHOW-JOB-CLASS 6-237
- SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS 6-244
- SHOW-JOB-STATUS 6-247
- SHOW-JOB-STREAM 6-275
- SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES 6-278
- SHOW-JV 6-280
- SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES 6-284
- SHOW-JV-LINK 6-313
- SHOW-LINKAGE-AUDIT 6-316
- SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY 6-320
- SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 6-325
- SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION 6-340
- SHOW-MEMORY-POOL-STATUS 6-344
- SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS 6-349
- SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER 6-352
- SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 6-356
- SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS 6-360
- SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION 6-363
- SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION 6-365
- SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE 5-351,
6-368
- SHOW-NET-STORAGE 6-372
- SHOW-NET-STORAGE-
OCCUPATION 6-378
- SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES 6-381
- SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE 6-384
- SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION 6-389
- SHOW-PENDING-MSG 6-395
- SHOW-POSIX-STATUS 6-403
- SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES 6-405
- SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS 6-413
- SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES 6-416
- SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS 6-432
- SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS 6-458
- SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 6-462
- SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-
ATTRIBUTES 6-467
- SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-
ALLOCATION 6-482
- SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION 6-486
- SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE 6-498
- SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES 6-505
- SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT 6-516
- SHOW-PUBSET-LOCKS 6-520
- SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE 6-524
- SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION 6-527
- SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS 6-533
- SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING 6-563
- SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION 6-568
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-
ALLOCATION 6-573
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 6-581
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-
HISTORY 6-588
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-
OPTIONS 6-591
- SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION 7-3
- SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS 7-9
- SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS 7-15
- SHOW-RETURNCODE 7-18
- SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS 7-19
- SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS 7-22
- SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS 7-30
- SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-
VERSION 7-37
- SHOW-SERSLOG-STATUS 7-40

- SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION 7-41
- SHOW-SNAPSHOT-STATUS 7-47
- SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 7-50
- SHOW-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS 7-60
- SHOW-SPACEPRO-STATUS 7-63
- SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS 7-65
- SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES 7-75
- SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS 7-114
- SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS 7-120
- SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS 7-138
- SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS 7-159
- SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES 7-172
- SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-INFO 7-185
- SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS 7-188
- SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS 7-195
- SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG 7-198
- SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES 7-211
- SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS 7-215
- SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION 7-225
- SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS 7-239
- SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS 7-248
- SHOW-TAPE-STATUS 7-261
- SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES 7-269
- SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS 7-278
- SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS 7-282
- SHOW-TRACE-STATUS 7-289
- SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES 7-299
- SHOW-USER-STATUS 7-355
- SHOW-USER-SWITCHES 7-371
- SHOW-VARIABLE 7-373
- SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST 7-379
- SHUTDOWN 7-384
- SIMULATE-SPACEPRO-EVENT 7-389
- SKIP-COMMANDS 7-391
- START-ACCOUNTING 7-395
- START-ACS 7-401
- START-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE 7-403
- START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM 7-405
- START-FILE-CACHING 7-423
- START-GS-TRACE 7-427
- START-HARDWARE-AUDIT 7-428
- START-HEL-LOGGING 7-431
- START-JOB-STREAM 7-434
- START-LINKAGE-AUDIT 7-436
- START-POSIX-INSTALLATION 7-440
- START-POSIX-SHELL 7-444
- START-PRINTER-OUTPUT 7-449
- START-PROGRAM 7-466
- START-PUBSET-CACHING 7-469
- START-RESLOG-EVALUATION 7-472
- START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION 7-477
- START-SERSLOG 7-479
- START-SPACEPRO-MONITORING 7-480
- START-SUBSYSTEM 7-482
- START-TAPE-OUTPUT 7-489
- START-TAPE-REPLAY 7-498
- START-TASK-MEASUREMENT 7-507
- START-TRACE 7-512
- STOP-ACCOUNTING 7-517
- STOP-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE 7-518
- STOP-FILE-CACHING 7-520
- STOP-GS-TRACE 7-522
- STOP-HARDWARE-AUDIT 7-523
- STOP-HEL-LOGGING 7-525
- STOP-JOB-STREAM 7-526
- STOP-LINKAGE-AUDIT 7-527
- STOP-PRINTER-OUTPUT 7-530
- STOP-PUBSET-CACHING 7-533
- STOP-RESOURCE-COLLECTION 7-535
- STOP-SERSLOG 7-536
- STOP-SPACEPRO-MONITORING 7-537
- STOP-SUBSYSTEM 7-538
- STOP-TAPE-OUTPUT 7-542
- STOP-TAPE-REPLAY 7-543
- STOP-TASK-MEASUREMENT 7-544
- STOP-TRACE 7-546
- STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG 7-549
- TURN 7-552
- UMOUNT-NET-STORAGE 7-556
- UNLOAD-TAPE 7-560
- UNLOCK-DEVICE 7-562
- UNLOCK-DISK 7-564
- UNLOCK-FILE-LINK 7-568
- UNLOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION) 7-570
- UNLOCK-SUBSYSTEM 7-572

- command (cont.)
 - UNLOCK-USER 7-574
 - WAIT-EVENT 7-577
 - WRITE-ACCOUNTING-RECORD 7-582
 - WRITE-IOCF 7-584
 - WRITE-SPOOL-TAPE 7-586
 - WRITE-TEXT 7-595
- command (general)
 - alias (overview) 1-233
 - change logging 4-384
 - default name 1-55
 - domain 1-32, 1-193
 - format 1-32
 - input notes 1-34
 - name 1-32
 - overview by domain 1-193
 - rename 1-55
 - syntax check 4-380
- Command aliases 1-233
- command file 2-150
 - cancel processing 2-244
 - continue 2-150
 - start 5-258
 - suspending 2-192
- command input history 7-25
- command language, format 1-32
- command overview 1-123
 - main functions 1-176
- command return code
 - evaluation 3-416
 - save 5-262
- command return code, interpret 1-133
- command syntax 5-484
- command-mode procedures 5-243
- command-rest (data type) 1-41
- command, structured output 1-110
- commandoADD-POSIX-USER 2-125
- comment 1-35
 - end-of-line 1-35
- communication character set 6-9
 - setting explicitly 6-23
- COMPARE-DISK-FILES 2-298
- compatible mode 3-242
- compl (suffix for data type) 1-47
- composed-name (data type) 1-41
- CONCATENATE-DISK-FILES 2-301
- concurrent copy, show file lock 6-151
- condition queue 7-258, 7-260
- conditional branch
 - time setting 7-577
- conditional branching
 - batch jobs 7-577
 - job switch 7-391
 - job variable 4-209, 7-391, 7-578
 - procedure 7-391, 7-577
 - user switches 7-391, 7-577
- conditional expression 1-70
- CONF-STATE (output field) 1-89
- configuration
 - add input/output unit 2-89
 - modify attributes of an I/O unit 4-149
 - of subsystems, display 7-185
 - remove input/output unit 5-145
 - start dynamic I/O configuration change 7-403
 - stop dynamic I/O configuration
 - change, 7-518
 - update IORSF 7-403, 7-518
- configuration attributes
 - controller 4-150
 - device 4-151
- configuration state 5-519, 5-531
- CONNECT-CMD-SERVER 2-304
- CONNECT-GS-SERVER 2-308
- connection, set up to subsystems after cancelation
 - of wait state 5-250
- CONSLOG
 - change file 2-250
 - open file 2-250
 - system parameter FMFTYLNG 5-494
 - system parameter NBKESNR 5-494
- CONSOLE 2-310
- console 5-505
 - device mnemonic 5-506
 - message 6-245
 - routing code 5-506

- console message
 - cancel suppression 5-192
 - send 5-293
 - show suppression 6-365
 - suppress 5-190, 5-347
- CONSOLE-MANAGEMENT domain 1-193
- constant operand value 1-32
- constructor 1-51
- constructor (string) 1-50
- contents of S variables 1-119
- contents, job variable for spoolout 5-20
- continuation files of accounting system,
 - define 7-395
- continuation line 1-35
- continuous feed 7-110
- control
 - load distribution 4-460
 - logging and message output 4-181
 - reception of messages 4-242
 - system load 4-460
- control character bar 6-423
- control character interpretation 6-452
- control character sequence 7-136
- control characters
 - interpret 5-17
- control characters for printers 6-423
- control print job 5-10
- control structure 1-131
- control unit 5-520
- control volume set 6-335
 - ID 6-465, 6-478, 6-532, 6-555, 6-586, 7-58
 - system disk device type 6-478, 6-532, 6-555, 6-586, 7-57
- CONTROL-MODE 4-283, 5-43
- controller
 - cache medium 3-354, 5-444
 - cache medium, delete buffer 3-354
 - cache medium, display buffer 5-444
 - modify configuration attributes 4-150
 - modify path name 4-149
 - remove 5-145
 - specification of type 2-96
- conventions used in tables 1-123
- conversion to PDF 2-313
- CONVERT-FILE-TO-PDF 2-313
- copies, additional 6-423
- copy system file SYSLST 2-371
- COPY-FILE 2-329
- COPY-GS-PARTITION 2-356
- COPY-POSIX-FILE 2-362
- COPY-SYSTEM-FILE 2-371
- corr (suffix for data type) 1-52, 1-53
- correct invalid procedure commands 7-26
- correction file, close REPROG 5-366
- cover page number 6-423
- COVER-PAGES, system exit routines 4-294, 5-58
- CPU 5-520
- CPU time 6-238, 6-270, 7-368
 - raise for task 2-269
 - raise limit 2-269
 - unlimited 2-145
- CPU type 7-235
- create CLT entries
 - DCAM application 5-296
 - virtual DCAM connection 5-299
- create node file 2-390, 3-39, 3-304, 4-63, 6-68, 6-82
- create Snapset 2-481
- CREATE-ALTERNATE-INDEX 2-373
- CREATE-DUMP 2-378
- CREATE-FILE 2-380
- CREATE-FILE-GENERATION 2-428
- CREATE-FILE-GROUP 2-441
- CREATE-GS-COMPLEX 2-453
- CREATE-GS-PARTITION 2-455
- CREATE-GS-VOLUME 2-458
- CREATE-ISAM-POOL 2-460
- CREATE-JV 2-467
- CREATE-OPERATOR-ROLE 2-477
- CREATE-PAGING-FILE 2-479
- CREATE-SNAPSET 2-481
- CREATE-STORAGE-CLASS 2-483
- CREATE-TAPE-SET 2-489
- CREATE-VOLUME-SET-LIST 2-493
- creation date of JV 6-284, 6-291

- crypto password [3-224](#)
 - removing for encrypted file [5-126](#)
 - specifying for encrypted file [2-37](#)
 - CSTMP macro [7-347](#)
 - CTL CHPID IOS SIDE (output field) [1-90](#)
 - Current Master [6-464](#)
 - current system
 - CPU identifier [7-235](#)
 - machine designation [7-235](#)
 - CUU (output field) [1-90](#)
 - cycle
 - of accounting record writing [7-395](#)
 - of job class monitoring, define [7-395](#)
 - of job classes, display monitoring [5-389](#)
 - cycle type for symbolic date [5-469](#)
 - cycle value [5-469](#)
- D**
- data backup
 - catalog information [3-432, 6-49](#)
 - data block number [6-107](#)
 - data block, maximum number on tape [2-82](#)
 - data character set [6-8](#)
 - data character, setting explicitly [6-23](#)
 - data consistency, time required [2-393, 4-67](#)
 - data destruction [2-415, 3-62, 3-74, 3-108, 4-90, 6-108, 6-134](#)
 - data recording [6-335](#)
 - data space [4-154](#)
 - data spaces [6-221](#)
 - data type [1-32](#)
 - alphanum-name [1-41](#)
 - c-string [1-41](#)
 - cat-id [1-41](#)
 - command-rest [1-41](#)
 - composed-name [1-41](#)
 - date [1-41](#)
 - device [1-41](#)
 - filename [1-42](#)
 - fixed [1-41](#)
 - integer [1-43](#)
 - name [1-43](#)
 - partial-name [1-44](#)
 - posix-filename [1-44](#)
 - posix-pathname [1-44](#)
 - product-version [1-45](#)
 - structured-name [1-45](#)
 - text [1-45](#)
 - time [1-45](#)
 - vsn [1-45](#)
 - x-string [1-46](#)
 - x-text [1-46](#)
 - data types in SDF [1-37, 1-39](#)
 - suffixes [1-38](#)
 - data types of S variables [1-119](#)
 - data window (SHOW-FILE) [6-11](#)
 - DATA-BASE domain [1-193](#)
 - date (data type) [1-41](#)
 - date of most recent scheduling operation [5-417](#)
 - day of week [5-469](#)
 - daylight saving time [2-26, 4-31, 5-121, 5-477](#)
 - DBL (dynamic binder loader)
 - call [3-501, 7-405, 7-466](#)
 - reset parameters to defaults [5-183](#)
 - DBL call
 - modify defaults [4-36](#)
 - reset parameters to defaults [5-183](#)
 - show current settings [5-508](#)
 - DCAM [7-108](#)
 - DCAM applications
 - create CLT entries [5-296](#)
 - delete CLT entries [5-128](#)
 - DCAM connection [7-109](#)
 - DCAM connections
 - create CLT entries [5-299](#)
 - delete CLT entries [5-129](#)
 - DCAM domain [1-193](#)
 - deactivate
 - message files [4-240](#)
 - subsystem [7-538](#)
 - syntax file [4-380](#)
 - DEACTIVATE-SNAPSHOT [2-495](#)
 - deactivation inhibit [7-346](#)
 - deactivation lock, declare for user ID [2-146](#)
 - debugging and diagnostic information (LSD)
 - in LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [3-515](#)
 - in START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [7-419](#)

- declare
 - procedure parameters (S procedure) 2-497
 - declare S variables 1-113
 - DECLARE-PARAMETER 2-497
 - DECLARE-PARAMETER command 1-132
 - DECLARE-VARIABLE 2-501
 - DECLARE-VARIABLE command 1-113
 - DECRYPT-FILE 2-506
 - default AC system file 5-398
 - default account number 4-47, 7-346
 - BS2000 timesharing access 4-47
 - BS2000 timesharing mode 2-146
 - POSIX access 2-146, 4-47
 - default catalog ID 7-347
 - default file format 4-370
 - default form definition 7-136
 - default job class
 - batch jobs 7-347
 - interactive jobs 7-347
 - POSIX jobs 7-347
 - default link name
 - *SMONJVJ 5-333
 - *SMONJVP 5-333
 - default name
 - HEL log file 2-258
 - HEL logging file 7-431
 - SCI backup copy 5-264
 - default names 1-55
 - default Net-Storage volume 2-396
 - default PCL file 7-136
 - default POSIX group ID 6-411
 - default POSIX user ID 6-411
 - default protection 2-406, 2-469, 4-81
 - default setting of accounting system 7-395
 - default storage class 7-347
 - default storage type 6-464
 - default stream 6-276
 - default value 1-33, 1-56
 - task-specific, for commands and statements 6-206
 - default value (task-specific)
 - delete 5-185
 - output with input serial number 6-209
 - default values for space management 4-370
 - defective block 5-443
 - define
 - font 5-18
 - form 5-18
 - language for message output 4-238
 - loop 5-13, 5-18
 - procedure attributes (S procedure) 5-354
 - procedure parameters (non-S procedure) 2-204
 - defining group number (POSIX) 2-126
 - DEFLUID (system parameter) 7-241
 - delete
 - catalog ID in MRS network 5-151
 - CLT entry (DCAM application) 5-128
 - CLT entry (virtual DCAM connection) 5-129
 - contents of job variable 3-137
 - file 3-5
 - file after output 4-315, 5-79
 - job variable 3-131
 - job variable entry 3-137
 - secondary index 3-3
 - delete logically 3-98, 3-116
 - DELETE-AFTER-PRINT 4-315, 5-79
 - DELETE-ALTERNATE-INDEX 3-3
 - DELETE-FILE 3-5
 - suppress error codes 3-66
 - DELETE-FILE-GENERATION 3-73
 - DELETE-FILE-GROUP 3-107
 - DELETE-GS-PARTITION 3-124
 - DELETE-ISAM-POOL 3-128
 - DELETE-JV 3-131
 - DELETE-OPERATOR-ROLE 3-153
 - DELETE-PAGING-FILE 3-155
 - DELETE-SNAPSET 3-157
 - DELETE-STORAGE-CLASS 3-159
 - DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE 3-166
 - error codes 3-170
 - DELETE-TAPE-SET 3-171
 - DELETE-VARIABLE 3-172
 - DELETE-VOLUME-SET-LIST 3-174
- deleting ASE element 5-118
- deletion
 - job-monitoring JV 3-131
 - JV for conditional job control (CJC) 3-131

- density 5-416
- depot 5-525, 5-532
 - cancel 5-136
 - define 2-40
- DES (encryption method) 7-242
- Designated Master 6-464
- DET (output field) 1-90
- DET-P (output field) 1-90
- DETACH-DEVICE 3-177
- DETACH-GS-UNIT 3-185
- DEV-A (output field) 1-90
- DEV-TYPE (output field) 1-91
- device
 - information about assignment 5-526
 - information about monitoring 5-526
 - modify configuration attributes 4-151
 - modify preferred input/output path 4-149
 - modify timeout setting 4-149
 - output information 7-75
 - release 5-142
 - remove 5-145
 - request information on active devices 5-399
 - reserve 5-273
- device (data type) 1-41
- device allocation 5-532, 5-540, 5-549, 7-266
- device assignment, display information
 - aboutS 5-526
- device channel class 1-82
- device class 5-519
- DEVICE domain 1-193
- device family 1-82
- device management
 - information services (table) 1-86
- device name 5-416, 7-109
 - local printer 6-452
 - RSO printer 6-452
- device pool 5-416
- device queue
 - name 7-13
- device release 5-540, 5-549
- device type 1-82, 5-416, 6-454, 7-109, 7-136
 - for spoolout jobs 5-419
 - specify 2-400
 - volume 7-7
- device type code 1-82
- devices, number 5-416
- diagnosis
 - activate traces 7-512
 - deactivate traces 7-546
 - modify task-specific settings 4-474
 - output task-specific settings 7-282
- dialog
 - close with virtual printer 2-296
 - open with virtual printer 5-7
- dialog guidance mode 7-25
- dialog guidance, control 4-384
- dialog prompting
 - DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE 3-168
 - EXPORT-FILE 3-313, 3-338
- DIATTN (system parameter) 7-241
- dig (suffix for data type) 1-52
- direction of character printing 6-426
- directory
 - Net-Storage 2-115, 4-524
- DISCONNECT-CMD-SERVER 3-188
- DISCONNECT-GS-SERVER 3-190
- disk allocation, new 5-540
- disk capacity 1-102
- disk format 5-550
- DISK parameters
 - define defaults 5-301
 - display informationS 5-538
 - information about default values 5-538
- disk storage space, define default values 4-369
- DISK-MOUNT (output field) 1-91
- disk, mounted 5-551
- disks
 - display information 5-541
 - information about assignment 5-541
 - information about DISK parameters 5-541
 - information about monitoring 5-541
- dismount tapes and disks 4-233
- dismounting volumes 7-266
- display
 - ASE element 5-430
 - ASE logging data 5-433
 - ASE status 5-436
 - CCS 7-270

- file contents 6-3
- job switches 6-278
- system message text 3-370
- Distributed Print Services 7-154
- DLAM access 6-350, 6-357
- DMCMAXP (system parameter) 7-241
- DMMAXSC (system parameter) 2-108, 4-217, 4-371
- DMPRALL (system parameter) 4-217, 4-371
- DMRPALL (system parameter) 2-108
- DMS tuning resources 7-347
- DMSCALL (system parameter) 2-108, 4-217, 4-371
- document format 6-424
- document format, output 7-88
- DOCUMENT-PART 4-273, 5-34
- domain
 - ACCOUNTING 1-193
 - ALL-COMMANDS 1-193
 - AUTOMATED OPERATING 1-193
 - CONSOLE-MANAGEMENT 1-193
 - DATA-BASE 1-193
 - DCAM 1-193
 - DEVICE 1-193
 - ERROR-LOGGING 1-193
 - FILE 1-193
 - FILE-GENERATION-GROUP 1-193
 - FILE-TRANSFER 1-193
 - JOB 1-193
 - JOB-VARIABLES 1-193
 - MESSAGE-PROCESSING 1-193
 - MULTI-CATALOG 1-193
 - NETWORK-MANAGEMENT 1-193
 - PREVENTIVE-DIAGNOSTIC-SUPPORT 1-193
 - PROCEDURE 1-193
 - PROGRAM 1-193
 - PROGRAMMING-SUPPORT 1-193, 1-194
 - SDF 1-193
 - SECURITY-ADMINISTRATION 1-194
 - SNAPSET 1-194
 - SPOOL-PRINT-ADMINISTRATION 1-194
 - SPOOL-PRINT-SERVICES 1-194
 - STORAGE-MANAGEMENT 1-194
 - SYSTEM-MANAGEMENT 1-194
 - SYSTEM-TUNING 1-194
 - USER-ADMINISTRATION 1-194
 - UTILITIES 1-194
 - VM2000-VIRTUAL-MACHINE 1-194
- domain of an IPP printer 6-424
- double-sided printing 7-109
- DRV, high availability 6-335
- DSSM
 - catalog 7-482
 - logging 5-309, 5-552
 - object module library 5-552
 - output diagnostic informationen 5-552
 - REP file 5-552
 - version 5-552
- DSSMLOG 5-309
- dummy file 2-50
 - delete 3-21
 - export 3-297
 - restart 5-197
 - TFT entry 2-50
- dump
 - control output 4-476
 - modify request 4-474
 - SLED 7-17
 - type 7-17
- dump format 6-5
- DUMPCL5P (system parameter) 7-241
- DUMPSEPA (system parameter) 7-241
- duplex printing 7-109
- duplicate key (ISAM) 2-71
- DVC (output field) 1-91
- dynamic binder loader (DBL), call 7-466
- dynamic subsystem catalog, save changes 5-267
- E**
- EAM
 - file, delete 3-167
 - show file lock 6-151
- EAM object module file, output 5-31
- EAMMIN (system parameter) 2-111, 4-219
- EAMSEC (system parameter) 2-111, 4-220

- EBCDIC feed control characters 4-280, 4-284, 4-286, 5-13, 5-14, 5-41, 5-44, 5-46
- EDIT-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 3-192
- EDIT-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT 3-193
- EDIT-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES 3-194
- EDIT-FILE-LINK 3-195
- EDIT-JOB 3-197
- EDIT-JOB-OPTIONS 3-199
- EDIT-JV 3-201
- EDIT-JV-ATTRIBUTES 3-203
- EDIT-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 3-205
- EDIT-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES 3-206
- EDIT-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS 3-208
- EDIT-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES 3-210
- EDIT-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE 3-212
- EDIT-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 3-213
- EDIT-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 3-215
- EDIT-STORAGE-CLASS 3-217
- EDIT-USER-ATTRIBUTES 3-218
- EDIT-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 3-220
- EFO overlay 6-428, 6-454
- ELDE (static loader) 7-405
- ELDE (static loader), call 7-466
- ELSE 3-222
- ELSE branch 3-222
- email 4-3
- email address 4-3
- ENCRYPT (system parameter) 7-242
- ENCRYPT-FILE 3-224
- encryption 7-275
 - methods AES and DES 7-242
 - password 2-136
 - print file 6-424, 7-109
- END (statement, SHOW-FILE) 6-26
- end of session 7-368
- END-CJC-ACTION 3-228
- END-IF 3-229
- end-of-line character 7-276, 7-280
- end-of-line comment 1-35
- END-PARAMETER-DECLARATION 3-231
- END-PROCEDURE 3-233
- ENDP-RESUME 3-235
- ENTER file 3-238, 6-276
- ENTER job
 - start 3-237
- ENTER procedure 3-238
- ENTER-JOB 3-237
 - in CJC command sequence 2-32
- ENTER-PROCEDURE 3-259
- entry
 - for catalog ID, delete 5-151
 - for pubset in MRSCAT 2-105
 - of a user in user catalog, modify 4-482, 4-506
- entry of new user in user catalog 2-133
- EOF 3-278
- epoch 7-225
- EQUISAMQ file 4-538
- error
 - activate system traces 7-512
 - log software errors 2-262, 7-479
 - request system traces 7-289
 - suppress 2-475
 - terminate software error logging 7-536
 - terminate system traces 7-546
- error code 5-416
- error codes
 - DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE 3-170
- error dialog
 - error in contents 5-222
 - syntax errors 4-385
- error handling 3-417, 7-154
 - job variable 5-19
- error logging
 - close file 7-536
 - function, activate SERSLOG 7-479
 - open file 7-479
 - open new file 2-262
 - terminate SERSLOG function 7-536
- error message 5-416
- error priority, HEL 4-137, 4-142
- error recovery, block-oriented 1-133, 3-416
- error suppression 2-420
- error type, HEL 4-136, 4-141
- ERROR-LOGGING domain 1-193
- ESCAPE character 7-110

- ESCAPE mode
 - switching on 3-403
 - terminate 5-243
 - event stream 2-173
 - assign 2-173
 - cancel assignment 2-175
 - modifying volume of messages 2-175
 - show attributes 7-211
 - show contents 7-198
 - event stream file 2-173
 - event stream service 2-173
 - exclude task from SM2 task statistics 7-544
 - execute password 2-415, 4-89, 6-108, 6-134
 - EXECUTE-CMD (command) 1-112, 1-117
 - execute-only situation 1-106
 - EXECUTE-POSIX_CMD (environment variable) 3-279
 - EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD 3-279
 - EXECUTE-POSIX-CMD, restrictions 3-281
 - exit POSIX shell 7-444
 - exit routine 5-416
 - EXIT-JOB 3-283
 - EXIT-PROCEDURE 3-288
 - expiration date 6-108, 6-134
 - expiration date of JV, selection criteria 6-296
 - expiration time 6-108, 6-134
 - export
 - pubset 3-343
 - export job
 - cancel wait state 2-241
 - output processing status 6-516
 - export pubset
 - cancel 2-241
 - cancel wait state 3-362
 - force 3-362
 - see EXPORT-PUBSET 3-343
 - until shutdown 3-362
 - EXPORT-FILE 3-291
 - suppress error codes 3-316, 3-341
 - EXPORT-NODE-FILE 1-26, 3-319
 - EXPORT-PUBSET 3-343
 - expression substitution 1-120
 - extend subsystem catalog 2-128
 - EXTEND-PAGING-AREA 3-348
 - EXTEND-TAPE-SET 3-352
 - extended access 2-222
 - extended access control for JVs
 - change 4-199
 - extended access control for JVs, define 2-467
 - extended character set 1-34
 - extended line mode 7-270, 7-275
 - extent 6-108, 6-134, 6-231
 - number 6-111, 6-145
- ## F
- F5 label reconstruction 3-452
 - face down 7-110
 - face up 7-110
 - FAILURE-PROCESSING 4-291, 5-55
 - FAMILY-PROCESSING 5-51
 - feed control character, TFT entry 2-55, 2-56
 - feed control characters 4-283, 5-44
 - for output 5-13
 - influence handling 4-411
 - file
 - access control 2-407
 - allocate storage space 4-70, 4-76
 - amend TFT entry 2-254
 - backup frequency 6-107, 6-131
 - backups 2-417
 - catalog entry locked 5-476
 - change accounting file 2-246
 - change attributes (catalog) 4-49
 - change catalog entry 4-49
 - change link name 2-254
 - change protection attribute 4-79
 - character set 2-419, 4-95
 - check importation 2-282
 - close accounting file 7-517
 - close correction file 5-366
 - close SERSLOG file 7-536
 - co-owner 2-282, 2-381, 2-429, 2-442, 3-6, 3-74, 3-108, 3-291, 3-319, 3-423, 3-442, 6-29, 6-46
 - compare 2-298
 - consistency check 2-279
 - copy 2-329
 - copying from POSIX 2-362

file (cont.)

- copying to POSIX 2-362
- correction file REPROGK 5-366
- create node file 2-390, 3-39, 3-304, 4-63, 6-68, 6-82
- create on Net-Storage 2-390, 2-426
- create TFT entry 2-43
- creation date 6-108, 6-131
- creation time 6-108, 6-132
- data security 2-415, 4-90
- date of last access 6-110, 6-144
- decrypt 2-506
- default protection 2-406, 4-81
- define attributes (TFT) 2-43
- define backup frequency 2-418, 4-93
- define execute password 2-415, 4-89
- define link name 2-43
- define name of accounting system 7-395
- define write password 2-413, 4-88
- delete 3-5
- delete catalog entry 3-5
- delete logically 3-98, 3-116
- deletion date 6-108, 6-132
- deletion time 6-108, 6-133
- determine file lock of catalog entry 5-475
- display 6-3
- display lock 5-177
- display name of system syntax file 7-30
- encrypt 3-224
- encryption 6-108, 6-134
- ENTER 3-238
- exchange system syntax file 4-392
- export 3-291
- export (from Net-Storage) 5-153
- export (node file) 1-26, 3-319
- format, see file format
- import 2-282, 3-422
- import (node file) 3-442
- information about logging file 5-494
- join SAM files together 2-301
- larger than 32 GB 6-465
- list files on a Snapset 3-477
- logging 2-250
- logical deletion 3-61
- migration 2-419, 4-94, 6-110, 6-144
- modify group syntax file 4-392
- name of logging file, obtain 5-494
- on Net-Storage 5-140, 5-171
- on Net-Storage, select 6-67
- open new SERSLOG file 2-262
- open SERSLOG file 7-479
- output part 4-273, 5-34
- outputting to printer 2-313
- performance attributes 2-392, 4-65, 7-424
- permanent 7-347
- position in MF set 6-109, 6-136
- printer control characters 6-111, 6-145
- procedure (batch) 3-238
- procedure (dialog) 2-204
- processing via cache 2-392, 4-66, 7-424
- protect against space release 2-417, 4-91
- protection using GUARDS 2-412, 4-87
- read passwords 2-414, 4-88
- reconstruct 5-138, 5-169
- reconstruct, see REPAIR-DISK-FILES 5-169
- record format 6-112, 6-146
- record length 6-112
- release storage space 4-72, 4-75
- remove catalog entry lock 5-119
- remove lock 5-138, 5-169, 5-177, 7-568
- request information on accounting system 5-389
- reserve 5-273
- restorable 3-477
- restore from Snapset 5-204
- retention period 6-143
- selection, catalog information 6-52, 7-309
- send by email 4-3
- sequence number, tape file 2-75
- shareability 6-113
- show catalog entries 6-29
- show locks 6-149
- specify default values for SPACE operand 5-377
- start PFA caching 7-423
- stop PFA caching 7-520
- storage medium 6-144
- structure 6-109

- time of data consistency 2-393, 4-67
- time of last access 6-110, 6-144
- to Net-Storage, import 3-425
- to private disk, import 3-425
- to private disk, information on import 3-428
- to tape, import 3-429
- unauthorized lock 5-177
- verification dialog when exporting 3-313, 3-338
- file access AUDIT function 7-347
- file accesses, number 6-106
- file attributes
 - define (catalog) 2-380
 - display (catalog) 6-29
 - storage class 7-159
 - store in TFT 5-311
- file catalog entry
 - create 2-380
- FILE domain 1-193
- file encryption 2-37, 2-506, 3-224, 5-126, 6-99, 6-108, 6-134
- file format
 - block control information 2-60
 - define 2-60
 - K file 2-60
 - NK file 2-60
 - NK-ISAM file 2-59
 - NK2 file 2-60
 - NK4 file 2-60
 - on Net-Storage 6-109
 - TFT entry 2-60
- file generation
 - change attributes 4-104
 - create catalog entry 2-428
 - define 2-428
 - define attributes 2-441
 - delete 3-5, 3-73, 3-107
 - delete catalog entries 3-73, 3-107
 - management see OVERFLOW-OPTION
 - function 2-447
 - max. number 6-109
 - modify catalog entries 4-104
 - reserve 5-273
 - specify password 2-119
- file generation group 2-331, 6-111
 - catalog 2-441
 - change attributes 4-116
 - change catalog entries 4-116
 - create catalog entry 2-441
 - define attributes 2-441
 - define name 2-441
 - delete 3-5, 3-73, 3-107
 - delete catalog entries 3-107
 - import 2-441, 3-422
 - reserve 5-273
- file hierarchy 4-397, 7-34
- file link name
 - change 2-254
 - lockK 3-521
 - remove locks 7-568
- file lock
 - concurrent copy locks 5-138
 - possible causes 6-149
 - remove 5-177
 - set by concurrent copy 6-151
 - set by EAM 6-151
 - set by file transfer 6-152
 - set by job 6-151
 - set by system component 6-151
 - show 6-149
 - unauthorized 5-177
- file name
 - actual 5-429
 - associated with block 5-442
 - catalog information 3-430, 6-47
 - change 4-61
 - define 2-380
 - TFT entry 2-50
- file name prefix
 - defineIX 5-318
 - display information 6-159
- file on Net-Storage, labels 6-96
- file opened, date 5-391
- file organization, catalog information 3-432, 6-50
- file output
 - on printer 5-10
 - to tape 7-586
- file owner, metadata 6-113, 6-147

- file password, specify [2-119](#)
- file path name [3-493](#), [6-108](#), [6-135](#)
- file protection
 - attributes for tape files [4-53](#)
 - catalog information [3-433](#), [6-51](#), [6-146](#)
 - in spoolout job in wait state [4-315](#), [5-78](#)
- file size [3-493](#), [6-109](#), [6-135](#), [6-454](#)
- file type [6-113](#), [6-147](#), [6-454](#)
- FILE-GENERATION-GROUP domain [1-193](#)
- FILE-SEQUENCE (file sequence number) [2-75](#)
- FILE-SEQUENCE-NUMBER [2-75](#)
- FILE-TRANSFER domain [1-193](#)
- FILECRYP (system parameter) [3-224](#), [7-242](#)
- filename (data type) [1-42](#)
- film overlay [7-110](#)
- filter definition
 - filter name [7-119](#)
 - library [7-119](#)
 - list of input formats [7-119](#)
 - object module [7-119](#)
 - printer name [7-119](#)
- filter definitions
 - cancel [5-124](#)
 - request information on [7-114](#)
 - show [7-114](#)
- filter levels
 - show [5-496](#)
- filter object module [7-115](#), [7-117](#)
- FIND (statement, SHOW-FILE) [6-19](#)
- FIRST-RECORD string [6-424](#)
- FITC port
 - protect against unauthorized access [5-95](#)
 - request authorization [5-96](#)
 - standard connection ID [5-95](#)
 - support authorization [5-96](#)
- fixed (data type) [1-41](#)
- fixed record length (TFT entry) [2-56](#)
- flag (ISAM) [2-68](#)
- FMTYFNLG (system parameter) [5-494](#), [7-242](#)
- FMTYNLG (system parameter) [5-494](#)
- FOB overlay [6-428](#), [6-454](#)
- font [5-15](#), [6-429](#)
 - define [5-18](#)
 - specify [5-15](#)
- font pool [5-16](#)
- FORCE-DESTROY-CACHE [3-354](#)
- FORCE-DESTROY-GS-PARTITION [3-357](#)
- FORCE-JOB-CANCEL [3-359](#)
- FORCE-PUBSET-EXPORT [3-362](#)
- FORCE, subsystem hold option [3-409](#)
- foreign SCI, modify path name [4-147](#)
- form [5-415](#)
 - define [5-18](#)
 - entry, request information [7-120](#)
 - specify for printing [5-12](#)
- form characteristics
 - output [7-120](#)
 - output formats [7-132](#)
- form feed [7-112](#)
 - activation [7-112](#)
 - automatic [7-112](#)
 - control by LOOP record [7-137](#)
 - type [7-110](#)
- form length [7-137](#)
- form mode [7-270](#), [7-275](#)
- form name [5-415](#), [5-416](#), [6-270](#), [6-424](#), [6-454](#), [7-110](#), [7-136](#)
- format
 - SDF command [1-32](#)
 - SDF statement [1-32](#)
- Format 1
 - HELP [2-153](#)
- Format 2
 - ADD [2-153](#)
- Format 3
 - DELETE [2-155](#)
- Format 4
 - PRIMARY [2-157](#)
- format B record [6-5](#)
- format name [5-77](#)
- format of S variables [1-117](#)
- forms overlay [5-415](#), [5-416](#), [7-136](#)
- forms overlay buffer [5-416](#), [7-110](#), [7-136](#)
- FREFCRYP (system parameter) [3-225](#), [7-242](#)
- FRMT (output field) [1-91](#)
- FROM-FILE [3-504](#), [7-407](#)
- FSEQ number [2-75](#)
- FST32GB (system parameter) [7-242](#)

- full-filename see data type filename 1-42
- function
 - ACCOUNT start accounting system 7-395
 - ACCOUNT, terminate accounting system 7-517
 - activate SERSLOG 7-479
 - CONSLOG, request information 5-494
 - ERROR, activate traces 7-512
 - ERROR, deactivate traces 7-546
 - ERROR, display traces 7-289
 - logging DSSM actions, activate 5-309
 - LOGGING, obtain information 5-494
 - predefined 1-137
 - terminate SERSLOG 7-536
- function key mapping 7-25
- function keys
 - Old mode 4-387
 - Styleguide mode 4-387
- G**
- GCF catalog
 - name 6-162, 6-164
 - object type 6-162, 6-164
 - server task 6-162, 6-166
- GCF object type, show information 6-163
- GCF server tasks, show information 6-165
- gen (suffix for data type) 1-52
- generate
 - accounting record 7-582
 - accounting records 7-582
 - EOF condition 3-278
 - user dumpP 2-378
- generation number 6-109
- GET-JOB-FROM-VIRTUAL-DEVICE 3-364
- GLBPS (ISAM parameter) 2-463
- global SPOOL parameters, request information 7-138
- global storage 3-185, 6-172
 - cache area for pubset 4-344
 - partition 3-357
- GOTO 3-367
- graphics option 7-276, 7-280
- group number (POSIX) 4-259
- group syntax file 7-349
 - assign 2-139
 - assign for next session 4-396
 - assign permanently 4-395
 - assign temporarily 4-394
 - define allocation 4-392
 - display allocation to PROFILE-ID 7-30
 - profile ID 7-34
- GS (global storage)
 - buffer, display 5-444
 - delete buffer 3-354
 - delete user data (PVS) 3-354
 - detach GS units 3-185
 - modify operating mode 4-132
 - query occupancy 6-172
 - release partition 3-357
 - request display of user data (PVS) 5-444
 - start 7-427
 - start trace 7-427
 - stop trace 7-522
- GS complex
 - BCAM name of the GS server 6-169
 - create 2-453
 - GS server in offline status 6-169
 - GS server number 6-169
 - GS units in offline status 6-169
 - modifying the configuration 4-129
 - number of a GS unit 6-170
 - show configuration 6-167
 - status of the GS server 6-170
 - status of the GS unit 6-170
 - SYSID of the GS server 6-169
 - VM connection status of the GS server 6-169
 - VM ID of the GS server 6-170
- GS complex ID 6-169
- GS configuration 6-169
- GS partition 3-357
 - copy 2-356
 - create 2-455
 - delete 3-124
 - force release 3-357
- GS server, disconnect 3-190

- GS status
 - dual partitions 6-179
 - GS units 6-180
 - GSUSAGE subsystem parameter 6-181
 - mono partitions 6-179
 - partitions 6-180
 - use of GS 6-181
- GS trace 7-427
- GS unit 3-185
 - connecting to 2-308
 - detach 3-185
 - make operational 2-199
- GS volume
 - create 2-458
 - device name 6-187
 - DUAL partition 6-187
 - fetch information 6-183
 - format 6-187
 - GS unit 6-187
 - partition ID 6-187
 - size 6-187
 - status 6-187
 - VSN 6-187
 - XCS host names of connected systems 6-187
- GSUSAGE (subsystem parameter),
 - modify 4-132
- guaranteed abbreviation 1-55
- guaranteed message 1-67, 1-110
 - insert meaning 1-112
 - insert numbering 1-112
 - message code 1-112
- GUARD 6-109, 6-143
- guard name 6-109
- GUARDS
 - access
 - conditions 4-87
 - access control 2-412, 4-87, 4-202
 - deactivate 4-87
 - define 4-87
 - modify file protection 4-87
 - protection for JV, define 2-467, 4-199
- GUARDS (protection attribute), selection criteria 6-302
- H**
 - half-page number, physical 5-443
 - hardcopy device 7-276
 - hardcopy logging 7-276, 7-280
 - hardcopy printer 6-245
 - hardware
 - information on availability 5-511
 - information on availability of hardware units 5-511
 - information on system configuration 5-511
 - hardware AUDIT
 - show status 5-438
 - hardware audit 7-347
 - hardware audit, permit 4-474
 - hardware dependency, code 5-329
 - hardware error logging 2-258
 - deactivate 7-525
 - hardware information line 7-270, 7-276
 - hardware reservation, cancel 7-562
 - hardware unit 5-522
 - attach 2-193
 - detach 3-177
 - HEL 4-137, 4-142
 - hardware version, installation item 5-329
 - header page 7-136, 7-152
 - header page, format 4-294, 5-58
 - HEADER-EXIT-NUMBER 4-294, 5-59
 - HEADER-LINE, format of header line 4-281, 5-41
 - HEL (hardware error logging) 2-258, 7-431
 - change logging file 2-258
 - default name for log file 2-258
 - default name for logging file 7-431
 - error priority 4-137, 4-142
 - error type 4-136, 4-141
 - hardware unit 4-137, 4-142
 - logging file evaluation 7-431
 - logging records 4-139
 - monitoring class 4-136, 4-141
 - record logging settings 6-197
 - set Teleservice alarm 4-143
 - show Teleservice alarm setting 6-203
 - start logging 7-431
 - status display 6-201

- HEL (hardware error logging, cont.)
 - threshold monitoring control 4-134
 - threshold monitoring information 6-192
 - thresholds, reset function 4-135, 4-140
- HEL logging file 2-258
 - evaluate 7-431
- HEL record 6-194, 6-199
- HELD-BY-CALENDAR (wait state) 4-177
- HELD-BY-COMMAND (wait state) 4-177
- HELD-BY-PUBSET (wait state) 4-177
- HELD-BY-TSN (wait state) 4-177
- HELP-MSG-INFORMATION 3-370
- HELP-SDF 3-373
- HEX (statement, SHOW-FILE) 6-22
- hierarchical storage level 6-113, 6-147
- high availability through DRV 6-335
- HIPERBATCH 2-51
- history 6-210
 - live migration 6-320
- history, catalog information 3-432, 6-49
- HOLD queue 7-259
- HOLD state 6-270, 7-368
- HOLD-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION 3-387
- HOLD-HARDWARE-AUDIT 3-390
- HOLD-JOB 3-392
- HOLD-JOB-CLASS 3-394
- HOLD-JOB-STREAM 3-396
- HOLD-LINKAGE-AUDIT 3-398
- HOLD-PRINT-JOB 3-400
- HOLD-PROCEDURE 3-403
- HOLD-PROGRAM 3-408
- HOLD-SUBSYSTEM 3-409
- HOLD-TASK 3-412
- holiday 5-468
- home pubset
 - catalog ID 7-236
- host name 5-482
- host system name 5-417
- HOSTCODE (system parameter) 7-242
- HSMS management class
 - selection criteria 6-303
- I
- I/O 2-83
 - chaining (TFT entry) 2-83
 - overlapping 2-70
- I/O path 5-519
- I/O unit, modify configuration attributes 4-149
- I0 through I14 (S variable names for MIP) 1-113
- IBM feed control characters 4-280, 4-284, 4-286, 5-41, 5-45, 5-46
- IBM printer control byte 5-14
- identification
 - of AC system file, declare 2-7
 - of AC system file, delete 5-115
 - of AC system file, modify 4-23
- identify section for spin-off termination 5-331
- IF 3-414
- IF command block
 - initiate 3-414, 3-416
 - terminate 3-229
 - termination 3-229
- IF command block, initiate 1-133
- IF-BLOCK-ERROR 3-416
- iInterrupting (SHOW-FILE) 6-14
- IMON
 - installation path 5-327
 - modify SCI 4-146
 - show installation path 6-213
- import
 - file to Net-Storage 3-425
 - file to private disk 3-425
 - file to tape 3-429
 - file, check 2-282
 - user catalog 3-446
- import job 3-455
 - cancel 2-242
 - output processing status 6-516
 - with homogeneity check for pubset
 - mirror 3-461
- import pubset 3-446
- import request
 - with conversion 3-456
- import with conversion 3-456
- IMPORT-FILE 3-422
 - error codes and messages 3-436

- IMPORT-NODE-FILE 3-442
- IMPORT-PUBSET 3-446
- IN-USE (output field) 1-94
- include procedure 4-336
- INCLUDE-DEVICE-CONNECTION 3-462
- incompatibilities in relationships between subsystems 2-130
- incompatible mode 2-150, 3-242, 3-283, 4-33, 5-109, 5-181, 5-336
- inconsistencies in system tables 3-359
- indentation of output text 6-426, 7-112, 7-154
- index
 - constructor (string) 1-50
 - global 1-50
 - notation 1-51
 - placeholder specific 1-50
- index/data separation 2-403, 4-75
- INFORM-ALL-JOBS 3-465
- INFORM-JOB 3-467
- INFORM-OPERATOR 3-470
- INFORM-PROGRAM 3-472
- INFORMATION (statement, SHOW-FILE) 6-24
- information on
 - accounting, request 5-389
 - active message files 6-356
 - assignment of operator role 6-381
 - assignment of tape devices to volume storage location 5-523
 - cache medium 6-333
 - CJC job control 5-479
 - connected Net-Storage systems 6-372
 - current SDF settings 7-22
 - current system 7-225
 - DSSM 5-552
 - dump generator SNAP 7-47
 - file 6-24
 - file import to private disk 3-428
 - file locks 6-150
 - filter definitions 7-114
 - hardware AUDIT 5-438
 - HEL logging 6-197
 - HEL logging status 6-201
 - HEL threshold monitoring 6-192
 - ISAM cache areas 6-221
 - job 6-247
 - job classes 6-237
 - job streams, request 6-275
 - jobs under user's own ID 7-355
 - linkage AUDIT 5-438
 - live migration 7-225
 - live migration history 6-320
 - logging 5-494
 - memory pool 6-344
 - number of connections to subsystem, request 7-185
 - output for IOCF 6-218
 - output message file 6-356
 - pool names, request 6-458
 - pubset export 6-516
 - pubset import 6-516
 - pubset locks 6-520
 - request about active devices 5-399
 - resource usage 7-3
 - SDF parameters, request 7-30
 - SM pubset services 6-505
 - Snapsets 7-41
 - SPOOL parameters, output 7-138
 - storage class 7-159
 - subsystem configuration, request 7-185
 - subsystems, request 7-188
 - system 7-248
 - system parameters 7-239
 - system traces, request 7-289
 - tasks on pubsets 6-325
 - Teleservice alarm function 6-203
 - traces (permanent, temporary), request 7-289
 - user address space 5-421
- initial value, define 2-501
- initialize subsystem 7-482
- initiate
 - ELSE branch 3-222
 - error handling block 3-416
 - IF command block 3-414
 - interactive job 5-336
 - parameter declaration 2-202
- INNER CONNECTION (output field) 1-91
- inner unit 5-521

- input
 - as keyword operand 1-35, 1-57
 - as positional operand 1-35, 1-57
 - blanks 1-35
 - command 1-34
 - comment 1-35
 - compression 1-54
 - explicit 1-56
 - from job variables 1-59
 - implicit 1-56
 - list 1-35
 - maximum length 1-36
 - of structures 1-57
 - sensitive 4-388
 - statements 1-34
- input buffer 4-388, 6-210
- input buffer size 7-25
- input character set 6-9
- input file 6-269
- input interface for utilities 7-26
- input serial number 5-185, 5-223, 6-206, 6-209, 6-210, 6-212
- input tray 6-426
 - format 6-426
 - maximum number of trays 7-111
 - number 7-110
- INPUT-TRAY-NUMBER 5-60
- input/output configuration
 - extend dynamically 2-89
 - reduce dynamically 5-145
- input/output resource file 7-403
- input/output unit
 - add 2-89
 - remove 5-145
 - start dynamic I/O configuration change 7-403
 - stop dynamic I/O configuration change 7-518
- insert name 6-401
- installation item
 - hardware version 5-329
 - modify path name 5-329
- installation path
 - define 5-327
 - IMON 5-327
 - modify 5-327
 - show 6-213
- installation program (POSIX) 2-362, 7-440
- installation unit
 - lock status 6-216
- installation unit, change path name 5-330
- INSTALLATION-PATH() 1-138
- integer (data type) 1-43
- integer (S variable data type) 1-119
- interactive jobs
 - number of 7-259
 - time limit 1-104
- interblock gaps 6-26
- internal version number 6-113, 6-147
- Internet address
 - DOS PC 7-110
 - IPP 7-110
 - LAN controller card 7-110
 - TACLAN 7-110
- interpret control characters 5-17
- interruption of the procedure 2-207
- IOCF 5-98, 6-218, 7-584
 - level number 5-98
 - output information 6-218
 - read 5-98
 - write command 7-584
- IORSF
 - save 7-403
 - update 7-518
- IORSF information 6-322
- IPL 7-17
- IPL host system 6-322
- IPP printer
 - domain 6-424
 - web address 6-428
- ISAM
 - access method 2-51
 - cache area 4-154
 - key length 2-67
 - logical flag 2-69
 - padding factor 2-69
 - processing in ISAM pool 2-70
 - use of duplicate keys 2-71
 - WRITE-IMMEDIATE function 2-70

- ISAM cache area 6-221
 - change number of data spaces 4-154
 - show information 6-221
- ISAM files, reconstruct 5-174
- ISAM key 6-110, 6-144
 - search for 6-19
- ISAM key, allow duplication 2-71
- ISAM pool
 - create 2-460
 - default pubset 2-101, 3-129
 - define link names 2-100
 - delete 3-128
 - delete link names 5-147
 - display information 6-227
 - display information on link names 6-233
 - for all tasks of user group 2-463
 - for all tasks of user ID 2-463
 - name 6-231
 - performance attribute 2-464
 - release 3-128
 - resident 2-464
 - scope 2-101, 2-462, 6-231
 - size 2-463, 6-231
 - task-specific 2-462
- ISPLDFEC (system parameter) 2-101, 3-129
- J**
- job 5-482
 - cancel 2-222, 2-233, 3-359
 - cancel during EXPORT-PUBSET 3-343
 - cancel wait state for job 5-232
 - change priority 2-272
 - define attributes 3-241, 3-262
 - define number of jobs in job classes 4-178
 - display information 6-247, 7-355
 - extended access 2-222
 - generate accounting records 7-582
 - monitoring with job variables 3-245, 3-264, 5-340
 - name of processor 6-272, 7-369
 - on hold 7-577
 - place in wait state 3-392
 - put on hold 3-412
 - runtime logs 3-254, 3-272, 5-345
 - start 3-248, 3-266, 5-341
 - start by releasing job stream 5-235
 - suspend batch job 3-412
 - terminate 3-283, 3-531
- job class 5-391, 6-238, 6-271, 7-258, 7-368
 - CPU time 6-238
 - initial value 6-240
 - limit 6-238
 - weighting 6-238
- job classes
 - cancel wait state 5-234
 - change for batch job 4-156
 - define list of classes monitored by accounting systemG 7-395
 - define weight 4-178
 - modify attributes 4-178
 - modify limits 4-178
 - modify weight 4-178
 - output classes monitored by accounting system 5-389
 - output information 6-237
 - suspend 3-394
 - terminate recording 7-517
- job control
 - cancel user job 3-359
 - cancel wait state for job 5-232
 - cancel wait state for job classS 5-234
 - cancel wait state for job stream 5-235
 - cancel wait state of user job 5-253
 - occupancy of subsystems, display 7-188
 - put user job on hold 3-412
 - start job scheduler 7-434
 - start job stream 7-434
 - terminate job scheduler 7-526
 - terminate job stream 7-526
- job description
 - export to file 4-526
 - import to jobpool, see MOVE-JOBS command 4-526
- JOB domain 1-193
- job express function 2-146, 7-347
- job limits, modify for job classes 4-178

- job logging
 - change 4-181
 - show parameter settings 6-244
- job management
 - cancel user job 3-359
 - cancel wait state for job class 5-234
 - cancel wait state for job stream 5-235
- job mix, redefine 4-178
- job monitoring
 - modify monitoring job variable 4-230
 - occupancy of subsystems, display 7-188
 - selection criteria 6-303
 - start job scheduler 7-434
 - start job stream 7-434
 - terminate job scheduler 7-526
 - terminate job stream 7-526
- job name 5-418, 6-271, 7-258, 7-368
- job name for spoolout job 4-290, 5-53
- job number 6-274, 7-258, 7-370
- job pool file 4-526
- job priority 6-239, 6-271, 7-368
- job processing 6-454
- job queue 6-270, 6-272, 7-368
 - release for job class 5-234
 - release for job classes 5-235
- job repeat 6-239
- job repetitions 6-272
 - number of 6-271, 7-368
- job resources
 - display usage 7-3
 - release 5-274
- job scheduler 6-277, 7-258
 - start 7-434
 - terminate 7-526
- job start 6-273, 7-369
- job status 6-455
- job stream 7-258
 - cancel wait state 5-235
 - modify attributes of job stream 4-189
 - modify parameters 4-189
 - modify program priority 4-189
 - request information 6-275
 - start 7-434
 - suspend 3-396
 - terminate 7-526
- job switches
 - change 4-191
 - conditional branching due to 7-391
 - general 1-78
 - query 6-278
 - usage by software products 1-78
- job termination, information 2-223
- job type 6-271, 7-368
 - additional information 6-274, 7-370
- job variable
 - access control 2-469
 - access method 6-309
 - basic access control 2-470
 - basic access list 2-470
 - BASIC-ACL 2-470
 - catalog entry locked 5-476
 - catalog ID 6-309
 - change attributes 4-199
 - change catalog entries 4-199
 - conditional branching 2-28, 4-209, 7-391, 7-578
 - copying 2-358
 - create catalog entries 2-467
 - create JV-LINK entry 5-333
 - creation date 6-309
 - creation time 6-309
 - data type 6-310
 - default protection 2-469
 - define attributes 2-467
 - define link names 5-333
 - delete 3-131
 - delete JV-LINK entries 5-149
 - determine lock of catalog entry 5-475
 - display catalog entries 6-284
 - display JV-LINK entry 6-313
 - display link names 6-313
 - expiration date 6-309
 - expiration time 6-309
 - for spoolout 5-19
 - for spoolout, contents 5-20
 - for spoolout, error handling 5-19
 - information on jobs with CJC 5-479
 - length of value 6-310

- link name 6-315
- list files on a Snapset 3-482
- monitoring 3-245, 3-264, 5-340
- name 6-310, 6-315
- name, actual 5-429
- permanent 7-348
- program-monitoring 3-514, 7-418
- read password 6-310
- remove catalog entry lock 5-119
- restorable 3-482
- select by catalog information 3-139, 6-290
- SPOOL job 5-19
- substituting 1-60
- supply the elements in the system section with values (command MODIFY-MONJV) 4-230
- unconditional changing and branching 4-209
- write password 6-310
- job variable names, define 2-467
- job variable value
 - change 4-193, 4-209
 - compare 4-209
 - display 6-280
- job variable value, length (selection criterion) 3-151, 6-304
- JOB-MANAGEMENT**
 - cancel user job 3-359
 - cancel wait state 5-232
 - cancel wait state for batch job 5-253
 - cancel wait state for job stream 5-235
 - cancel wait state of job class 5-234
 - modify attributes of job classes 4-178
 - modify attributes of job stream 4-189
- JOB-VARIABLES** domain 1-193
- JV** catalog entry
 - change 4-199
 - create 2-467
 - display 6-284
- JV-LINK** entries
 - create 5-333
 - delete 5-149
 - display 6-313
 - display job variable 6-313
 - set 5-333
- K**
 - K file (file format) 2-60
 - key length (ISAM) 2-67
 - keyword 1-32
 - abbreviation 1-54
 - keyword operand 1-35, 1-57
 - keyword parameters 2-216
 - substitute values for (procedure) 2-217
 - keyword value 1-54
- L**
 - L4SPDEF (system parameter) 2-108, 4-217
 - label
 - non-S format 1-35
 - S format 1-35
 - tape files 6-110, 6-144
 - LABEL (output field) 1-92
 - label check
 - tape 7-350
 - TFT entry 2-74, 2-76
 - label checking
 - define for tape files 2-137
 - messages 2-137
 - language 7-72
 - language code 1-65
 - large file 6-465
 - large volumes 6-465
 - large-print line 6-423
 - laser printers, examples 5-17
 - LAST-RECORD string 6-425
 - layout control characters
 - interpret 5-17
 - LCLPS (ISAM parameter) 2-463
 - length
 - of the input 1-36
 - length of value of JV 6-284
 - library element
 - creation date 2-317, 5-31
 - open 6-25
 - output on printer 5-10
 - limit of public space 2-138
 - line end character 7-271
 - line feed compression 7-110
 - line feed, influence handling 4-411

- line length 7-136, 7-276, 7-280
- line mode 7-270, 7-276
- line spacing 7-72, 7-137
- lines per printed page 6-426
- link name 2-44, 6-146
 - change for file 2-254
 - define for job variable 5-333
 - display job variable 6-313
 - remove locks (file) 7-568
- linkage AUDIT
 - show status 5-438
- linkage audit 7-348
- linkage audit mode
 - resume 5-237
 - suspend 3-398
- linkage audit table, output show 6-316
- linkage audit, permit 4-474
- list element (operand value) 1-33
- list of operand values, identification 1-33
- list operand values 1-33
- LIST-CATALOG-ENTRY 3-475
- LIST-FILE-FROM-SNAPSET 3-477
- LIST-JV-FROM-SNAPSET 3-482
- LIST-NET-DIRECTORIES 3-486
- LIST-NODE-FILES 3-490
- live migration 7-225
 - counter 7-236
 - history 6-320
- LLM (link and load module)
 - in PAM file 3-501, 7-405
 - load 3-501
 - load and start 7-405
- load
 - control distribution of system load 4-460
 - define limit 4-460
 - define request 4-460
 - program 3-518
- load module
 - load 3-501
 - load and start 7-405, 7-466
- load module, file name 6-270, 7-368
- LOAD-ALIAS-CATALOG 3-495
- LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM 3-501
- LOAD-PROGRAM 3-518
- loading address of subsystems, display 7-185
- local catalog ID 5-482
- LOCAL-PORT-NUMBER
 - maximum value 7-113
 - minimum value 7-110
- location 6-355, 7-7
- LOCATION (output field) 1-92
- location, query 5-523
- lock
 - cancel for user job 5-232
 - catalog entry 5-119, 5-475
 - declare for user 3-528
 - for user, cancel 7-574
 - of a user ID 2-133
 - of monitoring JV, cancel 4-199
 - product version, setting 3-526
 - pubset 5-158, 6-520
 - pubset, reset 5-158
 - pubset, show information on locks 6-520
 - release for product version 7-570
 - remove from file 5-138, 5-169
 - show file locks 6-149
- lock (file)
 - remove 5-177
 - show information 6-149
- lock holder 5-119, 5-158, 5-475, 6-520
- lock location 6-520
- lock status, installation unit 6-216
- LOCK-FILE (spoolout) 4-315, 5-78
- LOCK-FILE-LINK 3-521
- LOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION 3-526
- LOCK-USER 3-528
- lockholder
 - sysid of system 5-476
 - task identifier 5-476
- log
 - batch job 3-254, 3-272
 - hardware errors 2-258, 7-431
 - open new fileE 2-250
 - SERSLOG file 7-536
 - SYSLST 3-254, 4-173, 5-345
- log file
 - close log file for software errors 7-536
 - executing the MOVE-JOBS command 4-533

- log record length, specify [4-443](#)
 - logging
 - activate file for DSSM [5-309](#)
 - activate for DSSM [5-309](#)
 - activate function [2-250](#)
 - change command [4-384](#)
 - change file [2-250](#)
 - change file for software errors [2-262](#)
 - change for job [4-181](#)
 - change for operator messages [4-242](#)
 - close correction file [5-366](#)
 - command [7-25](#)
 - deactivate for DSSM [5-309](#)
 - menu [7-25](#)
 - open file [2-250](#)
 - open file for software errors [7-479](#)
 - open system [2-250](#)
 - procedure [2-205](#), [3-254](#), [3-272](#)
 - request information [5-494](#)
 - request information about [5-494](#)
 - S procedure [2-218](#)
 - SERSLOG file [2-262](#), [7-479](#)
 - software errors [7-536](#)
 - statement [7-25](#)
 - logging behavior [6-194](#), [6-199](#)
 - logging file
 - activate for DSSMS [5-309](#)
 - catalog ID [5-495](#)
 - change [2-250](#)
 - creation date [5-495](#)
 - name [5-495](#)
 - open [2-250](#)
 - output [7-552](#)
 - path name [5-495](#)
 - sequence number [5-495](#)
 - user ID [5-495](#)
 - logical deletion [3-61](#)
 - logical flag (ISAM) [2-69](#)
 - logical line [6-427](#)
 - logical machine [6-342](#)
 - logical properties (terminal), output [7-278](#)
 - login directory [2-127](#), [6-411](#), [6-415](#)
 - modify [4-260](#)
 - LOGOFF [3-531](#)
 - LOGOFF procedure [2-213](#)
 - logon
 - assign password for first time [2-133](#)
 - assign user ID [2-133](#)
 - delete user ID [5-167](#)
 - modify user ID [4-482](#)
 - reassign password [4-482](#)
 - validation [4-482](#)
 - LOGON password [7-348](#)
 - LOGON password, encryption [2-136](#)
 - LOGON procedure [2-213](#), [7-35](#)
 - LOGON time [6-271](#)
 - logon, personal [6-271](#)
 - long password [5-55](#)
 - enter [5-55](#)
 - loop
 - control paper feed [5-13](#)
 - define [5-13](#), [5-18](#)
 - LOOP record [7-110](#)
 - low (suffix for data type) [1-47](#)
 - LOWER (statement, SHOW-FILE) [6-22](#)
 - lowercase output [7-280](#)
 - LP65 printer
 - paper input tray [4-296](#), [5-60](#)
 - paper output tray [4-299](#), [5-63](#)
 - LSD (List for Symbolic Debugging)
 - in LOAD-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [3-515](#)
 - in START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [7-419](#)
- ## M
- magnetic tape device
 - assign [7-489](#)
 - assign for replay job [7-498](#)
 - cancel assignment for replay job [7-543](#)
 - cancel assignment for spoolout [7-542](#)
 - change assignment parameters [4-449](#)
 - magnetic tape, file output [7-586](#)
 - MAIL-FILE [4-3](#)
 - mailing address [7-348](#)
 - mailing box [6-423](#)
 - main console, device mnemonic [5-506](#)
 - main function of commands [1-176](#)

- main memory
 - cache medium 3-354, 5-444
 - display configuration 6-340
 - free resident class-3 memory 6-342
 - management 4-445
 - minimum 4-222
 - minimum size (MIN-MEM-SIZE) 6-341
 - pageable 6-342
 - prereservation queue 7-258
 - real, size (MEM-SIZE) 6-341
 - reservation 7-258
 - resident 2-139
 - saturation level 6-341
 - semi-resident 6-342
 - share for big pages 4-222
- main memory management, define distribution to
 - job types 4-460
- main memory pages
 - define resident pages 4-445
 - resident 7-349
- main memory size 7-236
 - smallest usable for software 7-236
- main memory size unit 7-236
- main operator terminal, request change 5-179
- man (suffix for data type) 1-52, 1-53
- management of
 - accounting system 5-389, 7-395, 7-517
 - job streams, request information 6-275
 - main memory 4-445
 - main memory and CPU resources 4-460
 - MRSCAT 3-343, 3-362
 - multiprocessor systems 5-151
 - pubsets 2-241, 5-360
 - pubsets, subset export 3-362
 - subsystems 2-128, 3-409, 5-250, 5-309, 7-185, 7-188, 7-482, 7-538
 - syntax files, display allocations 7-30
 - user catalog 2-133, 3-528, 4-482, 7-574
 - user jobs 3-359, 3-392, 3-412, 5-232, 5-253
- MANAGEMENT-CLASS 6-110, 6-144
- mandatory (suffix for data type) 1-53
- master processor 6-335, 6-465
- member name 6-270, 7-368
- member type 6-270, 7-368
- member version 6-270, 7-368
- memory allocation 6-334
- memory dump
 - outputting 2-225
- memory pool
 - display current connection 6-344
- MESSAGE 4-11
- message
 - asynchronous 4-242
 - display system 3-370
 - from system task 4-242
 - job-related 4-242
 - reception control (base setting) 4-242
 - RESTART-PROGRAM 5-201
 - send 3-465, 4-11
 - send (program or console) 5-293
 - send to all active tasks 3-465
 - send to operator terminal 3-470
 - send to program 3-472
 - send to task 2-210
 - send to user job 3-467
 - subscription, cancel 4-245
 - subscription, initiate 4-245
 - subscription, show information 6-363
 - suppress 4-338
 - to all users (broadcast) 4-242
 - unsolicited 4-242
- message file
 - DLAM access 6-350, 6-357
 - ISAM access 6-350, 6-357
 - name 6-350, 6-357
 - scope 6-350, 6-357
- message files
 - activate 4-240
 - output information 6-356
 - task 4-240
- message from operator 6-361
- message identifier 6-401
- message logging, show options 6-360
- message output
 - destination 1-112
 - language 4-238, 7-347
 - scope of search for 4-238
 - system-wide language 6-350, 6-357

- task-specific language 6-357
- message repeats 7-111
- message subscriptions 6-364
- message suppression 6-367
- MESSAGE-PROCESSING domain 1-193
- message, guaranteed 1-110
- metadata
 - administrator 6-106
 - file owner 6-113, 6-147
- metasyntax in SDF 1-37, 1-39
- migration 6-110
- MIN-MEM-SIZE 6-341
- minimum requirements for printer 5-12
- MIP (system component) 1-112
- MIP parameter file
 - modify 4-227
 - show entries 6-349
- MM (main memory)
 - cache buffer, display 5-444
 - delete cache buffer 3-354
- MNEM (output field) 1-92
- modify
 - job attributes 4-156
 - MIP diagnostics settings 4-225
 - terminal options 4-463
 - user password 4-500
 - user switches 4-517
- MODIFY-ACCOUNTING-PARAMETERS 4-13
- MODIFY-ACS-OPTIONS 4-17
- MODIFY-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 4-23
- MODIFY-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 4-26
- MODIFY-ASE-PARAMETERS 4-30
- MODIFY-CHANGE-DATE 4-31
- MODIFY-CONSOLE-OPTIONS 4-33
- MODIFY-DBL-DEFAULTS 4-36
- MODIFY-DBL-PARAMETERS 4-36
- MODIFY-DEFAULT-ACCOUNT 4-47
- MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 4-49
- MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT 4-104
- MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES 4-116
- MODIFY-GS-COMPLEX 4-129
- MODIFY-GSMAN-PARAMETER 4-132
- MODIFY-HEL-CHECK 4-134
- MODIFY-HEL-LOGGING 4-139
- MODIFY-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM 4-143
- MODIFY-IMON-SCI 4-146
- MODIFY-IO-UNIT 4-149
- MODIFY-ISAM-CACHING 4-154
- MODIFY-JOB 4-156
- MODIFY-JOB-CLASS 4-178
- MODIFY-JOB-OPTIONS 4-181
- MODIFY-JOB-STREAM 4-189
- MODIFY-JOB-SWITCHES 4-191
- MODIFY-JV 4-193
 - in CJC command sequence 2-32
- MODIFY-JV-ATTRIBUTES 4-199
- MODIFY-JV-CONDITIONALLY 4-209
- MODIFY-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 4-214
- MODIFY-MEMORY-PARAMETERS 4-222
- MODIFY-MIP-OPTIONS 4-225
- MODIFY-MIP-PARAMETERS 4-227
- MODIFY-MONJV 4-230
- MODIFY-MOUNT-PARAMETER 4-233
- MODIFY-MSG-ATTRIBUTES 4-238
- MODIFY-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 4-240
- MODIFY-MSG-OPTIONS 4-242
- MODIFY-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION 4-245
- MODIFY-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES 4-250
- MODIFY-OPERATOR-ROLE 4-252
- MODIFY-PAGING-AREA-ATTRIBUTES 4-254
- MODIFY-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES 4-257
- MODIFY-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS 4-262
- MODIFY-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES 4-265
- MODIFY-PRINTER-OUTPUT-STATUS 4-319
- MODIFY-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS 4-336
- MODIFY-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES 4-340
- MODIFY-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE 4-349
- MODIFY-PUBSET-PROCESSING 4-355
- MODIFY-PUBSET-RESTRICTIONS 4-363
- MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 4-369
- MODIFY-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS 4-373
- MODIFY-RESOURCE-COLLECTION 4-377
- MODIFY-SDF-OPTIONS 4-380
- MODIFY-SDF-PARAMETERS 4-392
- MODIFY-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 4-402
- MODIFY-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS 4-407
- MODIFY-SPOOL-OUT-OPTIONS 4-411

- MODIFY-STORAGE-CLASS 4-413
 - MODIFY-SUBSYSTEM-PARAMETER 4-419
 - MODIFY-SYSFILE-OPTIONS 4-443
 - MODIFY-SYSTEM-BIAS 4-445
 - MODIFY-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS 4-447
 - MODIFY-TAPE-OUTPUT-STATUS 4-449
 - MODIFY-TASK-CATEGORIES 4-460
 - MODIFY-TERMINAL-OPTIONS 4-463
 - MODIFY-TEST-OPTIONS 4-474
 - MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES 4-482
 - MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION 4-500
 - MODIFY-USER-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 4-506
 - MODIFY-USER-SWITCHES 4-517
 - MODIFY-VOLUME-SET-LIST 4-520
 - module information 7-510
 - module load information 7-509
 - monitor
 - spoolout 5-19
 - monitor job variable 7-464
 - monitor system
 - BS2000/OSD version 7-237
 - host name 7-237
 - monitoring class, HEL 4-136, 4-141
 - monitoring job variable 7-463
 - monitoring job variable (SPOOL job) 5-19
 - monitoring job variable, RSO printer 7-111
 - monitoring mode
 - disk 5-550, 7-7
 - tape 7-7, 7-266
 - volume 5-532
 - monitoring of
 - disks 5-303
 - job streams 6-275
 - monitoring status 6-194, 6-199
 - MONJV
 - SPOOL job 5-19
 - MONJV protection, selection criteria 6-303
 - mount 4-233
 - mount ID 6-375, 6-378, 7-557
 - mount operation 5-531, 5-549, 7-7, 7-266
 - mount request
 - private disks 6-355
 - tapes 6-355
 - mount state
 - change 2-252, 2-266
 - check 2-277, 2-292
 - MOUNT-NET-STORAGE 4-523
 - MOVE-JOBS 4-526
 - log file 4-533
 - MOVE-PRINT-JOBS 4-538
 - MOVE-SPACEPRO-DISK 4-545
 - MOVE-TASK-TO-CATEGORY 4-552
 - MRS management 3-343, 5-151
 - MRSCAT
 - cancel waiting state of IMPORT job 2-242
 - delete catalog ID 5-151
 - generate catalog entry 2-105
 - modify catalog entry 4-214
 - modify wait time for batch tasks 4-214
 - request catalog entry 6-325
 - MRSCAT management
 - cancel export 2-241
 - pubset forced export 3-362
 - MSCF, assign SYSID 5-360
 - MSG-ID (S variable name for MIP) 1-113
 - MSG-TEXT (S variable name for MIP) 1-113
 - MSGDEST (system parameter) 3-470, 7-242
 - MSGLPRI (system parameter) 4-239
 - MULTI-CATALOG-AND-PUBSET-MGMT
 - domain 1-193
 - multiprocessor network, attributes of
 - pubset 5-360
- ## N
- name (data type) 1-43
 - name components of S variables 1-119
 - NAME/ID (output field) 1-92
 - NBACODE (system parameter) 7-242
 - NBESSIZE (system parameter) 7-243
 - NBKESNR (system parameter) 5-494
 - NBLOGENF (system parameter) 7-243
 - NBMESLG (system parameter) 7-243
 - NBMSGCSD (system parameter) 7-243
 - NBOPTINT (system parameter) 7-243
 - NBRCILU (system parameter) 7-243
 - NBRCSCK (system parameter) 7-244
 - NBRCCKN (system parameter) 7-244

- NBRUNSP (system parameter) [7-244](#)
 - NBRUNWT [2-150](#)
 - NBRUNWT (system parameter) [2-150](#), [7-244](#)
 - near-letter quality [7-72](#)
 - nesting
 - procedures [2-213](#)
 - net client [3-487](#), [4-524](#), [5-352](#), [6-369](#), [6-370](#), [6-374](#), [7-556](#)
 - net server [2-117](#), [3-487](#), [4-524](#), [6-373](#), [7-556](#)
 - Net-Server
 - display status [6-524](#)
 - Net-Storage
 - authorization to use [2-144](#), [4-492](#), [4-510](#), [7-331](#)
 - cancel file lock [5-140](#)
 - connect with BS2000/OSD [4-523](#)
 - create file [2-390](#)
 - delete data [5-153](#)
 - disconnect from BS2000 system [7-556](#)
 - display available systems [6-372](#)
 - display occupancy [6-378](#)
 - display pubset allocation [6-524](#)
 - export files [5-153](#)
 - file format
 - file format NODE-FILE [2-390](#), [3-39](#), [3-304](#), [4-63](#), [6-68](#), [6-82](#)
 - file format BS2000 [2-390](#), [3-39](#), [3-304](#), [4-63](#), [6-68](#), [6-82](#)
 - file labels [6-96](#)
 - list node file [3-490](#)
 - mount ID [6-375](#), [6-378](#)
 - number of files [6-111](#), [6-145](#)
 - reconstruct file [5-171](#)
 - total number of files [6-105](#)
 - Net-Storage volume [2-396](#)
 - create [2-115](#)
 - display catalog entries [6-82](#)
 - import catalog entries [3-423](#)
 - reassign (import) [2-117](#)
 - remove from pubset [5-153](#)
 - NETSTOR (volume type) [2-396](#), [3-425](#), [6-99](#)
 - network acknowledgment [7-113](#)
 - NETWORK-MANAGEMENT domain [1-193](#)
 - NK file (file format) [2-60](#)
 - NK-ISAM file [6-205](#)
 - NK-ISAM file (file format) [2-59](#)
 - NK2 file (file format) [2-60](#)
 - NK4 file (file format) [2-60](#)
 - NLQ [7-72](#)
 - node file
 - export [1-26](#), [3-319](#)
 - import [3-442](#)
 - list [3-490](#)
 - non-displayable characters [7-276](#), [7-280](#)
 - non-S label [1-35](#)
 - non-S procedure [2-211](#)
 - parameter declaration [2-204](#)
 - nonstandard labels [2-74](#)
 - normal time [7-237](#)
 - notational conventions [1-29](#)
 - notification processing [7-111](#)
 - number of copies [6-452](#)
 - number of lines [7-276](#)
 - records or PAM pages already output [6-273](#)
 - number of main memory pages, define [4-445](#)
- ## O
- object module
 - link and load [7-466](#)
 - load [3-501](#)
 - load and start [7-405](#)
 - object module file, TASKLIB [7-223](#)
 - object procedure [1-132](#), [2-216](#)
 - object type information, show [6-161](#)
 - odd (suffix for data type) [1-52](#)
 - OFFSET (statement, SHOW-FILE) [6-22](#)
 - OLTP task [7-153](#)
 - OPEN (statement, SHOW-FILE) [6-25](#)
 - OPEN mode [2-51](#)
 - open modes [2-51](#)
 - OPEN-VARIABLE-CONTAINER [5-3](#)
 - OPEN-VIRTUAL-DEVICE-DIALOG [5-7](#)
 - openCRYPT sessions
 - maximum number [7-347](#)
 - number currently used [7-347](#)
 - operand
 - constant [1-32](#)
 - default value [1-33](#), [1-56](#)

- operand (cont.)
 - keyword 1-35
 - name 1-32
 - optional 1-56
 - positional 1-35
 - preset operand value 1-33
 - subordinate 1-33
 - variable 1-32
- operand value
 - default 1-56
 - explicit specification 1-56
 - implicit specification 1-56
 - list element 1-33
- operating
 - access protection, amend 4-252
 - access protection, remove 3-153
 - declare access protection 2-477
 - operator role - user ID assignments 4-250
 - request display of access protection 6-384
- operating mode of operating system 7-235
- operator command table
 - create/modify entry 2-304
 - edit entry 3-188
- operator command, request information 5-489
- operator LOGON 2-150, 2-244, 3-242, 4-33
 - RUN file 5-258
- operator message logging, change 4-242
- operator response 6-245
- operator response, request 3-470
- operator role 6-383, 6-387
 - change assignment 4-250
 - definitions 2-477
 - delete 3-153
 - generate 2-477
 - modify 4-252
 - output 6-384
 - release 5-109
 - request 5-181
 - show assignment 6-381
- operator terminal information, fetch 5-502
- OPERATOR-CONTROL (output field) 1-92
- optional operand 1-56
- order of print job processing 7-152
- original ENTER file 6-270
- OUTER CONNECTION (output field) 1-92
- outer unit 5-521
- output
 - AUDIT table 6-188
 - element from PLAM library 2-317, 5-31
 - feed control characters 5-13
 - format of output line, hexadecimal 4-282, 5-43
 - header line for print pages 4-281, 5-41
 - on printer 5-10
 - on terminal 6-3
 - path name 1-138
 - redirect to another printer 5-100
 - structured 1-110
 - temporary EAM object module file 5-31, 5-32
 - text to SYSLST 7-595
 - text to SYSOUT 7-595
 - to printer 2-313
 - to tape 7-586
- output (task-specific) default values 6-206
 - input serial number 6-209
- output buffer for tape file 2-83
- output character set 6-9
- output contents of input buffer 6-210
 - input serial number 6-212
- output control, change (terminal) 4-463
- output destination, catalog information 3-434, 6-92, 6-147
- output device 6-270
- output format 4-313, 5-77
 - change 6-22
 - SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS 7-23
 - SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS 7-132
- output in S variables
 - conditions 1-112
 - terminate 1-116
- output information on SDF 3-373
- output JV name 6-284
- output tray 6-427
 - number 7-110
- OUTPUT-TRAY-NUMBER 4-299, 5-63
- outputs of device management (table) 1-86
- OVERFLOW-OPTION function (FGG) 2-447
- overlapped read 2-70

overlapping I/O 2-70

Overview 4-106

owner failure 6-465

ownership of pubset, assign 5-360

P

padding factor (ISAM) 2-69

page copies 4-292, 5-56

page copy 6-428

page rotation 4-293, 5-56, 5-58, 6-455

page rotation module 5-419

function 7-112

page size 7-136

PAGE-COPIES 4-292, 5-56

paging area 3-348, 6-336

extend 3-348

modify 4-254

prereservation 7-259

reduce size 5-107

paging file

create on disk 2-479

delete 3-155

show 6-389

paging rate 3-455

PAM key 5-550

PAM pages, number of 6-109, 6-454

PAM-LLM 3-501, 7-405

PAMKEY see PAM key 2-62

PAMKEY, output field 1-92

paper feed control 5-13

paper input tray

LP65 printer 4-296, 5-60

RSO printer 4-296, 5-60

paper output tray

LP65 printer 4-299, 5-63

RSO printer 4-299, 5-63

sorting mechanism 4-300, 5-64

parameter

declaration in non-S procedure 2-204

declaration in S procedure 2-202, 2-497

GTIME 2-26

of accounting system, define 7-395

of print job, modify 4-265

of SDF define 4-392

of SDF display 7-30

of subsystems, display 7-188

parameter list, procedure 2-205

part of file, output 4-273, 5-34

partial-filename (data type) 1-44

partner print job 6-455

partner system

connection setup time 7-151

password

(DELETE-FILE command) 3-65

(DELETE-FILE-GENERATION
command) 3-102, 3-121

add to password list 2-119

change (job variable) 4-205, 4-206

change for file generation 4-117

change for file generation group 4-117

change for user ID 4-500

define 2-133

define encryption 2-133

define for user ID 4-500

define modification rights 2-136

delete from password table 5-156

deletion 4-88, 4-89

encryption 2-136

entering in crypto password list 2-37

entry check 4-503

export file 3-316, 3-341

long 5-55

modify 4-88, 4-89, 4-482

removing (encrypted file) 5-126

removing for encrypted file 5-126

removing from crypto password list 5-126

specify for job variable 2-119, 3-246, 3-265,
5-340

specify for user ID 3-242, 3-263, 5-339

specifying (encrypted file) 2-37

specifying for encrypted file 2-37

password list

create 2-119

creating for encrypted files 2-37

reducing for encrypted files 5-126

password protection 2-119, 2-413, 2-414, 2-415,
4-88, 4-89

catalog information 3-431, 6-48

- password protection (cont.)
 - define for job variable 2-467
 - for JV, change 4-199
 - remove 4-88, 4-89
 - tape files 4-53
- password protection for JV, selection criteria 6-291
- password table
 - delete 5-156
- password types 2-121
- PATH (output field) 1-92
- path name
 - change installation path 5-327
 - change user ID 4-147
 - modify prefix 4-147
- path name, output 1-138
- path-compl (suffix for data type) 1-47
- PDF conversion 2-313
- PDF file
 - send by email 4-3
- pend code 6-274
- performance attribute
 - TFT entry 2-65
- performance attributes 2-392, 4-66, 7-424
 - define 2-392, 4-65, 7-424
- performance measures
 - define authorization 4-509
- performance requirements 6-110, 6-144, 7-424
 - type of input/output operation 2-393, 4-66, 7-425
- period of accounting system
 - define 7-395
 - terminate 7-517
- permanent file, catalog information 6-46
- permanent JV
 - rename as temporary JV 4-201
- permanent JV, modify protection attributes 4-199
- PFA caching
 - show cache configuration 5-444
 - start for file 7-423
 - stop for file 7-520
 - use data for follow-up processing 2-51
- PHASE (output field) 1-93
- physical mode 7-270, 7-276
- PID (output field) 1-94
- pitch 7-72
- PLAM library 6-426
- PLAM library, element output 2-317, 5-31
- POOL (output field) 1-94
- pool link name 2-70, 2-100, 6-136
 - delete 5-147
- pool name 6-461
- pool names, request information 6-458
- pool pubset
 - extend 4-545
 - reduce 4-545
- pool type 6-461
- port name
 - DOS PC 7-111
 - LAN controller card 7-111
 - TACLAN 7-111
- PORT number 5-520
- port owner 5-95
- position of continuation character 7-25
- positional operand 1-35, 1-57
- positional parameters 2-216
 - define (procedure) 2-206
 - substitute values for (procedure) 2-218
- POSIX
 - call command in BS2000 3-279
 - copy file 2-362
 - define account number 2-127
 - define default account number 2-146
 - define group number 2-126
 - define login directory 2-127
 - define user attributes 2-125, 4-262
 - define user defaults 4-262
 - define user number 2-126
 - display status 6-403
 - memory mapping 4-474, 4-477
 - modify default account number 4-47
 - modify group number 4-259
 - modify login directory 4-260
 - modify user attributes 4-257
 - modify user number 4-258
 - placeholder 1-48
 - show default attributes 6-413
 - show user attributes 6-405

- start installation program 7-440
- status display 6-403
- POSIX default attributes, modify 4-262
- POSIX file system 7-444
- POSIX group ID 6-411, 6-415
- POSIX rlogin access 7-346
- POSIX shell
 - input notes 7-446
 - switch to 7-444
- POSIX user ID 6-411, 6-415
- posix-filename (data type) 1-44
- posix-pathname (data type) 1-44
- PRE-USE (output field) 1-94
- predefined function 1-137
- prefix insertion
 - define (example) 5-320
 - logging (example) 5-320
 - prevent (example) 5-323, 5-325
 - protect prefix (example) 5-323
- prefix, file name 6-160
- PREMOUNT messages 6-355
- presetting storage space allocation 5-377
- PREVENTIVE-DIAGNOSTIC-SUPPORT
 - domain 1-193
- primary allocation 2-398, 2-402, 4-71
 - default 4-371
 - increase (files on public disks) 4-71
 - increase for files on private disks 4-74
 - increase for ISAM file on private disk 4-76
- primary assignment of system files 1-75
- principal 6-271
- print control byte, ASA 5-14
- print control byte, IBM 5-14
- print copy 7-152
- print file
 - encrypting 6-424, 7-109
 - file name 6-270
- print job
 - convert file to PDF 2-313
 - converting file to PDF 2-313
 - modify parameters 4-265
 - operand information 6-416
 - request from virtual printer 3-364
 - request information 6-432
 - resume 5-239
 - return to virtual printer 5-255
 - show filter definitions 7-114
 - transfer from EQUISAMQ file, see MOVE-PRINT-JOBS command 4-538
- print page definition 6-428
- print resources 6-429
- PRINT-DOCUMENT 5-10
 - examples 5-87
 - incompatible operands 5-84
- PRINT-JOB-NAME 5-53
- printable characters 6-424
- printer
 - assign 7-449
 - cancel assignment for spoolout 7-530
 - feed control characters 5-13
 - format of output line, hexadecimal 4-282, 5-43
 - header line for print pages 4-281, 5-41
 - implicit selection 5-12
 - modify assignment parameters 4-319
 - output on 5-10
 - redirect output 5-100
 - select 5-12
 - virtual 4-314, 5-78
- printer access, type 7-109
- printer acknowledgment 7-113
- printer control byte 5-14
- printer control character 6-111, 6-142, 6-145
- printer control character type 6-427
- printer control file, user 4-309, 5-72
- printer interface type 7-107
- printer language
 - for print job 4-313
 - specify 5-77
- printer name 6-428
- printer status 5-419, 7-111
- printer switch 7-112
- printer type 6-428
- printing
 - control paper feed 5-13
 - on two sides 5-56
 - specify form 5-12
- printing time 7-113

- priority
 - change for batch job 2-273, 4-156
 - define batch job 3-246, 3-252, 3-265, 3-270, 4-166, 4-169, 4-172, 5-340
 - job 5-418
 - of task on queue 7-13
 - spoolout job 6-428
- private disk files, update catalog entry 3-430
- private disk, lock 2-252
- procedure
 - command-mode 5-243
 - conditional branching due to 7-391
 - define sections 5-331
 - error dialog 4-385
 - errors (spin-off) 5-331
 - for LOGON processing 2-213
 - implemented 2-213
 - level see nesting 2-213
 - logging 2-205, 3-254, 3-272
 - nesting 2-213
 - on LOGOFF processing 2-213
 - program-mode 5-244
 - spin-off 5-331
 - start 2-211
 - start asynchronously 3-259
 - switch on ESCAPE mode 3-403
 - synchronous execution 2-211
 - terminate runs 3-233, 3-235
- procedure attributes (S procedure)
 - defaults 5-354
 - modify 4-336
- procedure body 1-132
- PROCEDURE domain 1-193
- procedure files
 - batch 3-238
 - dialog 2-204
 - terminate 3-233, 3-235
- procedure header 1-132
- procedure level 7-220
- procedure parameters
 - substituting 1-59
- procedure runs
 - cancel 2-237
 - resume 5-243
 - suspend 3-403
 - terminate 3-288
- procedure, virtual printer 7-111
- PROCESSING-ADMISSION 5-54
- processor
 - name 5-505, 7-111, 7-236
 - original name 6-271, 7-369
- product 3-526
- product version
 - locking 3-526
 - scope-based selection 5-288
 - select 5-288
 - show selected 7-37
 - unlock 7-570
- product-version (data type) 1-45
- PROFILE-ID
 - define assignment to group syntax file 4-392
 - display PROFILE-ID allocation to group syntax file 7-30
 - entry in user catalog 2-139
- program
 - load 3-501, 3-518, 7-405
 - load and start 7-405
 - loading 3-501
 - monitor with job variables 3-514, 7-418
 - restart 5-195
 - select version 5-291
 - send message 3-472
 - start 7-466
 - start at checkpoint 5-195
 - start STXIT routine 3-472
 - syntax check 4-380
 - unload 2-218
- program counter statistics 7-507
- PROGRAM domain 1-193
- program execution, resume 5-247
- program file 6-272
- program input prompt 7-272
- program messages, send 5-293
- program name 6-272
- program priority of STREAM-TASK,
 - modify 4-189
- program prompt, define 4-464
- program size 6-272, 7-369

- program STXIT routines, start 5-293
- program time limit, batch job 1-104
- program-mode procedures 5-244
- program, structured output 1-110
- PROGRAMMING-SUPPORT domain 1-193
- prompt 7-277, 7-280
 - program 7-272
 - system 7-272
- prompting 2-204, 2-217, 2-218
 - S procedure 2-498
- PROTECT-FITC-APPLICATION 5-95
- protection attributes
 - change 4-79
 - copy 2-335
 - copy a job variable 2-360
 - define (file) 2-407
 - of JV 6-284
 - storage class 7-165
- protection level, label check 2-77
- prozedure
 - interruption 2-207
- pseudo file
 - delete 3-21
- PTL (program time limit) 1-103
- pubset
 - access control 6-556
 - allocation lock (SF pubset) 6-495, 6-566, 6-571
 - allocation option 6-552, 6-585
 - allocation restrictions 6-579
 - assign Net-Storage volume 2-115
 - assign SYSID 5-360
 - assign sysid 5-360
 - authorized user ID 6-556
 - availability 6-479, 6-532, 6-558, 6-586, 7-58
 - cache buffer, activate 7-469
 - cache buffer, withdraw 7-533
 - cache defect 6-557
 - cache medium 6-476, 6-553
 - cache size 6-477, 6-554
 - cancel export 2-241
 - cancel user access to pubset 7-574
 - check mirroring 2-288
 - CMS buffer class 6-556
 - create cache configuration 4-340
 - data consistency 6-477, 6-554
 - default pubset 2-140
 - define attributes 5-360
 - define DEFAULT-PUBSET 2-133
 - define MRS attributes 3-446
 - define owner 5-360
 - define ownership 5-360
 - define shareability 5-360
 - define storage limit for user 2-133
 - display allocation of Net-Storage 6-524
 - display catalog information 6-482
 - display occupying jobs 6-527
 - display SPACEPRO options 6-591
 - display SPACEPRO parameters 7-60
 - display status 7-63
 - DRV attribute 6-495
 - export 3-343
 - export job, output processing status 6-516
 - extend 4-545
 - force export 3-362
 - FORCE-OUT value 6-476, 6-553
 - format 6-335
 - format of volume set 6-495
 - free PAM pages 6-579
 - generate entry in MRSCAT 2-105
 - GS unit 6-476, 6-553
 - home 2-140
 - HSMS support 6-479, 6-532, 6-558, 6-586, 7-58
 - import 3-446
 - import behavior for cache defect 6-557
 - import job, output processing status 6-516
 - import, catalog conversion 3-453
 - issue SYSIDS 5-360
 - lock access 3-528
 - lock user access to pubset 3-528
 - make available again 2-241, 2-242
 - maximum I/O transfer length 6-495, 6-502, 6-566, 6-571
 - modify configuration 4-355
 - modify MRSCAT entry 4-214
 - modify SPACEPRO options 4-373
 - modify SPACEPRO parameter 4-407

pubset (cont.)

- modify storage limit for user 4-482, 4-506
- modify usage restrictions 4-363
- number of CMS buffers 6-556
- occupying task details 6-532, 6-558
- operating mode 6-556
- output information about Snapsets 7-41
- output monitoring history 6-588
- paging area 6-336
- parameters 6-541
- primary allocation standard 6-552, 6-585
- querying accessibility of the catalogs 6-325
- querying accessing tasks 6-332
- reconfiguration job termination 5-248
- redefine DEFAULT-PUBSET 4-482
- reduce 4-545
- request defined values/characteristics 6-462
- reset lock 5-158
- restore from Snapset 5-219
- restrict utilization 4-355
- saturation level 6-552, 6-579, 7-57
- secondary allocation limit 6-552, 6-585
- secondary allocation standard 6-552, 6-585
- show cache configuration 6-467
- show composition 6-563
- show configuration 6-486
- show configuration file 6-498
- show current configuration 6-486, 6-498
- show defaults for space management 6-581
- show locks 6-520
- show parameters 6-533
- show processing status 6-516
- show space allocation 6-573
- show usage restrictions 6-568
- specify preset values for storage space requests 5-377
- SPEEDCAT mode 6-556
- standard file format 6-552, 6-585
- start monitoring 7-480
- stop monitoring 7-537
- storage location for user and area dumps 4-478
- SYSEAM sizes 6-557
- test SPACEPRO configuration 7-389
- user catalog 2-139
- waiting time for jobs 6-556
- ZIP level 6-552, 7-57
- pubset catalog
 - extension option 6-485
- pubset characteristic
 - allowing large files 6-465
 - allowing large volumes 6-465
- pubset configuration file 4-349, 4-363
- pubset export, TSN 6-519
- pubset extension
 - with homogeneity check for pubset mirror 4-356
- pubset ID 6-485
- pubset import, TSN 6-519
- pubset lock 6-520
 - 5-158
- pubset mirror
 - check homogeneity 2-288
- pubset processing
 - current state 6-519
 - mode 6-519
 - progress 6-519
- pubset reconfiguration job 5-248
- pubset residence
 - device type 6-335
 - mnemonic device name 6-336
- pubset type 6-479, 6-485, 6-519, 6-532, 6-558, 6-586, 7-58
- pubset volume 7-44
- PURGE-ALIAS-CATALOG 5-97
- PVSIID, see catalog ID

Q

- query user switches 7-371
- queue
 - release for job class 5-234
 - spoolout 5-10
- quotes (suffix for data type) 1-53

R

range

- alias catalog entry 5-429
- alias catalog entry (ACS option) 5-396
- prefix definition 6-160

raster pattern memory 7-111

RDTESTPR (system parameter) 7-244

re-use S variable 1-120

read access to disk data 5-549

read access to JVs

- change 4-199

read access to JVs, define 2-467

read calendar file 5-455

read operation 6-143

read password 2-414, 4-88, 6-112, 6-146

read privilege 7-349

read test privileges

- for AID read accesses 1-107

READ-IOCF 5-98

Readme file 1-25

reconstruct

- files 5-169
- user catalog 3-452

record extension 5-391

record extensions

- of accounting system, define 7-395
- of accounting system, display 5-389
- terminate recording 7-517

record format 2-54, 6-112

record length 6-112, 6-147

recording mode 5-550

recovering an SM pubset 3-456

recovery rule 7-111

redirect print output to another printer 5-100

REDIRECT-PRINT-JOB 5-100

redirected print output 7-119

redirection of spoolout job 6-428

REDUCE-PAGING-AREA 5-107

referenced catalog 5-482

relationships to other subsystems 2-129

releasable storage 6-112, 6-146

release

- subsystem address space 5-111
- unit 4-422

user job 5-232

RELEASE-OPERATOR-ROLE 5-109

RELEASE-SUBSYSTEM-SPACE 5-111

REMARK 5-113

remarks in command file 5-113

remote print job 7-151

remove lock, file 5-177

REMOVE-ACS-SYSTEM-FILE 5-115

REMOVE-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-116

REMOVE-ASE-ELEMENT 5-118

REMOVE-CE-LOCK 5-119

REMOVE-CHANGE-DATE 5-121

REMOVE-CJC-ACTION 5-122

REMOVE-CONSOLE-FILTER 5-124

REMOVE-CRYPTO-PASSWORD 5-126

REMOVE-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK 5-128

REMOVE-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK 5-129

REMOVE-DEVICE-CONNECTION 5-130

REMOVE-DEVICE-DEPOT 5-136

REMOVE-FILE-ALLOCATION-LOCKS 5-138

REMOVE-FILE-LINK 5-142

REMOVE-IO-UNIT 5-145

REMOVE-ISAM-POOL-LINK 5-147

REMOVE-JV-LINK 5-149

REMOVE-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-151

REMOVE-NET-STORAGE-VOLUME 5-153

REMOVE-PASSWORD 5-156

REMOVE-PUBSET-LOCK 5-158

REMOVE-RFA-CONNECTION 5-162

REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM 5-164

REMOVE-TASKLIB 5-166

REMOVE-USER 5-167

rename permanent JV as temporary JV 4-201

REPAIR-DISK-FILES 5-169

REPAIR-FILE-LOCKS 5-177

repeat job

- start 3-250, 3-268

repeat times, change for batch job 4-156

replay job

- assign tape device 7-498
- cancel assignment for tape device 7-543

replay tape 6-455

REPROG file, closing 5-366

REPLY (S variable name for MIP) 1-113

- request resources, waiting time 5-284
- REQUEST-MAIN-CONSOLE-FUNCTIONS 5-179
- REQUEST-OPERATOR-ROLE 5-181
- requirements, minimum, for printer 5-12
- RES-BY-MN (output field) 1-95
- RES-BY-TYPE (output field) 1-95
- reserve resources 5-273
- reserved storage 6-112, 6-146
- reserving devices 5-533
- reset function, HEL thresholds 4-135
- RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS 5-183
- RESET-DBL-PARAMETERS see RESET-DBL-DEFAULTS 5-183
- RESET-INPUT-DEFAULTS 5-185
- RESET-MSG-BUFFER 5-190
- RESET-MSG-SUPPRESSION 5-192
- residence
 - define resident main memory pages 4-445
 - of main memory pages, define 4-445
- resident main memory pages 7-349
- RESLOG (Resource Logging)
 - change log file 2-260
 - change logging file 2-260
 - evaluate log file 7-472
- resource 6-455
- resource allocation 5-301
- resource container 7-151
- resource reservation 4-377
- resources
 - CPU 4-460
 - define distribution 4-460
 - display job usage 7-3
 - display usage 7-3
 - information about usage 7-3
 - main memory 4-460
 - release 5-274
 - request 5-273
- RESOURCES COLLECTED (output field) 1-95
- RESOURCES REQUESTED (output field) 1-95
- response message
 - destination 6-401
 - message type 6-402
 - number of inserts 6-401
 - sender name 6-402
- restart 5-195
 - program 5-195
- restart mechanism, checkpoint processing 4-290, 5-52
- RESTART-PROGRAM 5-195
 - messages 5-201
 - return codes 5-201
- restore input 5-222
- restore job variable
 - restore from Snapshot 5-213
- RESTORE-FILE-FROM-SNAPSHOT 5-204
- RESTORE-JV-FROM-SNAPSHOT 5-213
- RESTORE-PUBSET-FROM-SNAPSHOT 5-219
- RESTORE-SDF-INPUT 5-222
- RESTORE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-227
- resume
 - linkage AUDIT mode 5-237
 - procedure run 5-243
 - program run 5-247
- RESUME-ALIAS-SUBSTITUTION 5-229
- RESUME-HARDWARE-AUDIT 5-230
- RESUME-JOB 5-232
- RESUME-JOB-CLASS 5-234
- RESUME-JOB-STREAM 5-235
- RESUME-LINKAGE-AUDIT 5-237
- RESUME-PRINT-JOB 5-239
- RESUME-PROCEDURE 5-243
- RESUME-PROGRAM 3-501, 5-247
- RESUME-PUBSET-RECONFIGURATION 5-248
- RESUME-SUBSYSTEM 5-250
- RESUME-TASK 5-253
- retention period 2-62, 4-92
 - of JV, change 4-199
 - TFT entry 2-62
- retention period, tape files 5-418
- Return 2-112
- return code
 - output for last command 7-18
 - output last 7-18
 - save 5-262
- RETURN-JOB-TO-VIRTUAL-DEVICE 5-255
- reverse of printed page 6-430

- revision number 5-418
 - printer assignment 4-335
 - tape device assignment 4-459
- RFA
 - clear connections 5-162
 - connection, display 7-19
 - connection, establish 5-369
 - establish connections 5-369
 - information, display 7-19
 - partner task, display 7-19
- RFA connection 7-21
- RFA partner jobs
 - create 5-369
 - terminate 5-162
- roll-up mode 4-464, 7-272, 7-276, 7-280
- root privileges (POSIX) 4-262
- rotation 4-293, 5-58, 7-459, 7-496, 7-504
- ROTATION loop 7-137
- rotation of printed page 6-429
- routing code 2-152, 5-505, 6-387
 - of depot 5-525
- RSO
 - request device information on active devices 5-399
 - suspend spoolout job 3-400
- RSO device administrator 7-107
- RSO error code 6-454
- RSO error message 6-454
- RSO printer
 - paper input tray 4-296, 5-60
 - paper output tray 4-299, 5-63
- RSO printer name 7-154
- RSO-SPOOL-ADMINISTRATION see SPOOL-PRINT-ADMINISTRATION 1-194
- RTC (output field) 1-95
- RUN 5-258
- run priority 6-272, 7-369
 - maximum 7-346
- S**
- S label 1-35
- S procedure 1-131, 1-132, 2-211
 - compiled object format 2-216
 - conditional branching 1-133, 3-414, 3-416
 - declaration section 2-202, 2-497
 - declare parameters 2-497
 - declare symbolic parameters 1-132
 - define attributes 1-132, 5-354
 - define prompting 2-498
 - ELSE branch 3-222
 - error recovery 1-133, 3-416, 5-354
 - escape character 5-354
 - format 5-354
 - IF command block 1-133, 3-414, 3-416
 - IF command block termination 3-229
 - implicit declaration of variables 5-354
 - interruption 5-354
 - job variable replacement 5-354
 - logging 2-218
 - parameter declaration 2-202
 - procedure call definition 5-354
 - program continuation 3-288
 - program unloading 2-218
 - return code on procedure end 3-288
 - save command return code 5-262
 - terminate declaration section 3-231
 - test mode 2-218
 - text format 2-216
 - type of error handling 3-416
 - type of error recovery 1-133
 - unconditional branching 3-367
- S variable 1-131
 - access 1-119
 - assign value 5-386
 - builtin function 1-137
 - comparison expression 1-136
 - contents 1-119
 - data type 1-119, 1-127
 - declaration 1-135
 - declare 1-113
 - delete 3-172
 - explicit declaration 1-135
 - expression 1-136
 - format 1-117
 - implicit declaration 1-135, 5-354, 5-386
 - name 1-113, 1-134
 - name components 1-119
 - procedure parameters 2-202, 2-497

- re-use 1-120
- scope 1-135
- type 1-134
- S variable stream 1-110
 - assign 1-114, 2-163
 - SYSINF 1-110
 - SYSMSG 1-110
 - SYSVAR 1-111
- S0 migration 6-113
- SAM (access method) 2-50
- saturation level
 - specify 5-377
 - specify for public storage space 5-377
 - specify limits 5-377
- save
 - command return code 5-262
 - variable container 5-271
- save pool 7-43, 7-44
- SAVE-RETURNCODE 5-262
- SAVE-SOFTWARE-INVENTORY 5-264
- SAVE-SUBSYSTEM-CATALOG 5-267
- SAVE-VARIABLE-CONTAINER 5-271
- SCB 5-10
- scheduling parameter 7-150
- SCI (System Configuration Inventory)
 - backup copy, default name 5-264
 - change installation path 5-328
 - copy 5-264
 - create a backup copy 5-264
 - enter installation path 5-328
 - modify 4-146
 - restore 5-227
- scope, ISAM pool 2-101, 2-462
- screen buffer 7-270, 7-276
- screen contents 6-17
- screen format 6-11
 - setting explicitly 6-24
- screen format, modify 4-33
- screen overflow 7-271, 7-276, 7-280
 - control 4-465
- screen overflow control 7-276, 7-280
- screen parameters, display 5-500
- scrolling 6-17
- SCSI printer 7-86
- SDF 1-131
 - activate parameter file 4-392
 - control dialog 4-384
 - define parameters 4-392
 - error dialog (error in contents) 5-222
 - error dialog (syntax errors) 4-385
 - format of command language 1-32
 - help texts 3-373
 - information on parameter file 7-30
 - input compression 1-54
 - repeat input 5-222
 - request name of system syntax file 7-30
- SDF domain 1-193
- SDF file hierarchy 7-34
- SDF options
 - change 4-380
 - display 7-22
- SDF syntax file 4-380
 - display names 7-22
- SDF-P 1-131
 - error recovery 1-133
 - S variable stream control 1-111
- SDF-P error handling 3-417
 - suppression 3-65, 3-170, 3-316, 3-341
- SDF-P error recovery 3-416
- SDF-P-BASYS 1-131
 - block-oriented error recovery 1-133
 - IMON installation 1-155
 - installation 1-154
 - separate variables concept 1-134
 - structured procedure format 1-132
- search
 - for ISAM key 6-20
 - hit-based 6-21
 - record-based 6-21
 - reverse 6-20
- season information 5-417
- second buffer 7-111
- secondary allocation 2-402
 - amend for files on private disks 4-74
 - amend for files on public disks 4-71
 - amend for ISAM file data section on private disks 4-76
 - default 4-371

- double, default 4-371
- secondary index
 - create 2-373
 - display information 6-204
- secondary key 6-205
- secondary read function 2-215, 3-241, 3-262
- secret pages 1-107
- SECSTART (system parameter) 7-244
- SECSTENF (system parameter) 7-244
- section record 4-290, 5-52
- secure queue, show information 7-9
- SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION 5-273
- security level 5-396
- SECURITY-ADMINISTRATION domain 1-194
- select task for SM2 task statistics 7-507
- SELECT-PRODUCT-VERSION 5-288
- SELECT-PROGRAM-VERSION 5-291
- send message to 2-210, 4-11
 - all active tasks 3-465
 - console 5-293
 - operator terminal 3-470
 - program 3-472, 5-293
 - specific user task 3-467
- SEND-MSG 5-293
 - TO=*OPERATOR see INFORM-OPERATOR 3-470
 - TO=*PROGRAM see INFORM-PROGRAM 3-472
- sender type 6-402
- sending JV 2-358
- sep (suffix for data type) 1-52
- sequence number, logging file 5-495
- SERSLOG
 - activate function 7-479
 - change file name 2-262
 - close file 7-536
 - close logging file 7-536
 - file name 2-262
 - file, open 7-479
 - function 2-262
 - open logging file 7-479
 - open new logging file 2-262
 - terminate 7-536
- server 6-455
 - name 5-419, 6-429
- services, show for pubset 6-505
- SESF (System Event Stream) 2-173
- session end 6-270
- session, terminate 7-384
- SET-CONSLOG-READ-MARK 5-295
- SET-DCAM-APPLICATION-LINK 5-296
- SET-DCAM-CONNECTION-LINK 5-299
- SET-DISK-DEFAULTS 5-301
- SET-DISK-PARAMETER 5-303
- SET-DSSM-OPTIONS 5-309
- SET-FILE-LINK 5-311
- SET-FILE-NAME-PREFIX 5-318
- SET-INSTALLATION-PATH 5-327
- SET-JOB-STEP 5-331
- SET-JV-LINK 5-333
- SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS 5-336
- SET-MSG-SUPPRESSION 5-347
- SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS 5-354
- SET-PROCEDURE-OPTIONS command 1-132
- SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 5-360
- SET-REPLOG-READ-MARK 5-366
- SET-RESTART-OPTIONS 5-367
- SET-RFA-CONNECTION 5-369
- SET-SNAPSET-PARAMETER 5-374
- SET-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVEL 5-377
- SET-SYSLST-READ-MARK 5-378
- SET-SYSOUT-READ-MARK 5-381
- SET-TASKLIB 5-384
- SET-VARIABLE 5-386
- setting language 1-65
- SF pubset 4-355, 4-363
- shareability 6-464
- shareability (protection attribute of a JV)
 - selection criteria 6-290
- shareable pubset 6-465
- shared availability 5-521
- shared pubset 6-335, 6-336
 - RFA connection 5-373
- shared update processing 2-63
- short name 1-40
- show logical attributes (terminal) 7-269
- show terminal attributes 7-269

- SHOW-ACCOUNTING-STATUS 5-389
- SHOW-ACS-OPTIONS 5-392
- SHOW-ACS-SYSTEM-FILES 5-397
- SHOW-ACTIVE-SPOOL-DEVICES 5-399
- SHOW-ADDRESS-SPACE-STATUS
(command) 5-421
- SHOW-ALIAS-CATALOG-ENTRY 5-426
- SHOW-ASE-ELEMENT 5-430
- SHOW-ASE-LOGGING 5-433
- SHOW-ASE-PARAMETERS 5-435
- SHOW-ASE-STATUS 5-436
- SHOW-AUDIT-STATUS 5-438
- SHOW-BLOCK-TO-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 5-442
- SHOW-CACHE-CONFIGURATION 5-444
- SHOW-CALENDAR 5-455
 - output formats 5-463
- SHOW-CCOPY-SESSION 5-471
- SHOW-CE-LOCK 5-475
- SHOW-CHANGE-DATES 5-477
- SHOW-CJC-STATUS 5-122, 5-479
- SHOW-CMD 5-484
- SHOW-CMD-ATTRIBUTES 5-489
- SHOW-CONSLOG-ATTRIBUTES 5-494
- SHOW-CONSOLE-FILTER 5-496
- SHOW-CONSOLE-OPTIONS 5-500
- SHOW-CONSOLE-STATUS 5-502
- SHOW-DBL-DEFAULTS 5-508
- SHOW-DBL-PARAMETERS siehe SHOW-DBL-
DEFAULTS 5-508
- SHOW-DEVICE-CONFIGURATION 5-511
- SHOW-DEVICE-DEPOT 5-523
- SHOW-DEVICE-STATUS 5-526
- SHOW-DISK-DEFAULTS 5-538
- SHOW-DISK-STATUS 5-541
- SHOW-DSSM-INFORMATION 5-552
- SHOW-FILE 6-3
- SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES 6-29
 - output 6-92
 - output fields 6-96
- SHOW-FILE-LOCKS 6-149
- SHOW-FILE-NAME-PREFIX 6-159
- SHOW-GCF-CATALOGS 6-161
- SHOW-GCF-OBJECT-TYPES 6-163
- SHOW-GCF-SERVER-TASKS 6-165
- SHOW-GS-COMPLEX-
CONFIGURATION 6-167
- SHOW-GS-STATUS 6-172
- SHOW-GS-VOLUME-ATTRIBUTES 6-183
- SHOW-HARDWARE-AUDIT 6-188
- SHOW-HEL-CHECK 6-192
- SHOW-HEL-LOGGING 6-197
- SHOW-HEL-STATUS 6-201
- SHOW-HEL-TELESERVICE-ALARM 6-203
- SHOW-INDEX-ATTRIBUTES 6-204
- SHOW-INPUT-DEFAULTS 6-206
- SHOW-INPUT-HISTORY 6-210
- SHOW-INSTALLATION-PATH 6-213
- SHOW-IOCF 6-218
- SHOW-ISAM-CACHING 6-221
- SHOW-ISAM-POOL-ATTRIBUTES 6-227
- SHOW-ISAM-POOL-LINK 6-233
- SHOW-JOB-CLASS 6-237
- SHOW-JOB-OPTIONS 6-244
- SHOW-JOB-STATUS 6-247
- SHOW-JOB-STREAM 6-275
- SHOW-JOB-SWITCHES 6-278
- SHOW-JV 6-280
- SHOW-JV-ATTRIBUTES 6-284
 - output fields 6-306
- SHOW-JV-LINK 6-313
- SHOW-LINKAGE-AUDIT 6-316
- SHOW-LIVE-MIGRATION-HISTORY 6-320
- SHOW-MASTER-CATALOG-ENTRY 6-325
- SHOW-MEMORY-CONFIGURATION 6-340
- SHOW-MEMORY-POOL-STATUS 6-344
- SHOW-MIP-PARAMETERS 6-349
- SHOW-MOUNT-PARAMETER 6-352
- SHOW-MSG-FILE-ASSIGNMENT 6-356
- SHOW-MSG-OPTIONS 6-360
- SHOW-MSG-SUBSCRIPTION 6-363
- SHOW-MSG-SUPPRESSION 6-365
- SHOW-NET-CLIENT-ALTERNATE 5-351, 6-368
- SHOW-NET-STORAGE 6-372
- SHOW-NET-STORAGE-OCCUPATION 6-378
- SHOW-OPERATOR-ATTRIBUTES 6-381
- SHOW-OPERATOR-ROLE 6-384
- SHOW-PAGING-CONFIGURATION 6-389
- SHOW-PENDING-MSG 6-395

- SHOW-POSIX-STATUS 6-403
- SHOW-POSIX-USER-ATTRIBUTES 6-405
- SHOW-POSIX-USER-DEFAULTS 6-413
- SHOW-PRINT-JOB-ATTRIBUTES 6-416
- SHOW-PRINT-JOB-STATUS 6-432
- SHOW-PRINTER-POOLS 6-458
- SHOW-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 6-462
- SHOW-PUBSET-CACHE-ATTRIBUTES 6-467
- SHOW-PUBSET-CATALOG-
 - ALLOCATION 6-482
- SHOW-PUBSET-CONFIGURATION 6-486
- SHOW-PUBSET-DEFINITION-FILE 6-498
- SHOW-PUBSET-FILE-SERVICES 6-505
- SHOW-PUBSET-IMPORT-EXPORT 6-516
- SHOW-PUBSET-LOCKS 6-520
- SHOW-PUBSET-NET-STORAGE 6-524
- SHOW-PUBSET-OCCUPATION 6-527
- SHOW-PUBSET-PARAMETERS 6-533
- SHOW-PUBSET-PROCESSING 6-563
- SHOW-PUBSET-RESTRICTION 6-568
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-ALLOCATION 6-573
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACE-DEFAULTS 6-581
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-HISTORY 6-588
- SHOW-PUBSET-SPACEPRO-OPTIONS 6-591
- SHOW-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION 7-3
- SHOW-RESOURCE-REQUESTS 7-9
- SHOW-RESTART-OPTIONS 7-15
- SHOW-RETURNCODE 7-18
- SHOW-RFA-CONNECTIONS 7-19
- SHOW-SDF-OPTIONS 7-22
 - output format 7-23
- SHOW-SDF-PARAMETERS 7-30
- SHOW-SELECTED-PRODUCT-VERSION 7-37
- SHOW-SERSLOG-STATUS 7-40
- SHOW-SNAPSET-CONFIGURATION 7-41
- SHOW-SNAPSHOT-STATUS 7-47
- SHOW-SPACE-SATURATION-LEVELS 7-50
- SHOW-SPACEPRO-PARAMETERS 7-60
- SHOW-SPACEPRO-STATUS 7-63
- SHOW-SPOOL-CHARACTER-SETS 7-65
- SHOW-SPOOL-DEVICES 7-75
 - output formats 7-98
- SHOW-SPOOL-FILTERS 7-114
- SHOW-SPOOL-FORMS 7-120
 - output formats 7-132
- SHOW-SPOOL-PARAMETERS 7-138
- SHOW-STORAGE-CLASS 7-159
- SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES 7-172
- SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-INFO 7-185
- SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS 7-188
- SHOW-SYNTAX-VERSIONS 7-195
- SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG 7-198
- SHOW-SYSEVENT-LOG-ATTRIBUTES 7-211
- SHOW-SYSTEM-FILE-ASSIGNMENTS 7-215
- SHOW-SYSTEM-INFORMATION 7-225
- SHOW-SYSTEM-PARAMETERS 7-239
- SHOW-SYSTEM-STATUS 7-248
- SHOW-TAPE-STATUS 7-261
- SHOW-TERMINAL-ATTRIBUTES 7-269
- SHOW-TERMINAL-OPTIONS 7-278
- SHOW-TEST-OPTIONS 7-282
- SHOW-TRACE-STATUS 7-289
- SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES 7-299
- SHOW-USER-STATUS 7-355
- SHOW-USER-SWITCHES 7-371
- SHOW-VARIABLE 7-373
- SHOW-VOLUME-SET-LIST 7-379
- SHUTARCH 7-387
- SHUTARCH (system parameter) 7-244, 7-387
- SHUTDOWN 7-384
 - shutdown, terminate processing 7-387
- SHUTDOWN (system parameter) 7-244
- SIMULATE-SPACEPRO-EVENT 7-389
- single-feature pubset 4-355, 4-363, 6-465
- single-sheet feed 7-110
- SKIP-COMMANDS 7-391
- slave device 7-112
- SLED 7-17
- SM pubset 4-355, 4-363
 - define volume set list 2-493
 - file consistency time 6-514
 - file format 6-514
 - performance requirements 6-514
 - quality of service support 6-515
 - reliability 6-514
 - show services 6-505

- SM2 output file
 - define 7-508
 - user-specific 7-507
- SM2-PA (evaluation program) 7-507
- SMONJVJ, default link name 5-333
- SMONJVP, default link name 5-333
- SNAP (dump generator) 7-47
 - activate 2-3
 - deactivate 2-495
- snap unit 7-44
- Snapset
 - adapt access 2-5
 - check configuration 2-290
 - date of creation 7-44
 - define environment 5-374
 - delete 3-157
 - number 7-43
 - restore file 5-204
 - restore job variable 5-213
 - snap copies on remote Symmetrix
 - system 7-43, 7-44
 - status 7-44
 - time of creation 7-44
- SNAPSET (domain) 1-194
- Snapset ID 7-44
- Snapset limit 6-465
- Snapshot file
 - change size 2-3
- SoftBooks 3-170
- software component
 - name 7-196
 - version 7-196
- software error logging 2-262, 7-479
 - request information 7-40
- software unit
 - name 7-196
 - version 7-196
- sort mechanism, paper output tray 4-300, 5-64
- sort mode 6-429
- sorting order of catalog information 6-305
- sorting the catalog information 6-94
- source procedure 1-132
- space
 - available 7-349
 - cancel release protection 4-91
 - define release protection 2-417, 4-91
 - occupied 7-350
 - occupied as percentage 7-350
 - public 7-349
- space allocation
 - show 6-573
 - show defaults 6-584
- space release lock 2-417, 4-91
- space saturation 4-402, 7-50
 - modify threshold 4-402
 - show thresholds 7-50, 7-54
- SPACEPRO
 - test configuration 7-389
- SPACEPRO monitor
 - display status 7-63
 - output history 6-588
 - start 7-480
 - stop 7-537
- SPACEPRO options
 - modify 4-373
- SPACEPRO parameters
 - display 7-60
 - modify 4-407
- spec (suffix for data type) 1-52
- special catalog 2-24
 - extend 2-24
 - job variables 2-25
 - migrated files and the no space files 2-25
 - private disk files and tape files 2-25
- Specifies 4-477
- specify password 2-119
 - file generation group 2-119
- specimen printout 5-419
- SPEEDCAT 6-336
- spin-off (procedure) 5-331
- spin-off mechanism
 - suppression 3-65, 3-316, 3-341
- spin-off mechanism, suppression 3-170
- SPOOL
 - compress output 4-411
 - see SPOOL-PRINT-SERVICES 1-194
 - SPOOL control block 5-10
- SPOOL job variable 5-19

- SPOOL parameters, information on [7-138](#)
- SPOOL-PRINT-ADMINISTRATION
 - domain [1-194](#)
- SPOOL-PRINT-SERVICES domain [1-194](#)
- spoolin [6-273](#)
- spoolout
 - assign tape device [7-489](#)
 - cancel printer assignment [7-530](#)
 - cancel tape device assignment [7-542](#)
 - cancel tape device assignment (replay) [7-543](#)
 - contents of job variable [5-20](#)
 - control [5-12](#)
 - error handling for job variables [5-19](#)
 - job name [4-290](#), [5-53](#)
 - monitor [5-19](#)
 - queue [5-10](#)
 - suspend job [3-400](#)
 - under user ID TSOS [5-54](#)
- spoolout class [5-415](#), [5-418](#), [6-273](#), [7-346](#)
- SPOOLOUT job [6-271](#), [6-430](#)
- spoolout job [6-428](#)
 - number of [6-270](#)
- spoolout name [5-418](#)
- SSMLGOF1 (system parameter) [7-245](#)
- SSMLGOF2 (system parameter) [7-245](#)
- SSMOUT (system parameter) [7-245](#)
- standalone principle [2-130](#)
- standard access control
 - file [2-407](#), [4-79](#)
 - file, convert to BASIC-ACL entry [4-84](#)
 - for JVs, define [2-467](#)
 - job variable, convert to BASIC-ACL entry [4-202](#)
- standard block [2-58](#)
- standard daylight time [2-26](#), [4-31](#), [5-121](#), [5-477](#)
- standard labels [2-74](#)
- standard storage type [6-465](#)
- standard value see default value [1-33](#), [1-56](#)
- standard working week [5-469](#)
- standby operator terminal [2-310](#)
 - assign [2-310](#)
- start
 - AUDIT mode [7-428](#)
 - job scheduler [7-434](#)
 - job stream [7-434](#)
 - linkage AUDIT mode [7-436](#)
 - procedure as batch job [3-259](#)
 - subsystem [7-482](#)
 - user jobs by releasing job stream [5-235](#)
- start times, change for batch job [4-156](#)
- START-ACCOUNTING [7-395](#)
- START-ACS [7-401](#)
- START-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE [7-403](#)
- START-EXECUTABLE-PROGRAM [7-405](#)
- START-FILE-CACHING [7-423](#)
- START-GS-TRACE [7-427](#)
- START-HARDWARE-AUDIT [7-428](#)
- START-HEL-LOGGING [7-431](#)
- START-JOB-STREAM [7-434](#)
- START-LINKAGE-AUDIT [7-436](#)
- START-POSIX-INSTALLATION [7-440](#)
- START-POSIX-SHELL [7-444](#)
- START-PRINTER-OUTPUT [7-449](#)
- START-PROGRAM [7-466](#)
- START-PUBSET-CACHING [7-469](#)
- START-RESLOG-EVALUATION [7-472](#)
- START-RESOURCE-COLLECTION [7-477](#)
- START-SERSLOG [7-479](#)
- START-SPACEPRO-MONITORING [7-480](#)
- START-SUBSYSTEM [7-482](#)
- START-TAPE-OUTPUT [7-489](#)
- START-TAPE-REPLAY [7-498](#)
- START-TASK-MEASUREMENT [7-507](#)
- START-TRACE [7-512](#)
- startup time [7-236](#)
- statement format [1-32](#)
- statement line (SHOW-FILE) [6-11](#)
 - presetting [6-15](#)
- statements (SHOW-FILE)
 - overview [6-16](#)
- static loader (ELDE), call [7-466](#)
- station name [6-273](#), [7-112](#), [7-370](#)
- station, original name [6-271](#), [7-369](#)
- statistic, catalog information [3-433](#), [6-51](#)
- statistic, command history [7-25](#)

- status indicator (SHOW-FILE) 6-12
- STOP-ACCOUNTING 7-517
- STOP-CONFIGURATION-UPDATE 7-518
- STOP-FILE-CACHING 7-520
- STOP-GS-TRACE 7-522
- STOP-HARDWARE-AUDIT 7-523
- STOP-HEL-LOGGING 7-525
- STOP-JOB-STREAM 7-526
- STOP-LINKAGE-AUDIT 7-527
- STOP-PRINTER-OUTPUT 7-530
- STOP-PUBSET-CACHING 7-533
- STOP-RESOURCE-COLLECTION 7-535
- STOP-SERSLOG 7-536
- STOP-SPACEPRO-MONITORING 7-537
- STOP-SUBSYSTEM 7-538
- STOP-TAPE-OUTPUT 7-542
- STOP-TAPE-REPLAY 7-543
- STOP-TASK-MEASUREMENT 7-544
- STOP-TRACE 7-546
- storage
 - releasable 6-112, 6-146
 - reserved 6-112, 6-146
 - unused 6-111
- storage class
 - define for SM pubset 2-483
 - delete definition 3-159
 - failsafe capability 7-169
 - file consistency time 7-169
 - file format for initial allocation 7-169
 - GUARDS protection 7-170
 - modify definition 4-413
 - modify file attributes 4-413
 - performance requirements 7-169
 - show assigned volume set list 7-165
 - show definitions 7-159
 - show file attributes 7-159
 - show general information 7-165
 - show protection attributes 7-165
 - storage class info 7-165
- storage class catalog
 - change 2-264
- storage medium for file 6-113, 6-147
- storage space
 - accounting file 2-248
 - allocate 2-397, 2-401, 4-70, 4-71, 4-74, 4-76
 - define public space 2-138
 - disk storage, modify default values 4-369
 - dynamic extension 4-71
 - exceed limit 2-138
 - limit for a user 2-133
 - management 5-377
 - maximum available 2-138
 - minimum allocation 4-72
 - modify limit for user 4-482, 4-506
 - number of resident main memory pages 4-445
 - on Net-Storage 6-111, 6-145
 - primary allocation, preset 5-377
 - release 4-72, 4-75
 - secondary allocation, preset 5-377
 - set saturation levels 4-402, 7-50
 - specify saturation levels 5-377
 - use of Net-Storage 2-144, 4-492, 4-510, 7-331
- storage space allocation 2-397
 - catalog information 3-430, 3-431, 6-47, 6-48
- storage space release 6-113
- Storage type 2-390, 6-67
- storage type
 - default for file creation 6-464
- STORAGE-CLASS 6-113
- STORAGE-MANAGEMENT domain 1-194
- STORE-ALIAS-CATALOG 7-549
- stream 6-240
 - starting point 6-276
 - starting time 6-276
 - stopping point 6-277
- stream definition 6-277
- stream task 6-276
- STREAM-TASK, modify program priority 4-189
- string (S variable data type) 1-119
- structure
 - attribute NULL-ABBREVIATION 1-58
 - flat notation 1-58
 - initiate 1-33
 - input compression 1-57
 - nesting 1-33
 - STRUCTURE-IMPLICIT notation 1-57

- structured output 1-110
- structured-name (data type) 1-45
- STXIT routine, start (program) 3-472, 5-293
- Styleguide mode, function keys 4-387
- SU /390 (Server Unit /390) 1-28
- SU x86 (Server Unit x86) 1-28
- substitute character 7-271
- substitute job variables 1-59
- Substituting S variable expressions 1-61
- subsystem
 - /390 version 5-329
 - activate 7-482
 - activate DSSM logging 5-309
 - address space, release 5-111
 - cancel wait state 5-250
 - components 7-482
 - deactivate 7-538
 - display version 7-188
 - extend catalog 2-128
 - incompatibilities in relationships 2-130
 - modify parameters 4-419
 - name 7-34
 - output loading address 7-185
 - put on hold 3-409
 - remove from dynamic catalog 5-164
 - request configuration information 7-185
 - request information on number of connections 7-185
 - request information on subsystems 7-188
 - show information on attributes 7-172
 - status 7-35
 - unload 7-538
 - version 7-297
- subsystem catalog
 - extend 2-128
 - incompatibilities 2-130
 - upon system initialization 5-552
- subsystem management
 - activate DSSM logging 5-309
 - request configuration information 7-185
 - request information on subsystems 7-188
- subsystem state, change 7-572
- subsystem syntax file
 - activate for next session 4-396
 - activate permanently 4-395
- SUBSYSTEM-MANAGEMENT see SYSTEM-MANAGEMENT 1-194
- suffixes for data types 1-38, 1-41
- summer time 7-237
 - time difference 7-237
- suppress error codes, see under command concerned
- suspend
 - AUDIT mode 3-390
 - linkage AUDIT mode 3-398
 - procedure runE 3-403
 - program run 3-408
 - subsystem 3-409
 - user jobs 3-412
- SVC statistics 7-507
- SVC79 (system parameter) 7-245
- SVL-ALLOC (output field) 1-95
- SVL-RECORDING-MODE (output field) 1-95
- switches
 - change for job 4-191
 - change for user ID 4-517
 - conditional branching 7-577
 - conditional branching due to job 1-78 7-391
 - query for user ID 7-371
 - query job 6-278
 - usage by software products 1-78
 - user ID 4-517
- symbolic date 5-468
- symbolic parameters 2-202, 2-204, 2-216
 - define 2-206
- synchronized printing 7-113
- syntax analysis 4-397
- syntax checking, command 7-25
- syntax error dialog 4-385
- syntax file
 - activate 4-380
 - active 7-34
 - deactivate 4-380
 - display names 7-22
 - name 7-26, 7-34, 7-196

- syntax file (cont.)
 - show version 7-195
 - type 7-26, 7-35, 7-196
 - version 7-26, 7-35
- SYS-ALLOC (output field) 1-96
- SYSCMD (system file) 1-73
- SYSCMD (system file), current assignments 7-220
- SYSDTA (system file)
 - assign 2-167
 - current assignments 7-221
 - general 1-73
- SYSGJASL (system parameter) 7-332
- SYSID 6-464
- SYSID of pubset
 - assign 5-360
 - see SET-PUBSET-ATTRIBUTES 5-360
- SYSINF (S variable stream) 1-110
- SYSIPT (system file) 1-73
- SYSJ, PLAM element type for object procedure 2-216
- SYSLST (system file)
 - set read mark 5-378
- SYSLST (system file)
 - copy contents 2-371
 - delete 3-167
 - general 1-74
 - log 3-254, 4-173, 5-345
 - output text to 7-595
 - output to printer 3-272, 3-532
 - output to tape 3-532
- SYSLSTnn (system file), current assignments 7-221, 7-222
- SYSMSG (S variable stream) 1-110, 1-112
- SYSOPT (system file)
 - delete 3-167
 - general 1-74
- SYSOUT (system file)
 - set read mark) 5-381
- SYSOUT (system file)
 - assignment 2-186
 - current assignments 7-222
 - delete 3-167
 - general 1-73
 - output text to 7-595
 - output to printer 3-272, 3-532
 - output to tape 3-532
- SYSSTMT (system file) 1-73
- system
 - display traces 7-289
 - LOGOFF procedure 2-213
 - LOGON procedure 2-213
 - request information 7-248
 - request syntax file name 7-30
- system access, lock 3-528
- system accounting, change file 2-246
- system address space
 - information 5-421
- system allocation log, clear 7-564
- system configuration, display informationN 5-511
- system configuration, home pubset 7-236
- system corrections, close REPROG fileK 5-366
- system default ID 2-215, 3-241, 3-262
- system dump, resulting from job cancellation 3-359
- system entry 5-429
- system event stream 7-214
- system exit routines, COVER-PAGES 4-294, 5-58
- system file
 - declare for ACS 2-7
 - delete 3-166, 3-272, 3-532
 - delete for ACS 5-115
 - display assignments 7-215
 - general 1-73
 - modify for ACS 4-23
 - output to tape 3-532
 - outputting (printer) 2-225
 - primary assignment 1-75
 - set read mark in SYSLST file 5-378
 - set read mark in SYSOUT file 5-381
- SYSCMD 7-220
- SYSDTA 7-221
- SYSLST 1-110, 7-221, 7-222
- SYSOUT 1-110, 7-222
- system file manager 1-111
- system files
 - delete 3-166

- system ID [7-236](#)
- system line output [6-361](#)
- system message file [5-396](#)
- system messages
 - amount of information [6-245](#)
 - display [3-370](#)
- system name [7-236](#)
- system parameter
 - ASRSW1 [7-240](#)
 - ASRSW2 [7-240](#)
 - AUDALLOW [7-240](#)
 - BIG-PAGE-QUOTA [6-342](#)
 - BLKCTRL [7-241](#)
 - BLSCOPYN [7-241](#)
 - BLSCOPYR [7-241](#)
 - BLSLDPXS [7-241](#)
 - CMDFILE [7-241](#)
 - DEFLUID [7-241](#)
 - DIATTL [7-241](#)
 - DMCMAXP [7-241](#)
 - DMMAXSC [2-108, 4-217, 4-371](#)
 - DMPRALL [2-108, 4-217, 4-371](#)
 - DMSCALL [2-108, 4-217, 4-371](#)
 - DUMPCL5P [7-241](#)
 - DUMPSEPA [7-241](#)
 - EAMMIN [2-111, 4-219](#)
 - EAMSEC [2-111, 4-220](#)
 - ENCRYPT [7-242](#)
 - FILECRYP [3-224, 7-242](#)
 - FMTYFNLG [5-494, 7-242](#)
 - FMTYNLG [5-494](#)
 - FREFCRYP [3-225, 7-242](#)
 - FST32GB [7-242](#)
 - HOSTCODE [7-242](#)
 - L4SPDEF [2-108, 4-217](#)
 - modify [4-447](#)
 - MSGDEST [7-242](#)
 - MSGLPRI [4-239](#)
 - name [7-246](#)
 - NBACODE [7-242](#)
 - NBESSIZE [7-243](#)
 - NBKESNR [5-494](#)
 - NBLOGENF [7-243](#)
 - NBMESLG [7-243](#)
 - NBMSGCSD [7-243](#)
 - NBOPTINT [7-243](#)
 - NBRCILU [7-243](#)
 - NBRCSCK [7-244](#)
 - NBRCCKN [7-244](#)
 - NBRUNSP [7-244](#)
 - NBRUNWT [7-244](#)
 - origin [7-236](#)
 - output format [7-246](#)
 - query [7-239](#)
 - RDTESTPR [7-244](#)
 - SECSTART [7-244](#)
 - SECSTENF [7-244](#)
 - SHUTARCH [7-244, 7-387](#)
 - SHUTPROC [7-244](#)
 - SSMLGOF1 [7-245](#)
 - SSMLGOF2 [7-245](#)
 - SSMOUT [7-245](#)
 - SVC79 [7-245](#)
 - SYSGJASL [7-332](#)
 - TEMPFILE [7-245](#)
 - value [7-246](#)
 - WRTESTPR [7-246](#)
- system prompt, define [4-464](#)
- system reserve for storage space [4-405](#)
- system section of a monitoring job variable [4-230](#)
- system session number [5-495](#)
- system syntax file [7-25](#)
 - activate [4-397](#)
 - activate for next session [4-396](#)
 - activate permanently [4-395](#)
 - activate temporarily [4-394](#)
 - deactivate [4-397](#)
 - display name [7-30](#)
 - exchange [4-392](#)
- system traces
 - activate [7-512](#)
 - deactivate [7-546](#)
 - request information [7-289](#)
- system-managed pubset [6-465](#)
- system-managed pubset, see SM pubset
- SYSTEM-MANAGEMENT domain [1-194](#)
- SYSTEM-TUNING domain [1-194](#)
- SYSTEMS (output field) [1-95](#)

SYSVAR (S variable stream) 1-111

T

TACLAN 7-94

tape

display information 7-261

monitoring mode 7-266

mounted 6-355

output to 7-586

released 6-355

reserved offline 7-266

tape allocation 7-261

tape device 5-525

assign 7-489

assign for replay job 7-498

cancel assignment for replay job 7-543

cancel assignment for spoolout 7-542

change assignment parameters 4-449

display assignment to storage location 5-523

tape file

CLOSE mode 2-52

code 2-78

code translation 2-80

display content with SHOW-FILE 6-27

file sequence number 2-75

output buffer 2-83

password protection 4-53

rename 4-62

TFT entry 2-71

tape file code (TFT entry) 2-78

tape mark, write 2-78

tape set

create 2-489

delete 3-171

TFT entry 2-73

TAPE-MNEMONICS (output field) 1-96

TAPE-MOUNT (output field) 1-96

TAPE-SELECT (output field) 1-96

target JV 2-358

task

after release 5-253

cancel 3-359

cancel during subsystem hold 3-409

cancel wait state 5-253

determine during pubset export 3-343

occupancy of subsystems, display 7-188

raise maximum CPU time 2-269

task attribute

BATCH 6-238, 6-239

of job 6-240

TP 6-240

task management

cancel user job 3-359

cancel wait state 5-253

distribution of resources 4-460

hold user job 3-392

main memory and CPU resources 4-460

put batch task on hold 3-412

task number 6-274

task scheduling 2-147

task sequence number 7-214

task time limit (TTL) 2-269

task type 7-13

task-specific defaults

delete 5-185

for commands and statements 6-206

TASKLIB

assign 5-384

cancel assignment 5-166

TASKLIB (object module file), current

assignments 7-223

TASKS-WITH-RESERVATIONS (output

field) 1-96

Teleservice alarm 4-134, 4-143, 6-203

set 4-143

temp-file (suffix for data type) 1-53

TEMPFILE (system parameter) 7-245

temporary file

catalog information 6-47

output 5-31, 5-32

temporary JV, access rights 2-467

temporary storage, cache buffer, activate for

pubset 7-469

terminal

attributes 7-270

devices available 7-270

encryption 7-270

end-of-line character 7-276, 7-280

- terminal (cont.)
 - further field attributes supported 7-270
 - graphics add-on 7-276, 7-280
 - hardcopy device available 7-270
 - hardcopy logging 7-276, 7-280
 - information on attributes 7-269
 - information on logical properties 7-278
 - line length 7-280
 - maximum number of columns 7-270
 - maximum number of lines 7-270
 - number of colors supported 7-270
 - operating mode 7-280
 - output acknowledgment 7-275, 7-280
 - partner type 7-270
 - presentation dimensions 7-270
 - processor name 7-270
 - protocol type 7-270
 - screen buffer size 7-270
 - screen overflow 7-280
 - screen overflow control 7-280
 - station name 7-270
 - substitute characters 7-280
 - type 7-270
- TERMINAL (statement, SHOW-FILE) 6-23
- terminal options, setting 4-33
- terminal output control, change 4-463
- terminal properties, show 7-278
- terminal type 7-277
- terminate
 - AUDIT mode 7-523
 - job 3-283, 3-531
 - job abnormally 3-283
 - job scheduler 7-526
 - job stream 7-526
 - linkage AUDIT mode 7-527
 - parameter declaration 3-231
 - procedure 3-288
 - procedure files (non-S) 3-233
 - procedure with RESUME-PROGRAM 3-235
 - restrictions on CANCEL command 3-412
- terminate output in S variables 1-116
- test
 - modify task-specific settings 4-474
 - output task-specific settings 7-282
- test mode
 - command 4-380
 - S procedure 2-218
 - statement 4-380
- test option 7-348
- test privilege
 - display 7-282
 - entry 2-140
 - for ANITA 1-109
 - for CDUMP 1-109
 - modify 4-474, 4-489
 - online maintenance of the hardware 1-109
- test privilege values, change (AID) 4-476
- test program for syntax checking 7-26
- text (data type) 1-45
- text file
 - convert to PDF 2-313
- text format 6-5
- text procedure 2-216
- texts
 - display system message 3-370
 - output console 5-293
 - output on SYSOUT 5-113
 - output program (STXIT) 3-472, 5-293
- TFT entry
 - block length 2-58
 - BLOCK-OFFSET 2-82
 - blocking factor 2-58
 - buffer for tape processing 2-83
 - cache handling 2-65
 - change for file 2-254
 - CLOSE mode tape file 2-52
 - CLOSE processing 2-84
 - create (file) 2-43
 - delete 3-171, 5-142
 - DUMMY file 2-50
 - feed control character 2-55, 2-56
 - file format 2-60
 - file name 2-50
 - FILE-SEQUENCE 2-75
 - fixed record length 2-56
 - I/O chaining 2-83
 - K file processing 2-62
 - key duplication 2-71

- label check [2-74](#), [2-76](#)
- label check protection level [2-77](#)
- link name [2-44](#)
- logical flag [2-69](#)
- maximum number of data blocks [2-82](#)
- OPEN mode [2-51](#)
- overlapping I/O [2-70](#)
- padding factor [2-69](#)
- performance requirements [2-65](#)
- pool link name [2-70](#)
- record format [2-54](#)
- remove (file) [7-568](#)
- retention period [2-62](#)
- shared update processing [2-63](#)
- tape file [2-71](#)
- tape file code [2-78](#)
- tape set [2-73](#)
- transfer value flag to index entry [2-68](#)
- undefined record length [2-56](#)
- value flag length [2-68](#)
- variable record length [2-55](#)
- volume serial number [2-71](#)
- volume type [2-63](#)
- write check [2-64](#)
- TFT lock, remove [7-568](#)
- threshold
 - modify for space saturation [4-402](#)
 - monitoring [4-134](#)
- TID of jobs occupying subsystem, display [7-188](#)
- time (data type) [1-45](#)
- time change
 - most recent change [7-237](#)
 - next change [7-237](#)
- time limit [1-103](#)
 - batch jobs [1-103](#)
 - interactive jobs [1-104](#)
 - program [1-103](#)
 - task [1-103](#)
 - user entry [1-103](#)
- time of last scheduling operation [5-417](#)
- time setting
 - conditional branch [7-577](#)
- time stamp [4-230](#)
 - character set [7-72](#)
 - device entry [7-110](#), [7-119](#), [7-136](#)
 - printer pool [6-461](#)
- time synchronization [7-237](#)
- time zone [7-237](#)
 - current season [7-237](#)
 - summer time [7-237](#)
- TIME-STAMP (output field) [1-97](#)
- TIME-WEIGHT (output field) [1-97](#)
- TODR epoch [7-225](#)
- trace
 - activate [7-512](#)
 - activate permanent traces [7-512](#)
 - activate temporary, switchable traces [7-512](#)
 - assigned subsystem [7-297](#)
 - deactivate [7-546](#)
 - deactivate temporary, switchable traces [7-546](#)
 - display activated traces [7-289](#)
 - display ID [7-289](#)
 - display temporarily active traces [7-289](#)
 - identifier [7-297](#)
 - list permanent traces [7-289](#)
 - scope [7-297](#)
 - switch status [7-297](#)
 - switchability [7-297](#)
 - terminate [7-546](#)
- trace buffer
 - memory class [7-297](#)
 - size [7-297](#)
 - status [7-297](#)
- trace level [5-419](#)
- TRACE MANAGER
 - activate [7-512](#)
 - terminate [7-546](#)
- trailer page [7-137](#)
- trailer page number [6-423](#)
- TRAILER-EXIT-NUMBER [4-295](#), [5-59](#)
- transfer job description [4-526](#)
- transfer print job from EQUISAMQ file [4-538](#)
- transfer unit [6-335](#)
- translation table, name [7-108](#)
- TRANSLATION-TABLE [4-310](#), [5-73](#)

- TSK-PRIO (output field) [1-97](#)
- TSK-TYPE (output field) [1-97](#)
- TSN
 - common [5-51](#)
 - of jobs occupying subsystem, display [7-188](#)
- TSN (output field) [1-97](#)
- TSOSJOIN
 - cancel lock on user ID [7-574](#)
- TST [2-489](#)
- TTL (task time limit) [1-103](#), [2-269](#)
- TURN [7-552](#)
- twinned printer [7-110](#)
- TWO-UP processing [5-419](#)
- TYPE (output field) [1-97](#)
- type band
 - ID [7-136](#)
 - name [7-108](#)
- type of error handling, S procedure [3-416](#)
- U**
- UACC accounting records, generate [7-582](#)
- UDAT accounting records, generate [7-582](#)
- UESF (User Event Stream) [2-173](#)
- UMOUNT-NET-STORAGE [7-556](#)
- UN-CLASS (output field) [1-97](#)
- UN-TYPE (output field) [1-97](#)
- unanswered messages, request information [6-395](#)
- undefined record length, TFT entry [2-56](#)
- under (suffix for data type) [1-48](#)
- underscored printed characters [7-73](#)
- Unicode [6-3](#)
- Unicode processing [7-113](#)
- unload
 - magnetic tape [7-560](#)
 - magnetic tape cartridge [7-560](#)
 - subsystem [7-538](#)
- UNLOAD-RELEASED-TAPE (output field) [1-98](#)
- UNLOAD-TAPE [7-560](#)
- UNLOCK-DEVICE [7-562](#)
- UNLOCK-DISK [7-564](#)
- UNLOCK-FILE-LINK [7-568](#)
- UNLOCK-PRODUCT-VERSION [7-570](#)
- UNLOCK-SUBSYSTEM [7-572](#)
- UNLOCK-USER [7-574](#)
- unpend code [6-274](#)
- unsolicited message, control reception [4-242](#)
- unused storage [6-111](#), [6-146](#)
- UPAM (access method) [2-51](#)
- USE (output field) [1-98](#)
- user (suffix for data type) [1-53](#)
- user address space [2-138](#), [4-487](#), [7-192](#), [7-347](#)
 - default [7-332](#)
 - information [5-421](#)
- user administration
 - cancel job [3-359](#)
 - delete user entry [5-167](#)
- user attributes, POSIX [4-262](#)
- user catalog
 - administration [2-133](#), [4-482](#), [4-506](#), [5-167](#)
 - cancel access lock [7-574](#)
 - create entry [2-133](#)
 - default pubset [2-140](#)
 - delete entry [5-167](#)
 - delete when pubset is imported [3-446](#)
 - enter access rights [2-133](#)
 - import [3-446](#)
 - job management privileges [2-145](#)
 - lock system access [3-528](#)
 - modify access rights [4-482](#)
 - modify entry [4-482](#), [4-506](#)
 - open when pubset is imported [3-446](#)
 - priorities [2-147](#)
 - PROFILE-ID [2-139](#)
 - pubset [2-139](#)
 - reassign access rights [4-482](#), [4-506](#)
 - resident main memory pages [2-139](#)
 - test privilege [2-140](#), [4-489](#)
 - use of Net-Storage [2-144](#), [4-492](#), [4-510](#), [7-331](#)
- user dump
 - control output [4-476](#)
 - on job cancellation [2-225](#)
 - storage location [4-478](#)
 - suppress duplicate [4-478](#)
- user entries
 - display [7-299](#)
- user entry, total [5-429](#)

- user event stream 7-214
 - user group 7-347
 - assign a user 2-133
 - GROUP 2-411, 4-85
 - OTHERS 2-411, 4-85
 - OWNER 2-411, 4-85
 - user ID 3-494, 5-482, 6-113, 6-147
 - account number 7-346
 - cancel access lock 7-574
 - CPU limit 7-346
 - current print job 5-416
 - display user entries 7-299
 - lock 3-528
 - lock when creating 2-146
 - locked 7-348
 - password-protected 7-348
 - task attribute 7-346
 - user job
 - cancel 3-359
 - hold 3-392
 - place in wait state 3-392
 - put on hold 3-412
 - release job from wait state 5-232
 - start job streams 5-235
 - user management
 - cancel access lock to system 7-574
 - cancel lock on user ID 7-574
 - hold job 3-392
 - lock user ID 3-528
 - modify user entry 4-482, 4-506
 - new user entry 2-133
 - put batch job on hold 3-412
 - remove access to system 3-528
 - resident pages in main memory 4-445
 - user message file 5-396
 - user number (POSIX) 2-126, 4-258
 - user privileges
 - CPU time 2-145
 - deactivation lock 2-146
 - job express function 2-146
 - user program, authorized 5-505
 - user switch, conditional branch 7-577
 - user switches
 - change 4-517
 - conditional branching 7-577
 - conditional branching due to 7-391
 - general 4-517
 - query 7-371
 - user task
 - cancel wait state 5-253
 - put on hold 3-412
 - USER-ADMINISTRATION domain 1-194
 - USER-ALLOCATION (output field) 1-99
 - USER-RESOURCES-FILE 4-309, 5-72
 - user-specific accounting records 7-348
 - UTF16 6-5
 - UTF8 6-5
 - UTFE 6-5
 - UTILITIES domain 1-194
 - UTM, assign RSO printer 4-330, 7-457
- ## V
- value flag 6-112, 6-146
 - ISAM 2-68
 - length 2-68
 - transfer to index entry 2-68
 - values of resource distribution, define 4-460
 - variable
 - attributes 2-501
 - complex 7-373
 - contents during spoolout monitoring 5-20
 - declaration 2-501
 - delete 3-172
 - display contents 7-373
 - error handling for spoolout job variable 5-19
 - monitor spoolout 5-19
 - variable container
 - close 2-294
 - open 5-3
 - saveR 5-271
 - variable operand value 1-32
 - variable record length, TFT entry 2-55
 - VDT (statement, SHOW-FILE) 6-24
 - verification dialog
 - copy file 2-338
 - delete file 2-338, 3-62
 - modify file attributes 4-95
 - verification dialog when deleting a JV 3-137

- vers (suffix for data type) 1-53
 - version of subsystems displaying 7-188
 - vertical scrolling (SHOW-FILE) 6-17
 - virtual connection
 - attach 3-462
 - clear 5-130
 - virtual printer 4-314, 5-78
 - close dialog 2-296
 - open dialog 5-7
 - request print job 3-364
 - return print job 5-255
 - VM index 7-236
 - VM name 7-236
 - VM-ASSIGN (output field) 1-99
 - VM-USAGE (output field) 1-100
 - VM2000 information 6-322
 - VM2000 version 7-237
 - VM2000-VIRTUAL-MACHINE domain 1-194
 - VOL-A (output field) 1-101
 - volume 5-531
 - display MOUNT information 6-352
 - format, file format 2-60
 - implicit release 5-274
 - release 5-142
 - reserve 5-273
 - volume larger than 32 GB 6-465
 - volume monitoring 2-252, 5-531, 5-549, 7-266
 - volume serial number
 - TFT entry 2-71
 - volume serial numbers
 - create set 2-489
 - extend set 3-352
 - release set 3-171
 - volume set
 - access 6-496, 6-502
 - allocation lock 6-497, 6-566, 6-571
 - allocation restrictions 6-496, 6-503, 6-580
 - cache medium 6-479, 6-559
 - cache size 6-480, 6-559
 - data availability 6-496, 6-502
 - data consistency 6-480, 6-559
 - define availability 4-351
 - define data consistency 4-352
 - define HSMS utilization 4-351
 - define performance attributes 4-351
 - define utilization for work files 4-351
 - DRV attribute 6-496, 6-503
 - exclude from import 3-452
 - file types 6-497, 6-503
 - FORCE-OUT value 6-479, 6-558
 - format 6-496, 6-503
 - free PAM pages 6-580
 - GS unit 6-479, 6-558
 - I/O transfer length 6-496, 6-503
 - occupying task details 6-560
 - prefetching 6-479, 6-559
 - pubset management data 6-496, 6-503
 - saturation level 6-561, 6-579, 7-58
 - segment size of cache medium 6-480, 6-559
 - status 6-481, 6-497, 6-503, 6-562, 7-59
 - system disk device type 6-481, 6-560, 7-58
 - usage type 6-580
 - ZIP level 6-561, 7-58
 - volume set list
 - associate with storage class 2-493
 - define 2-493
 - define for SM pubset 2-493
 - delete 3-174
 - modify definition 4-520
 - show definitions 7-379
 - volume set list catalog 3-174
 - change 2-275
 - volume set processing 6-519
 - volume type
 - NETSTOR 2-396, 3-425, 6-99
 - TFT entry 2-63
 - Volume types of the DMS 1-82
 - volumes, release 5-142
 - VSN 5-551
 - vsn (data type) 1-45
 - VSN (output field) 1-102
 - VSN set, create 2-489
 - VTOC-SYS (output field) 1-102
- ## W
- wait for pubset import 4-177
 - wait for TSN release 4-177

- wait state
 - cancel during a pubset import 2-242
 - cancel for batch task 5-253
 - cancel for job 5-232
 - cancel for job class 5-234
 - cancel for job stream 5-235
 - cancel for subsystem 5-250
 - HELD-BY-CALENDAR 4-177
 - HELD-BY-COMMAND 4-177
 - HELD-BY-PUBSET 4-177
 - HELD-BY-TSN 4-177
 - pubset, cancel 2-241
 - releasing 4-177
 - set for subsystem 3-409
 - specify for batch job 3-412
 - spoolout job, file protection 4-315, 5-78
 - user job 3-392
 - wait for calendar file 4-177
 - wait for pubset import 4-177
 - wait for TSN release 4-177
 - wait time
 - after SYSTEM READY 7-17
 - modify for batch tasks 4-214
 - task 7-14
 - wait time, RUN files 2-150
 - WAIT-EVENT 7-577
 - WAIT-TIME (output field) 1-102
 - waiting time, request resources 5-284
 - web address of an IPP printer 6-428
 - weighting of scheduling parameter 7-150
 - wild(n) (suffix for data type) 1-48
 - wildcards 6-285
 - winter time (normal time) 7-237
 - with (suffix for data type) 1-47
 - without (suffix for data type) 1-52
 - work file 6-113, 6-147
 - work tape, request 2-406
 - working day 5-469
 - working hours 5-469
 - write access (ACCESS) 2-409, 4-82
 - write access to disk data 5-549
 - write access to JVs
 - change 4-199
 - write access to JVs, define 2-467
 - write check 2-64
 - write password 6-113, 6-148
 - write privilege 7-351
 - write test privileges for AID write accesses 1-108
 - WRITE-ACCOUNTING-RECORD 7-582
 - write-back point 6-108, 6-134
 - WRITE-IMMEDIATE 2-70
 - WRITE-IOCF 7-584
 - WRITE-SPOOL-TAPE 7-586
 - WRITE-TEXT 7-595
 - WROUT function 2-70, 2-462
 - WRTESTPR (system parameter) 7-246
 - WWPN (World Wide Port Name) 2-93, 4-151
- X**
- x-string (data type) 1-46
 - x-text (data type) 1-46
 - XCS attribute 6-556
 - XHCS support 1-34
- Z**
- ZIP level 4-405
 - ZIP start 4-405

